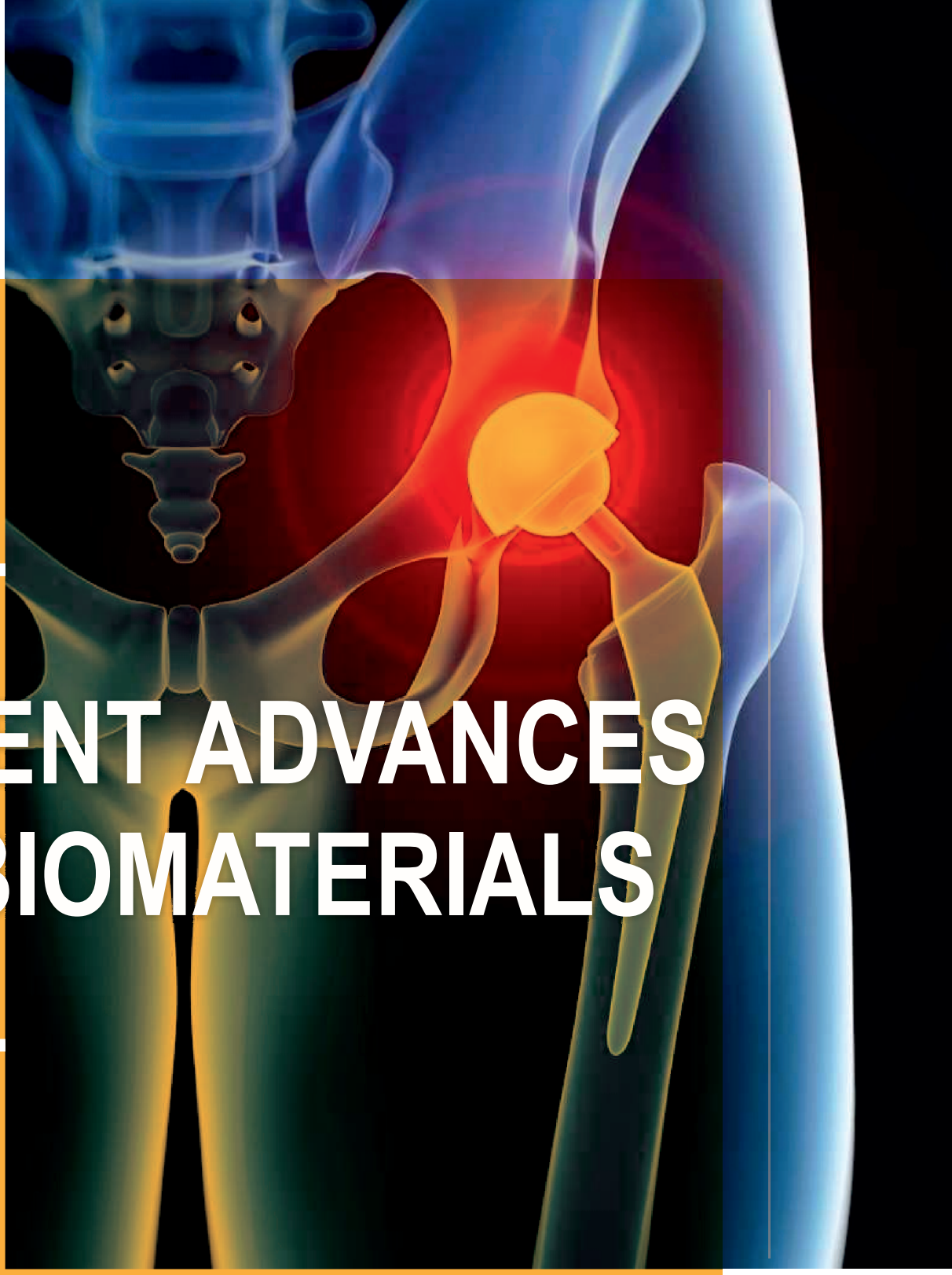

RECENT ADVANCES IN BIOMATERIALS

Dr. Manish Soni
Dr. Nikhath Fathima

ALEXIS PRESS
JERSEY CITY, USA

RECENT ADVANCES IN BIOMATERIALS

RECENT ADVANCES IN BIOMATERIALS

Dr. Manish Soni

Dr. Nikhath Fathima

ALEXIS PRESS

ALEXIS PRESS

Published by: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA
www.alexispress.us

First Published 2022

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Recent Advances in Biomaterials by *Dr. Manish Soni, Dr. Nikhath Fathima*

ISBN 978-1-64532-864-3

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1
EXPLORATIVE STUDY ON THE BIOMATERIALS

Dr. Manish Soni, Assistant Professor,
Department of Bio Technology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-manishsoni@jnujaipur.ac.in

Abstract:

Oftentimes genetic defects, ageing, sickness, degeneration, trauma, or traumas prevent human organs and tissues from carrying out their normal functions. Daily medicine, or pharmaceuticals, are used to treat some of these disorders. Certain conditions, however, cannot be treated or corrected by giving medications and call for the use of special materials and equipment. These therefore necessitate the unavoidable need for surgical repair, which includes anatomical components like elbow joints, vertebrae, knee joints, teeth, and other vital organs like the heart, skin, and kidney, among others. The term "biomaterials" is used broadly to refer to the special materials (other than pharmaceuticals) or material combinations which are principally anticipated to be employed within a mammals or humans to cure, repair, enhance, or substitute any tissue. These biomaterials may either be created physically using a variety of physical and chemical techniques, or they can be derived from nature. Biomaterials include a variety of disciplinary areas.

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Biocompatibility, Implants, Medicine, Tissues.

Introduction

There are several materials with a variety of uses. Biomaterials stand out in this context because of their capacity to stay in touch with human bodily tissues. Biomaterials are an intriguing area that incorporates parts of medicine, biology, chemistry, and materials science. Joint replacements, bone plates, bone cement, artificial ligaments and tendons, dental implants for tooth fixation, blood vessel prostheses, heart valves, artificial tissue, contact lenses, and breast implants are all examples of biomaterials in use. Biomaterials are projected to improve natural tissue regeneration in the future, increasing structural, functional, metabolic, and biochemical behaviour, as well as biomechanical performance[1], [2].

Given the growing number of individuals who need implants, the development of innovative, low-cost biocompatible materials is critical to improving living circumstances and population welfare. In this perspective, the procedures used for biomaterials synthesis must be economical, quick, and easy to implement. For the creation of novel bioactive, biocompatible materials with osteoconductivity and osteoinductivity, many approaches have been used. Since 1971, there have been several new biomaterials introduced. Bioglass 45S5, for example, may connect to bone through the development of a hydroxyapatite surface layer. Sol-gel methods are currently employed to create bioactive coatings, powders, and substrates with molecular control over protein incorporation and biological activity, which may be used as implants and sensors. Several publications on the application of the sol-gel technique for the manufacturing of biomaterials such as nanobioactive glass, porous bioactive glass, and bioactive glass have been published in the literature. About 20 years ago, hybrid inorganic-

organic nanocomposites first emerged. The sol-gel method was the approach that produced nanoscale mixtures of inorganic and organic composites under proper circumstances[3], [4].

A basic design of biomaterial (such as a bone plate) calls for knowledge and concepts from other areas. Biology, materials, medicine, mechanical sciences, and chemistry must all work together in harmony to achieve this. An estimated 1.5 million medical devices are used yearly by people, according to the World Health Organization, and there are around 10,000 different types of standardised medical device classes that are accessible globally. Any substance that comes into touch with people or animals and performs the intended purpose without having any adverse effects is referred to as a "biomaterial," according to popular use. The ability of a biomaterial to come into touch with human body tissues without eliciting an unfavourable level of reaction is the one feature that most clearly distinguishes it from other materials. For thousands of years, people have inexorably utilised materials, or at least tried to use them, to create useful tools and gadgets by transforming readily accessible, basic elements into materials [5].

Biomaterials have a lengthy history of usage in medicine, and at various points they have been seen in various ways. The wide meaning has changed over time based on its development and usage and might be broadened further when new medical applications materialise. However, the definition of biomaterials has come to be agreed upon by scientists all over the globe, and it is today understood to be "a substance engineered to assume a shape that may influence, via interactions with biological systems, the course of any therapeutic or diagnostic activity." A biomaterial is typically any organic or synthetic substance that really is biocompatible and is used to replace or support a portion of an organ or tissue while preserving close touch with live tissue. Materials such as solid, liquid, and gel substances may be used to make them (polymers, ceramics, metallic components,). Contrary to what many people might erroneously believe, the term "biomaterials" refers to materials that are biocompatible, not biological or biomedical. The present advancement of the human condition and quality of life is greatly aided by the intriguing and very multidisciplinary field of biomaterials. It is performed by treating a wide range of health-related problems that originate from many sources.

Biomaterials have expanded their range of uses over the past several decades, from diagnostic tests (gene arrays and biosensors) to medical devices (blood bags, surgical instruments), to therapeutic drugs (medical implants and devices), and starting to emerge regenerative drugs (cartilage and tissue-engineered skin), among other things. Besides their location and function in the human body, various medical uses of synthetic and occurring naturally substances can be categorised, including those for the skeletal structure (bone fracture, joint replacements, and ligaments, artificial tendons, defect repair, and dental implants), cardiovascular system (heart valves and blood vessel prosthesis), organs (skin repair, artificial heart), etc.

Biomaterials are used for a wide variety of purposes by medical professionals, academics, and bioengineers.

1. Medical implants, such as stents, heart valves, and grafts; ligaments, synthetic joints, and tendons; implants for hearing problems; dentistry; and neural stimulation devices.
2. Techniques for accelerating the healing of living tissue, such as dressings that dissolve after use and staples, sutures, and clips for wound contraction.

3. Replenished human tissues that combine cells, bioactive chemicals, and scaffolding made of biomaterials. Instances include a hydrogel that regenerates bones and a mammalian bladder that is generated in a lab.
4. Nanoparticles and molecular probes that can penetrate biological membranes and help with genetic cancer treatment and imaging.
5. Immunosensors that can send data about the presence and quantity of certain chemicals. Sensors that measure blood glucose levels and brain activity are two examples.
6. Devices for administering medications to a disease target. Vascular stents with medication coatings and cancer patients implanted chemotherapy wafers are two examples.

Nowadays, biomaterials are crucial to medicine because they help patients recover from illness or damage by restoring and accelerating the healing process. In clinical uses, biomaterials—which may be either synthetic or natural are utilised to sustain, improve, or repair damaged tissue or a physiological activities. Ancient Egyptians employed sutures made from animal sinew, which is when biomaterials were first used historically. In addition to more contemporary contributions from tissue engineering and material science, this area of biomaterials now includes biology, physics, medicine, and chemistry. Due to advancements in regenerative medicine, tissue engineering, and other fields, the area has expanded dramatically during the last ten years.

A biomaterial may be made from plastic, ceramics, metals, glass, live cells, and even tissue. They may be re - engineered into moulded or machined components, coatings, fibres, films, foams, and textiles for application in biomedical goods. Heart valves, dental implants, hip replacements, and contact lenses are a few examples. They are frequently biodegradable and others are bio absorbable, which means they perform their intended purpose and then gradually leave the body.

The translation of biological ideas and advancements from the lab bench to the clinic has attracted a lot of attention lately. Advertisements in several medical specialty periodicals demonstrate how new technologies are getting to patients. Remarkable qualities of the gadgets include their inventiveness, thorough construction, and emphasis on patient demands. A 50-year-old publication on biomaterials might have included the biomaterials that compose the majority of these devices. Corporations want to employ well-known biomaterials that are familiar to regulatory agencies and have master files of materials that provide documentation. But take into account the rates of complications with many current biomaterials and devices, such as thrombosis, infection, loosening, fibrosis, or mechanical failure. With enhanced, designed biomaterials, such issues may one day be reduced to a minimum.

Bone and cartilage are sensitive to damage, and replacing these tissues with biomaterials, which are manufactured and processed natural materials intended to replace and/or regenerate working tissues, has been utilised effectively for many years. Recent scientific advances have elaborated the Tissue Engineering concept, in which regeneration of injured tissues is intended by the combined application of:

1) Biomaterial based scaffolds;
2) Cells grown in culture;
3) Systemic and/or local hormones/mediators; and, most recently,
4) Genetic modulators

Tissue engineering products and biomaterials in different shapes and forms have been extensively employed in musculoskeletal ailments and disorders for decades. Steel,

cobaltchrome, and titanium metals in pure and/or alloy form, ceramics of hydroxyapatite (HA) and calcium phosphate, and polymers such as polymethylmethacrylate are being employed in bone, cartilage, and joint replacement. Biocompatibility of biomaterials is essentially the ability of the implant to operate in vivo without eliciting local and/or systemic unacceptable reactions. Implants used for hard tissue replacement should also have acceptable mechanical qualities, since load bearing of bone and lubrication in joints are among the essential physiological activities of these tissues. Research to increase the biocompatibility of biomaterials and tissue engineering products is still ongoing, since bone and cartilage will still elicit a reaction even when "inert" materials are implanted. Biomaterials' local and systemic reactions are influenced by a variety of parameters such as surface topography, heterogeneity, and chemical and physical characteristics. As a result, the tissue implant interface is the focus of study for a better understanding of the response to biomaterials and tissue engineering products.

Industry has also concentrated on enhancing biomaterial surfaces, which are at the forefront of tissue implant interactions.

Modeling and simulation are becoming more widely used in materials research. The authors examine the use of modelling and simulation in the expanding area of biomaterials in this review. To limit the scope of the topic, the authors concentrate on the structure and characteristics of biomaterials rather than biochemical or biological applications. A description of how atomistic level simulation may be used to examine molecules and groupings of molecules. We next concentrate on musicale simulations of structure and characteristics, followed by a short overview of continuum scale techniques.

Detergent producers have long included enzymes in their formulas to combat very tenacious dirt. Jonathan Dordick, a chemical engineer at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute in Troy, New York, is taking the fight against filth a step further by employing nanotechnology to create a self-cleaning plastic in which the enzyme molecules are an inherent component of the material. When the plastic comes into touch with bacteria or other pathogens, the enzymes fight the germs and destroy their ability to adhere to its surface.

Coatings for Extracorporeal Circulation need extensive testing of blood biomaterial interactions under flow conditions. 9 Extended use of cardiopulmonary bypass (CPB) devices is often impeded by thrombus development and infection. Part of these issues stem from the CPB circuitry's poor hemocompatibility. The fabrication of biomaterial surfaces with real long-term hemocompatibility is largely uncharted area in biomaterials research. For example, most studies using the well-known Chandler loop model for evaluating blood biomaterial interactions under flow have only been published for a maximum period of 2 hours. This paper describes a comprehensive examination of two commercial CPB tubings, one with a hem compatible coating and one uncoated control. The tests included

A. Testing under flow for 5 hours using human whole blood from four distinct donors;
B. Measuring important blood parameters of hemocompatibility; and
C. Scanning electron microscopy study of the luminal surfaces and thrombin production time measurements.

The information revealed discrepancies in the tubing's hemocompatibility. Furthermore, it seemed that distinction between biomaterial coatings could be realised only after many hours of blood biomaterial contact. Platelet counting, myeloperoxidase quantification, and scanning electron microscopy found to be the most helpful approaches. These discoveries are thought to be important in the bioengineering of extracorporeal devices that will be in touch with blood for a prolonged period of time.

The therapeutic demand for superior blood artery replacements, particularly in small diameter applications, drives the study of vascular tissue engineering. The blood artery has a well characterized shape and function, but it is a complicated tissue, and it has been challenging to generate engineered tissues that are acceptable for broad clinical application. This study focuses on techniques to vascular tissue engineering that employ proteins as the principal matrix or "scaffold" material for constructing completely biological blood artery substitutes. This review focuses on four major techniques to vascular tissue engineering:

1) Cell populated protein hydrogels,
2) Cross-linked protein scaffolds,
3) Decellularized native tissues, and
4) Self-assembled scaffolds. Recent advancements in each of these areas are highlighted, as well as the benefits and cons of these techniques.

Since its start little over a half-century ago, the area of biomaterials has witnessed continual expansion, with the constant introduction of new concepts and productive branches. This overview shows where we have been, where we are now, and where we could be in 10 or 20 years. They highlighted some of the most recent breakthroughs in biomaterials that attempt to regulate biological reactions and, eventually, heal. Surface modification of materials to overcome nonspecific protein adsorption in vivo, precision immobilisation of signalling groups on surfaces, development of synthetic materials with controlled properties for drug and cell carriers, biologically inspired materials that mimic natural processes, and design of sophisticated threedimensional (3D) architectures to produce welldefined patte

Biomaterials for blood-contact applications when considering biomaterials for bloodcontacting applications, bloodbiomaterial interactions, variables affecting blood response, and assessment processes should all be considered.

Protein adsorption, platelet responses, intrinsic coagulation, fibrinolytic activity, erythrocytes, leucocytes, and complement activation are all important characteristics of blood biomaterial interactions. The biomaterial structure, the presence of an antithrombotic agent, the patient condition as indicated by illness and pharmacological treatment, and the type of the application are all factors impacting the blood reaction to a biomaterial in clinical application. Clinical, in vivo, ex vivo, and in vitro evaluation methods are available for biomaterials, with ex vivo and in vitro processes crucial for biomaterial development.

Literature Review

Hickey *et al.* emphasised the significance of cellulose-based biomaterials' nanostructure in allowing cellular adhesion, the contribution of nanostructure to macro scale mechanical characteristics, and many major uses of these materials for basic scientific study and biomedical engineering. Different Nano scale properties may have macro scale effects on tissue function. Cellulose is a versatile material with customizable characteristics that might be used to build biomaterials and tissue engineering. Cellulose-based biomaterials have many significant benefits over synthetic materials. We provide an up-to-date overview of the state of the art in the area of cellulose-based biomaterials in the context of bottom-up techniques for tissue engineering. Because of the richness and adaptability of biochemical and biophysical properties emphasised in this study, we believe that cellulose-based material research will continue to advance[1].

In this study, Zadpoor looked at how geometrical design at the macro-, micro-, and Nano scales, in combination with sophisticated additive manufacturing methods (3D printing), may be utilised to generate the peculiar features of meta-biomaterials. Metallic and hard polymeric

biomaterials have gained the greatest interest in the literature because of their planned uses in orthopaedics. However, the ideas discussed here are, in theory, relevant to a broad variety of biomaterials, including ceramics and soft polymers. They cover patient-specific implants, deployable meta-implants, and shape-morphing implants at the macro scale. They propose the notion of multi-physics meta-biomaterials at the micro scale, as well as the applications of auxetic meta-biomaterials for enhancing the lifespan of orthopaedic implants. The many features of the geometrical design of surface Nano patterns that promote osteogenic differentiation of stem cells while killing bacteria are given at the Nano scale. Following that, the notion of origami-based meta-biomaterials and the applications of self-folding processes in meta-biomaterial manufacturing is discussed. We end with a review of the existing data supporting meta-biomaterials' improved performance and several prospective future research directions[6].

Bona *et al.* studied about the Ceramics are very important in the science of dental biomaterials. Among all dental ceramics, zirconia is in evidence as a dental biomaterial and it is the material of choice in contemporary restorative dentistry. Zirconia has been applied as structural material for dental bridges, crowns, inserts, and implants, mostly because of its biocompatibility, high fracture toughness, and radiopacity. However, the clinical success of restorative dentistry has to consider the adhesion to different substrates, which has offered a great challenge to dental zirconia research and development. This study characterizes zirconia as a dental biomaterial, presenting the current consensus and challenges to its dental applications[7].

Nikolova *et al.* talked about new methodologies for developing enhanced functional biomimetic structures have been explored in light of the benefits and drawbacks of biomaterials utilised in the manufacture of 3D scaffolds for tissue engineering. We provide a comprehensive overview of recent trends in the development of single- (metal, ceramics, and polymers) and composite-type scaffolds that, in addition to mechanical support, promote simultaneous tissue growth and deliver various molecules (growth factors, cytokines, bioactive ions, genes, drugs, antibiotics, and so on) or cells with therapeutic or facilitating regeneration effects. The study focuses briefly on various 3D bioprinting structures and the issues they encounter. The in vitro and in vivo impacts of structural and biological functionalized biomaterials are highlighted based on their use in hard and soft tissue engineering. The authors explore the future prospects for bioactive scaffold development, which might pave the path for their effective use in clinical treatment[8].

Guttenplan et al., the adoption of microfabrication methods has enabled biomaterials research that were previously conducted on greater length scales to be downsized as "on-chip" experiments. They provided an overview of current discoveries in the intersection of microfabrication and biomaterials research, as well as possible future prospects for the area. There is a clear trend towards greater scale and automation, enabling for industrial manufacturing of micron-scale biomaterials as well as high-throughput screening of the interaction of different materials libraries with cells, bioengineered tissues, and organs[9], [10].

Jemison *et al.* carried out a study about biomaterial advancements which make progress towards lightweight radiation shielding, wound healing dressings, and microbe resistant surfaces, a relevance to human space travel emerges. To answer the demands of humans in space, understanding of the space environment is required. Design criteria must be informed by both a grasp of the environment and an understanding of the physiological adaptations to that environment. The space environment enables the development of new biomaterials that cannot be generated on Earth yet benefit the planet. Similarly, building a biomaterial to solve

a space-based difficulty may result in innovative biomaterials that assist Earth in the long run. Ghasemi-Mobarakeh *et al.* discussed on various recurring problems to human space travel, as well as a range of biomaterials that may help to minimise those issues. It also looks at a specific kind of space biomaterial. Significant statement: This paper includes a summary of the primary human and environmental issues that human spaceflight faces, as well as how biomaterials may help to minimise some of those challenges. The study is noteworthy because a wide variety of biomaterials are useful to the human space programme, but the overlap is not well recognised among biomaterials researchers who are inexperienced with the problems of human spaceflight. Furthermore, there are microgravity adaptations that mirror the pathophysiology of specific disease states ("terrestrial analogues"), where therapies that aid the overwhelmingly healthy astronauts may be used to help those with the illness. Advances in space technology have advanced Earth-based technologies. Space-driven developments in biomaterials will enhance biomaterials technology by detailing methods that biomaterials might aid human space exploration[11].

Discussion

Bioactive biomaterials are meant to interact with biological systems by substituting synthetic or artificial polymers with particular chemical functional groups carried by the macromolecular chain. Polystyrene and dextran are used to make these soluble or insoluble polymers. These functional polymers may have anticoagulant heparinlike characteristics and, as a result, have reduced thrombogenicity when in contact with flowing blood. Other functional polymers have been designed to interact with immune system components.

When other polymers come into contact with cells, they may alter both cell growth and cell biological activities, or solely cell biological activity, without necessarily changing all of their properties. Using the notions presented above, it is feasible to show that a random statistical distribution of chemical groups along the macromolecular backbone corresponds with the biological features of these polymers. New polymeric materials with low surface energy and minimal polymerization shrinkage were studied. New fluorinated ringopening monomers were created and synthesised before being employed as starting ingredients for the appropriate polymers and composite resins. Reactivity, chemical structure, thermal behaviour, and surface properties of several polymeric and copolymeric systems were thoroughly investigated. Even at extremely low fluorinated chain side group contents, the polymers produced liquid crystalline mesophases owing to the ordering of the fluorinated groups. Due to fluorine enrichment of the airpolymer interface, surface investigations revealed the existence of homogenous wellordered surfaces with low surface tension. Fluorinated ringopening monomers and crosslinkers were used to create dental composite resins. Mechanical qualities, surface composition and topography, and bacterial adherence were evaluated as a function of resin formulation components. The addition of fluorinated groups considerably reduced volume shrinkage while having no effect on mechanical characteristics. A relationship was hypothesised between fluorine surface segregation, topography, and surface energy.

Vasectomy reversal has become a frequent treatment, with 500,000 to 800,000 vasectomies done yearly and a reversal rate of 3% to 8%. The gold standard for vasovasovasostomy surgery is a twolayer microsurgical vasovasostomy. The technique, however, is technically difficult and timeconsuming. They investigated the capacity of biomaterials and surgical sealants to reduce suture utilisation, improve anastomosis water tightness, and save operating time.

Biomaterials have had a tremendous influence on medicine. However, many obstacles remain. This report examines three case studies featuring significant medical issues. First, drug delivery systems; major considerations include drugpolymer interactions, drug transformation, drug diffusion properties, and, if degradation occurs, the transport of polymer degradation products through polymer matrices; developing a more complete understanding of matrix degradation in the case of erodible polymers; and developing new engineered polymers designed for specific purposes such as vaccination or pulsatile release. Second, cellpolymer interactions, including the destiny of inert polymers, the use of polymers as tissue regeneration templates, and the investigation of polymers that help in cell transplantation. Third, orthopaedic biomaterials, which include fundamental study on the behaviour of chrondrocytes, osteocytes, and connective tissuefree surfaces, as well as practical research on computeraided design of biomaterials and the development of orthopaedic biomaterials. The cellular and cytokine responses to polymer particles of ultra-high molecular weight polyethylene (UHMWPE) and polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA), as well as metal particles of cobalt-chrome (CoCr) and titanium alloy (Ti6Al4V), were studied using an in vivo model of the inflammatory response to orthopaedic biomaterials.

To investigate interactions between various types of biomaterials, responses were evaluated independently and in combinations. Particle suspensions were injected into murine air pouches, and the responses were assessed using histological, immunological, and molecular approaches. All particulate biomaterials induced considerable increases in membrane thickness as compared to control (saline) air pouches, with Ti6Al4V particles causing the greatest response. When PMMA was coupled with UHMWPE, a synergistic rise in membrane thickness was found, indicating that numerous biomaterial stimuli significantly boost the inflammatory response. Cellular study revealed that all particles increased the absolute number and percentage of macrophages in the membrane above the control level, with UHMWPE particles having the most dramatic increase attributable to individual biomaterial. Cytokine research found that biomaterials elicited a significant IL1 response. Ti6Al4V boosted the most IL6 gene transcription while inhibiting IL1 gene transcription. The findings indicate that synergism in the inflammatory response to biomaterials may play a role in unfavourable reactions to orthopaedic wear debris.

The purpose of this research was to investigate the function of polyethylene glycol (PEG) in actively modulating the biological responsiveness of protein-adsorbed biomaterials. To that goal, they created PEG variant biomaterials from a family of tyrosine/ PEG derived polycarbonates with surfaces spanning from low to intermediate PEG concentrations, much below the PEG concentration required to completely eliminate protein adsorption. PEG concentration was studied to see how it affected the quantity, shape, and bioactivity of an adsorbed model protein, fibronectin, as well as the attachment, adhesion strength, and motility of L929 fibroblasts. The findings show that modest doses of PEG may influence not only the area of adsorbed fibronectin, but also its shape and particular bioactivity. The quantity of adsorbed fibronectin reduced linearly as the PEG concentration grew from 0 to 6 mol%, but the fibronectin structure was changed such that the total bioactivity of adsorbed fibronectin was unaffected. The degree of cell attachment changed with PEG concentration in a way similar to the reported PEG dependency of fibronectin bioactivity.

The type of cell adhesion strength reliance on PEG, on the other hand, mirrored the pattern found for fibronectin surface concentration. Our research also found that the rate of cell migration was negatively linked to PEG concentration throughout a small range of concentrations. Overall, our findings underlined PEG variant biomaterials' remarkable

potential to systematically modify the behaviour of adsorbed cell adhesion proteins and, as a consequence, influence cell activities.

Tissue engineering (TE) has been an active subject of scientific study for almost three decades as a key technique in regenerative medicine. However, clinical applications of TE technology have been rather limited, due in part to the limited number of biomaterials permitted for human use. Despite the fact that several great biomaterials have been produced in recent years, their adoption in clinical practise has been delayed. As a result, many researchers continue to utilise biodegradable polymers that were authorised for use in humans over 30 years ago.

The implant site tissue response is often used to evaluate the host reaction to implanted biomaterials. This, like looking at wars outside of their historical context, might lead to incorrect judgements. A larger perspective reveals a wide range of potential and actual systemic consequences of carcinogenic, metabolic, immunological, and bacterial origin. A paucity of epidemiological research makes it difficult to detect these impacts in patients. This study examines the parameters that influence the incorporation or integration of biomaterials and devices into tissue. Surface modification methods and surface sensitive methodologies for analysis are discussed. The authors offer in vitro methodologies for assessing the biocompatibility and effectiveness of various biomaterials and devices. The authors examine current and future developments in brain prostheses, cardiovascular materials, blood or bone replacements, controlled medication delivery, orthopaedic prostheses, dental materials, artificial organs, plasma and cytapheresis, and dialysis. Prototype creation. To inhibit islet aggregation, animal islets were encased in a device made composed of a support and a polycarbonate membrane, with an extracellular matrix in the encapsulation chamber. It was feasible to implant up to 20 000 pancreatic islets in a plate type support by combining 20 devices. Sterile macro devices were implanted into normal minifies and their biocompatibility was investigated for up to 92 days. Despite the production of fibrosis, no inflammatory response or influence on the peripheral immune system was seen.

Conclusion

A biomaterial is a material that is utilised and modified for medicinal purposes. Biomaterials may serve a benign role, such as a heart valve, or they might be bioactive. For a more interactive function, such as hydroxyapatite coated hip implants, which have a lifespan of up to twenty years.

References

[1] R. J. Hickey and A. E. Pelling, “Cellulose biomaterials for tissue engineering,” *Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2019.00045.

[2] N. Eliaz, “Corrosion of metallic biomaterials: A review,” *Materials*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/ma12030407.

[3] M. R. Iaquinta *et al.*, “Innovative biomaterials for bone regrowth,” *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/ijms20030618.

[4] Y. Xu, C. Chen, P. B. Hellwarth, and X. Bao, “Biomaterials for stem cell engineering and biomanufacturing,” *Bioactive Materials*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.bioactmat.2019.11.002.

[5] K. Lin, D. Zhang, M. H. Macedo, W. Cui, B. Sarmento, and G. Shen, "Advanced Collagen-Based Biomaterials for Regenerative Biomedicine," *Advanced Functional Materials*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/adfm.201804943.

[6] A. A. Zadpoor, "Meta-biomaterials," *Biomater. Sci.*, vol. 8, no. 1, pp. 18–38, 2020, doi: 10.1039/C9BM01247H.

[7] A. Della Bona, O. E. Pecho, and R. Alessandretti, "Zirconia as a dental biomaterial," *Materials*. 2015. doi: 10.3390/ma8084978.

[8] M. P. Nikolova and M. S. Chavali, "Recent advances in biomaterials for 3D scaffolds: A review," *Bioact. Mater.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.bioactmat.2019.10.005.

[9] M. D'Angelo *et al.*, "The role of stiffness in cell reprogramming: A potential role for biomaterials in inducing tissue regeneration," *Cells*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/cells8091036.

[10] A. Lock, J. Cornish, and D. S. Musson, "The role of in vitro immune response assessment for biomaterials," *Journal of Functional Biomaterials*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/jfb10030031.

[11] L. Ghasemi-Mobarakeh, D. Kolahreez, S. Ramakrishna, and D. Williams, "Key terminology in biomaterials and biocompatibility," *Current Opinion in Biomedical Engineering*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.cobme.2019.02.004.

CHAPTER 2
HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF BIOMATERIALS

Dr. Sunita Rao, Assistant Professor,
Department of Bio Technology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-sunita.rao@jnujaipur.ac.in

Abstract:

For thousands of years, we have repaired the body using materials. As far back as 4,000 years ago, the Egyptians employed linen strands to stitch up injuries, and throughout the Medieval Era, Europeans utilised catgut suture. Nevertheless, materials other than stitches were used to mend the body before the advent of modern healthcare. Gold plates were often employed by Inca doctors to treat cranial fractures, while the Mayans of antiquity made teeth out of seashell. It's also been claimed that early Europeans developed iron prosthetic dentures as soon as 200 AD. Early efforts to use materials in the system, nevertheless, had a mixed record. Medical professionals and researchers have just recently started to carefully study how the body and various materials interact. Many doctors started investigating how the body responded to implanted materials in the late nineteenth and early nineteenth century.

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Biocompatibility, Implants, Medicine, Tissues.

Introduction

For instance, they may implant a metals in an animal and afterwards monitor the tissue reaction. Most research generally agreed that the system does not handle foreign objects well. Following World War II, though, such notions started to shift. Serious research and unofficial observations started to show that certain substances were accepted by the system [1]–[3]. Visionary physicians immediately saw the promise of employing synthetic materials to treat a range of conditions, igniting the modern discipline of biomaterials. Initial attempts to transplant artificial materials in the body are filled with vivid success tales and horrible failure records. Sir Harold Ridley, a doctor who treated veteran World War II aviators, observed that pilots were able to withstand bits of broken cockpit canopies that had unintentionally adhered in their eyes. Ridley's findings represent some of the first formal evaluations of "biocompatibility." Subsequently, using the same plastic, known as polymethylmethacrylate, that was used to make the cockpit canopies, he went on to develop an implanted intraocular lens. Up to 7 million individuals use artificial intraocular lenses every year to replace the natural lens of their eyes when it is damaged by cataract, and the original concept by Dr. Ridley has not fundamentally altered. Metals are employed as biomaterials because of their superior electrical, thermal, and mechanical conductivity. Because certain electrons in metals are self-contained, they may swiftly transport an electric charge as well as heat energy. The positive metal ions are held together by the binding force of the mobile free electrons. This attraction is strong, as indicated by the densely packed atomic arrangement in most metals, which results in high specific gravity and melting temperatures. Because the metallic link is virtually nondirectional, the metal ions' location may be changed without disrupting the crystal structure, resulting in a plastically malleable solid [4], [5].

Because of their high mechanical qualities and corrosion resistance, some metals are employed as passive alternatives for hard tissue replacement such as complete hip and knee joints, fracture healing aids such as bone plates and screws, spinal fixation devices, and dental implants. Some metallic alloys have more active roles in medical devices such as vascular stents, catheter guide wires, orthodontic arch wires, and cochlear implants.

"Vanadium steel," the first metal alloy designed exclusively for human use, was utilised to make bone fracture plates (Sherman plates) and screws. Most metals used to produce alloys for implant manufacture, including as iron (Fe), chromium (Cr), cobalt (Co), nickel (Ni), titanium (Ti), tantalum (Ta), niobium (Nb), molybdenum (Mo), and tungsten (W), can only be tolerated by the body in trace levels. These metallic elements are sometimes needed in red blood cell activities (Fe) or vitamin B12 production (Co), but cannot be tolerated in excessive concentrations in the body [Black, 1992]. The biocompatibility of metallic implants is a major problem since they may corrode in vivo [Williams, 1982]. Corrosion results in implant material disintegration, which weakens the implant, as well as the damaging impact of corrosion products on surrounding tissues and organs.

As materials appeared and doctors learned more about how the body reacted to implants, the field of biomaterials and the application of implantable devices surged throughout the period of the second half of the twentieth century. The results are clear in modern medicine, where both patients and doctors accept and anticipate long-lasting, fully functioning implantation to cure practically any ailment.

In the late 1940s and early 1950s, the first biomaterials as people understand them today were used in medical applications. These resources were readily available, initially created for use in other fields, then used in medicine by early practitioners. For instance, the following is how the creation of vascular prosthesis was described in a 1958 textbook on vascular surgery: The Terylene, Orlon, or nylon fabric is purchased from a draper's store and pinking shears are used to cut it into the desired form. Before usage, it is autoclaved after being stitched into a tube using thread made of a related substance.

The area of hydrogels as we know it today was introduced in a foundational study from 1960 that suggested qualities that could be desired for a biomaterial and then explained the chemical design of such a biomaterial. Since the release of that ground-breaking book, much has changed. Biomaterials as well as the medical equipment made using them have developed into a $300 billion+ global industry that saves lives and elevates millions of people's quality of life. There are several different biomaterials that may be purchased commercially or made to order. Hence there is need to address the intellectual, technological, and regulatory constraints that stand in the way of advancement in the field of biomaterials as well as to highlight some of the more recent trends that are driving this field forward.

The multidisciplinary nature of the biomaterials industry has long been a defining feature. In 2011, Sharp & Langer made the claim that a third biomedical science revolution is on the horizon, one "where multidisciplinary reasoning and assessment will allow the emergence of fresh scientific methods or where engineers and physical researchers are equally involved with biologists and clinicians in attempting to address a lot of the new medical challenges" "Convergence" was the term they used to describe this transformation. The molecular biology revolution reenergized and legitimised the area of biomaterials, which had first been dominated by doctors and engineers. Convergence is a good way to describe many of the biomaterials engineering and science professionals today. This is the industry's greatest strength.

Biomaterials

Today, biomaterials are crucial to medicine because can help patients recuperate from sickness or damage by restoring function. Biomaterials are employed in medical applications to sustain, improve, or replace damaged tissue or a biological function. They may be natural or manufactured. Biomaterials were first used historically by the ancient Egyptians, who utilized sutures constructed from animal sinew. Medical science, physics, chemistry, biology, and more recently, tissue engineering and materials science, all affect the study of biomaterials today. The discipline has expanded considerably over the last ten years as a result of advancements in tissue engineering, regenerative medicine, and other areas.

A biomaterial may be made from a variety of materials, including ceramics, glass, metals, plastic, and even live cells and tissue. For usage in biomedical goods and devices, they may be re - engineered as molded or machining components, coatings, fibers, films, foams, and textiles. These might be hip replacements, dental implants, contact lenses, or heart valves. They are often biodegradable and some are bio absorbable, which means that after serving their purpose, they are gradually removed from the body.

Literature Review

Migonney and Véronique provided an overview of the lengthy, progressive, and fascinating history of biomaterials. It briefly distinguishes four generations of biomaterials. The purpose of this chapter is to discuss what is known about the first materials utilized in the repair of organs or parts of organs. According to the literature, one of the "first biomaterials" might have been a hybrid material formed of an animal tooth attached to the patient's teeth by a gold wire. In terms of other biomaterial uses, humans have long sought materials capable of replacing "lost" or "wounded" eyes. The most astonishing conclusion drawn from this brief historical review of the "first generation of biomaterials" used to replace damaged organs such as teeth, eyes, and limbs is that some of the materials selected by the ancients are being utilized today[6].

Fenton *et al.* studied about Biomaterial advances for drug delivery are allowing for important advances in biology and medicine. Collaborations among physical scientists, engineers, biologists, and doctors provide novel procedures and materials for treating a variety of ailments. Recent developments in materials for cancer immunotherapy, autoimmune illnesses, and gene editing are examples. The methodologies for designing and implementing biomaterials for medication delivery are discussed in this paper. After providing a short history of the biomaterials area, the author provides insight on RNA delivery, responsive materials creation, and immunomodulation. Throughout, current issues in these domains are highlighted, as well as chances to solve long-standing problems in biology and medicine[7].

In a study by Hildebrand & Hartmut *et al.* they investigated that.Prosthetics have been around for millennia. Originally used to replace lost limbs, prostheses are today used to assist patients live extraordinarily active lifestyles. Such advancements have been made feasible by novel surgical methods, advancements in prosthetic components, and innovative engineering concepts. In this post, we will aim to offer some historical context for prosthetics as well as some fundamental surgical methods. Mythological stories demonstrate that certain beloved gods and goddesses of ancient societies may have been handicapped. We then go from leg and foot prosthetics to arm and hand prostheses in ancient civilisations. We use prominent amputees as examples for these limb transplants. The head is thus considered as a favoured location for implants and prostheses, and we create trepanation with skull implants, eye and nose prostheses, and other dental restorations to eventually handle the vast domain of dental restorations[8].

Kretlow *et al.* investigated that with the ageing of the global population and the ongoing occurrence of injuries and illnesses such as cancer, there is an urgent need for strategies to aid in the regeneration of failing or damaged tissues. The authors explore a 16-year history of biomaterial scaffold development and tissue engineering, starting with the synthesis of new materials and the manufacturing of 3D porous scaffolds. We created a number of strategies for bone and cartilage engineering by investigating cell-scaffold interactions and then cellular transport utilising biomaterial carriers. We used growth factors, DNA, and peptides, in addition to cells, to increase tissue regeneration in vitro and in vivo. This overview discusses significant advancements and discoveries in our laboratory, as well as the growing range of our work in the developing area of tissue engineering[9].

Affatato & Saverio talked about the development of materials for hip replacements is one of the most serious issues in prosthetics technology at the moment. Glass, polymers, metal alloys, and ceramics have all been used in the past for hip replacements, but in recent years organic materials such as skin, muscle tissue, and pig bladder have also been employed, however failure rates have been surprisingly high. Total hip replacements did not become a fully realistic alternative until the development of Charnley's low-friction arthroplasty. The primary goal of this chapter is to discuss the historical evolution of materials for complete hip replacements as well as advancements in methodology[10].

Discussion

Biomaterials are extensively employed in medical, dentistry, and nanotechnology during the beginning of the twenty-first century. Biomaterials didn't exist as we know them nowadays 50 years ago. There was no mention of "biomaterial." There weren't any biomaterials educational courses, no formalised regulatory requirements processes, no manufacturers of medical devices (aside from outer prosthetics like dental devices, fracture fixation devices, glass eyes, limbs), and only a few external prosthetics like glass eyes and artificial limbs were available. But throughout history, rudimentary biomaterials have indeed been utilised, usually with poor to mixed outcomes. The development of biomaterials will be roughly traced from the earliest stages of human civilisation to the beginning of the twenty-first century. The background of biomaterials may be conveniently divided into four eras: prehistory, the period of the surgeon hero, developed biomaterials/engineered devices, and the modern era going to the new millennium. The focus will be on the experimentation and investigations, mostly conducted between 1920 and 1980, that laid the groundwork for the discipline of biomaterials.

The number of new biomaterials articles published each year is estimated to be 10,000, which is a conservative estimate. Based on so much research effort, one would expect biomaterials to generate significant breakthroughs in medicine. Indeed, development has been excruciatingly sluggish. The bulk of the biomaterials utilised in today's medical devices would be recognisable to a scientist working in this area in 1970, according to Table 1. All of these novel advances, which have been detailed in hundreds of articles, have had just a little influence on clinical care.The lack of advancement in biomaterials-driven medical devices has had major ramifications for patients in several fields of medicine. Consider a vascular prosthetic with a tiny diameter. More than 70 years ago, the possibility of such a prosthesis was shown (9). There are currently no small-diameter vascular grafts on the market. More than a million limb amputations might be avoided worldwide each year if such a device existed, and coronary artery surgery may be considerably simplified for millions more patients. According to Google Scholar, the small-diameter vascular graft, a biomaterials-based device, has been described in over 2,500 articles. The majority of these publications show good to exceptional outcomes in animal experiments. So why haven't any of these been

applied to humans? This is not a straightforward question, and a thorough response is beyond the scope of this essay. Some things to examine include how we define biocompatibility, our knowledge of blood compatibility, the suitability of the animal models employed, surgical challenges, the complicated regulatory environment, and market analysis for commercialization.

Blood compatibility is mentioned in the preceding paragraph as a determinant in vascular transplant success. In the 1940s, the first publications on blood interaction with materials were published. A Google Scholar search for "blood compatibility" finds over 32,000 publications on the topic. We still don't have any materials that work in many complicated situations without systemic anticoagulation. There is no specific definition of "blood compatibility," and there are no standardised, widely acknowledged tests for blood compatibility. Some of the causes for this stagnation have been discussed in the literature.Many other fields are concerned about the lack of clinical development in biomaterials-based medical devices. Device-centered infection, implanted recording electrode lifetime, hip implant longevity, and pelvic mesh problems are a few examples.

In Vitro vs. In Vivo vs. in Animals or Humans

Meaningful testing of biomaterials and devices for biocompatibility, durability, and performance is still a challenge in 2018. There are several uses for biomaterials that do not need in vivo use. For certain materials and applications, testing is simpler (e.g., cell culture surfaces and in vitro diagnostic devices). Biomaterials, on the other hand, have the greatest effect when directly applied in vivo to meet human health requirements. Without preclinical animal experiments, performance testing in humans is uncommon. How we measure performance in people to assure safety and effectiveness is complicated and in need of major rethinking.

Typically, rodents are used for the initial in vivo evaluations of implanted biomaterials (rats and mice). Such in vivo experiments are generally affordable, have lesser ethical demands, and are performed on a mammalian species with some phylogenetic relationship to humans. Humans and mice have showed similarities in soft tissue and skin healing. However, many promising results in rodents have not been duplicated in human clinical trials. First and foremost, rats are not humans—evolution has created fundamental distinctions between the two species. Second, the anatomic biomechanics of humans and animals, especially rodents, often vary dramatically. Mechanical stress of the hip joint, for example, has no obvious animal counterpart. Third, the tiny size of rats in comparison to humans necessitates the creation of customised implants that may vary significantly from those designed for human usage. In the testing of cardiovascular stents in rats, for example, a 1-mm-diameter stent is often required; no stent with such size exists for use in humans. Finally, whereas most medical implants are implanted in elderly people, who have significantly reduced healing capacity when compared to young animals, most testing is done in young rats. The complexity of assessing meaningful in vivo performance metrics for medical devices continue to be an impediment, with difficult physiologic, anatomical, and ethical considerations to be addressed.

Progressing into the future

The preceding section discussed some of the difficulties that biomedical engineers face in producing the next generation of enhanced biomaterials-based medical devices. Nonetheless, a cursory review of the literature reveals biomaterials scientists' inventiveness in devising answers to complicated medical and biological challenges. This section discusses technology that may improve biomaterial performance and functionality. These advancements must be

scrutinised in light of some of the challenges discussed in Section 2, but they have the potential to significantly alter how the research and development community interfaces synthetic materials with biological systems and tackles critical medical concerns.

Biomaterials were mostly inert and "nonresponsive" throughout the 1960s and 1970s. They were also often engineered to be biostable. The biomaterials literature was dominated by polyethylenes, silicones, polyurethanes, fluoropolymers, inert metals, and ceramics. Beginning in the 1980s, there was a flood of innovative materials design from biomaterials scientists that integrated designed functionality into biomaterials. Degradability, environmental responsiveness, and regulated biointeraction with cells and proteins, in particular, were added to the toolbox of biomaterials design. The subsections that follow look at these imaginative advancements in biomaterials that are ushering design possibilities into the twenty-first century. It is worth noting that many of the biomaterials improvements reported here overlap with those described in other parts of this study. Biodegradable polymers, for example (see Section 3.2), may be polymerized using controlled radical polymerization techniques, giving unprecedented control over molecular weights and chain heterogeneity (Section 3.6). Precision-controlled polymers have also become important components of tailored scaffolds in tissue engineering (Section 3.7). Biodegradable gelatins (Section 3.2) that have been treated with methacrylate groups and employed in tissue engineering and bio printing are another example.

Researchers started to appreciate the possibilities of developing biomaterials such that they accomplish their intended purpose and are subsequently resorbed into the body in the late 1960s and early 1970s. The DexonTM suture, a poly (glycolic acid) (PGA) polyester that has been in use since about 1970, was an early example of a therapeutic use of a biodegradable polymer. Poly (lactic acid) (PLA) was first made in 1944, and PGA was explored about 1954, however medicinal uses were not considered at the time. Lactic acid-glycolic acid copolymers designed expressly for medical applications may be traced back to a 1979 publication by Gilding and Reed (13). Although initially made in the 1930s, polycaprolactone (PCL) was also introduced early in the history of medical biodegradable polymers and was utilised in clinical trials of a contraceptive device in the 1980s. By hydrolysis of ester linkages, all of these polymers disintegrate to tiny, harmless compounds.

Poly (ethylene glycol) (PEG) units were added into the polyester chain backbone to allow water penetration and speed up the degradation rate since water is required for their breakdown. There are useful reviews available elsewhere that describe these polymers, degradation processes, and uses. To explain distinct kinds of degradable polymers, the words "degradation," "biodegradation," "bio absorption," "bioresorption," "erosion," "bio erosion," "surface erosion," and "bulk erosion" were defined and presented to the community. Many natural polymers, researchers rapidly recognized, might be used as biodegradable biomaterials. Synthetic-natural polymer combinations, such as methacrylate gelatins, are easily manufactured. Furthermore, synthetic ingenuity resulted in the development of several new families of biodegradable polymers.

Biodegradable polymers have been used in a variety of clinical applications, including bone screws, various orthopedic devices, sutures, adhesion prevention devices, and drug delivery systems. The degradable endovascular (coronary) stent is a biodegradable device that has received a lot of attention. Advances in polymer chemistry and physics have been used to synthesise and fabricate such stents with acceptable strength, flexibility, and degradation rates. Although there have been issues with first-generation devices, the idea of restoring normal vasomotion and flexibility to the coronary artery after the stent has degraded is an appealing prospect.Though polymers dominate the research on biodegradables, biodegradable

and bioresorbable metals have been progressively investigated and applied into clinical practise in recent years. Metals utilised in biodegradable applications may be magnesium-based (rapid breakdown rates), iron-based (slow degradation rates), or zinc-based (intermediate degradation rates). Several alloys have been investigated to address mechanical qualities, degradation rates, and corrosion properties. Alloys may include calcium, strontium, silicon, tin, manganese, and silver in addition to magnesium, iron, and zinc. Cardiovascular stents and orthopaedic applications are the most common. There are more reviews of biodegradable metals for biomedical applications.

"Smarter" materials are being produced as the science of smart biomaterials evolves. A recent paper described a modular synthetic technique for developing hydrogels that deteriorate in response to user-defined combinations of environmental inputs using Boolean YES/OR/AND logic. A YES response is engineered by including a single stimulus-labile moiety within the material cross-linker; an OR response is obtained by including two orthogonal scissile functionalities in series within the cross-linker; and an AND response is obtained by including two degradable functionalities in parallel. Logic gates may be combined in a hierarchical fashion to provide higher-order logic answers.

PEG structures were emphasised in these research for nonfouling applications. The topic of nonfouling surfaces for biomedical applications has exploded, with thousands of publications published on the subject. Blood-contacting devices, surfaces resistant to bacterial colonisation, membrane fouling suppression, inhibition of protein drug adsorption to storage containers, avoidance of nonspecific adsorption to biosensors, and low-adhesion cell culture dishes are a few uses. Fouling resistance has been shown to be exceptional with zwitterionic polymer compositions. Zwitterionic polymeric systems based on 2-methacryloyloxyethyl phosphorylcholine exhibit high fouling resistance, penetration across biological membranes, and lubricity. Polymeric slabs of cross-linked carboxybetaine methacrylate were implanted subcutaneously for up to three months with no signs of a collagen capsule or FBR (45). Polysulfobetaines and alternating polypeptides of glutamic acid (E) and lysine (K) (i.e., EKEKEK-type molecules) are two further forms of zwitterionic polymers that have shown strong nonfouling capabilities.

New Polymerization and Synthetic Strategies

Polymers are the subject of most biomaterials research for medical applications, yet they have inherent limits. On the one hand, synthetic polymers lack the molecular weight and chain sequence distribution control that natural polymers have. Natural polymers, on the other hand, suffer from seasonal chemical fluctuations caused by the live creatures that make them as well as the "bioburden" of the natural settings in which they are separated. In the 1970s, living free radical polymerization technologies were created, allowing for greater control of molecule weights and sequence distributions. Wang and Matyjaszewski invented atom transfer radical polymerization (ATRP) in 1995, which made controlled polymerization easier and more robust. In 1998, RAFT polymerization (reversible addition-fragmentation chain transfer) was invented. ARGET (activators regenerated by electron transfer) polymerization was created in 2007 to provide regulated radical polymerization in the presence of oxygen and with extremely low copper ion concentrations. These approaches significantly improve the capacity to produce precision polymers suitable for biological applications.

Biomaterials created between 1960 and 1980 sparked a lot of attention because of their potential to replace damaged or missing anatomical components with inert synthetics. As previously stated, one issue with such inert compounds is that they activate the FBR.

Researchers started to imagine biomaterials, particularly scaffolds, as a technique of helping in the regeneration of injured or missing tissues in the 1980s. The concept of regenerating rather than replacing was pioneered by intellectual forefathers including Ioannis Yannas, Joseph Vacanti, Charles Vacanti, Robert Langer, and Stephen Badylak, as well as their colleagues (69–72). Tissue engineering is just too varied and complicated to cover in a single essay of this length. However, a new, substantial book covering most of the topic has just been released (73). There are hundreds of books on the topic, as well as several review papers that provide an overview of tissue engineering.

Tissue engineering makes considerable use of biomaterials, which is important for the objectives of this study. Many of the biomaterials and manufacturing technologies used to create scaffolds have already been discussed. Decellularized tissues, the involvement of macrophages and other immune cells, and biomaterials that repair and integrate are all covered in this section.

In the context of tissue engineering, synthetic polymeric and ceramic scaffolds have received a lot of attention. The decellularization process generates scaffolds from natural biomaterials (mostly extracellular matrix components) that nature intended to come into touch with tissues and organs, with empty spaces that are suitable for cells, blood vessels, and nerves. Decellularized tissues have been utilised in millions of human procedures, and they often result in tissue regeneration. Surprisingly, these implants behave more like degradable biomaterials, releasing peptides and other proregenerative components during in vivo disintegration. There are many great review and technical publications on decellularized tissues and their applications in medicine.

Researchers exploring tissue engineering, regenerative medicine, and implanted biomaterial healing have discovered the importance of macrophages and other immune cells in these processes. Following the publication of a landmark 1984 review by Anderson and Miller, the biomaterials research community became aware of the importance of the macrophage. Can we create biomaterials that heal and integrate without the need of a foreign-body capsule? Such collagen-free biomaterials would enable better implant electrodes, longer-lasting implanted biosensors, consistent release for implanted drug delivery systems, improved vascular prostheses, capsular contraction-free breast implants, hydrocephalous shunts and glaucoma drainage shunts that do not fail fibrotically, and numerous other advancements for the millions of devices implanted in humans each year. Fortunately, a group of scientists is presently focusing on developing biomaterials that promote healing and integration rather than encapsulation.

Mechanotransduction

It is only recently that we have realised that mechanics and mechanotransduction play an important role in biological responses to biomaterials in vitro and in vivo. Significant advances have been made in speculating about mechanical stresses on cells, demonstrating the relevance of this mechanical response, quantifying the response, and comprehending the fundamental biology behind it.

The Innate and Adaptive Immune Systems

Over the last decade, there has been a lot of interest in the function of the innate and adaptive immune systems in the in vivo performance of implanted materials. The word "immunoengineering" is currently used to describe this topic, albeit it initially had a somewhat different connotation. The macrophage's unique participation in this mechanism was revealed in 1984. Recently, it has been shown that macrophages may be polarised; some

macrophages promote a healing response (these are often referred to as M2 macrophages), while others contribute to persistent inflammation (M1 macrophages). T cells and neutrophils have also been examined in the context of biomaterial healing.

Nanotechnology

Biomaterials have been greatly influenced by nanotechnology. The utilisation of nanoparticles in medication administration and imaging and electrospinning of nanodimensioned fibres are of great interest. Notably, nanoparticles may be capable of crossing the blood-brain barrier. Proteins and intracellular components are, of course, nanoscaled, therefore almost all protein-based research on and intracellular delivery using biomaterials may be referred to as "nano."

Peptidomimetics, Amphiphilic Peptides, and Molecular Self-Assembly

Advances in molecular design employing peptidomimetics (peptide-like structural units), peptide amphiphiles, and general laws of molecular self-assembly have substantially improved the capacity to create new materials and molecular structures. Some peptide amphiphile-based self-assembled nanomaterials are nearing clinical translation for regenerative medicine.

Conclusion

There has been a surge of interest in moving biological ideas and achievements from the lab bench to the clinic in recent years. As seen by adverts in various medical specialty periodicals, such as Endovascular Today (https://evtoday.com), new technologies are reaching patients. The gadgets' inventiveness, meticulous engineering, and attention on satisfying patient demands are astounding. However, the biomaterials that make up the majority of these devices might have been discovered in a biomaterials paper published 50 years ago, which is relevant to this study. Companies prefer to utilise well-established biomaterials that are well-known to regulatory authorities and are recorded in master files. However, consider the complication rates of many current biomaterials and devices, which include fibrosis, thrombosis, loosening, infection, and mechanical failure. Such issues may be reduced in the future with superior, designed biomaterials. If biomedical engineers execute the following steps, new materials will reach the market: (a) Understand (or at least appreciate) the commercialization points shown in Table 4; (b) meet early in the development phase with the relevant regulatory agency (e.g., the US Food and Drug Administration), which is poised to partner with device developers to provide the requirements and tests needed to get to market; (c) collaborate closely with clinicians to understand needs, hospital work flow, and concerns; and (d) consider economics early on—the device or material may be moot.

References

[1] M. T. Chorsi *et al.*, “Piezoelectric Biomaterials for Sensors and Actuators,” *Advanced Materials*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/adma.201802084.

[2] G. Raddall, I. Mello, and B. M. Leung, “Biomaterials and Scaffold Design Strategies for Regenerative Endodontic Therapy,” *Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2019.00317.

[3] K. Lin, D. Zhang, M. H. Macedo, W. Cui, B. Sarmento, and G. Shen, "Advanced Collagen-Based Biomaterials for Regenerative Biomedicine," *Advanced Functional Materials*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/adfm.201804943.

[4] G. Choi and H. J. Cha, "Recent advances in the development of nature-derived photocrosslinkable biomaterials for 3D printing in tissue engineering," *Biomaterials Research*. 2019. doi: 10.1186/s40824-019-0168-8.

[5] B. Lei, B. Guo, K. J. Rambhia, and P. X. Ma, "Hybrid polymer biomaterials for bone tissue regeneration," *Frontiers of Medicine*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s11684-018-0664-6.

[6] V. Migonney, "History of Biomaterials," in *Biomaterials*, 2014. doi: 10.1002/9781119043553.ch1.

[7] O. S. Fenton, K. N. Olafson, P. S. Pillai, M. J. Mitchell, and R. Langer, "Advances in Biomaterials for Drug Delivery," *Advanced Materials*. 2018. doi: 10.1002/adma.201705328.

[8] H. F. Hildebrand, "Biomaterials – a history of 7000 years," *BioNanoMaterials*, vol. 14, no. 3–4, Jan. 2013, doi: 10.1515/bnm-2013-0014.

[9] J. D. Kretlow and A. G. Mikos, "From material to tissue: Biomaterial development, scaffold fabrication, and tissue engineering," *AIChE J.*, 2008, doi: 10.1002/aic.11610.

[10] S. Affatato, "The history of biomaterials used in total hip arthroplasty (THA)," in *Perspectives in Total Hip Arthroplasty*, 2014. doi: 10.1533/9781782420392.1.19.

CHAPTER 3
STUDY ON THE CLASSIFICATION OF BIOMATERIALS

Prof. Kapilesh Jadhav, Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-kapilesh@jnujaipur.ac.in

Abstract:

"A non-drug material appropriate for incorporation in processes that improve or substitute the functioning of physiological organs or tissues is what a biopolymer is, according to the definition. Different elements of the human body may now be replaced thanks to advancements in artificial technology and materials that date back more than a decade. These substances may stay in touch with biological tissues and fluids over extended periods of time without producing many, if any, negative responses.

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Biocompatibility, Implants, Medicine, Tissues

Introduction

Metal is ductile (it can be drawn into a wire), malleable (it can be pressed into sheet metal), and an excellent conductor of heat and electricity. At room temperature, most metals are solid and have a distinctive silvery shine. Aluminum, copper, iron, tin, gold, lead, silver, titanium, uranium, and zinc are ten examples of metals. Steel and bronze are two well-known alloys. A category of organic or synthetic materials known as polymers is composed of macromolecules, which are extremely massive molecules. Multiples of the smaller chemical components known as monomers make up macromolecules. Polymers are the building blocks of numerous natural and man-made materials as well as many components of biological creatures. Nylon, polyester, Teflon, polyethylene, and epoxies are five examples of synthetic polymers. Natural macromolecules may be extracted and are present in nature. They often consist of water. Silk, wool, DNA, cellulose, and proteins are a few examples of naturally occurring polymers. A substance that is neither metallic nor biological is ceramic. Ceramics may be heated, moulded, and compressed. They are typically rigid and chemically non-reactive. Pottery is more than just pots and dishes. The most well-known examples are undoubtedly those made of clay, brick, tile, glass, and cement[1], [2].

Biological materials are categorized: Bioactive and bio inactive biomaterials make up the two categories of biomaterials. When a chemical is put into the human body, it interacts with the surrounding tissues as little as possible, which is referred to as being bio inert. Examples include ultra-high molecular weight polyethylene, titanium, stainless steel, alumina, and partly stabilized zirconia. Bio inert implants may often develop fibrotic capsules surrounding them, therefore their biological function depends on tissue fusion via the implant. A substance with bio absorbability dissolves (absorbs) when it is put into the body and gradually replaces developing tissues (such as bone). Tricalcium is a typical example of a bio absorbable substance.

Other materials that have been used during the last 30 years include calcium oxide, calcium carbonate, and gypsum. Biomaterials are utilised in medical implants such heart valves,

stents, and implants in modern medical practise. Artificial ligaments, tendons, joints, implants for the deaf, dental implants, and nerve stimulators. A technique for accelerating human tissue healing that uses bandages made of soluble materials as well as sutures, clips, and staples to close wounds. Supports or scaffolds comprised of biomaterials, cells, and bioactive compounds were used to repair human tissue. Hydrogel for bone regeneration and human bladders generated in laboratories are two examples. Breaking down biological barriers and supporting cancer imaging and therapy at the molecular level using molecular probes and nanoparticles. a biosensor that can provide information about the location and concentration of a certain chemical. Examples include brain activity sensors and glucose metres. a method for administering medications to disease targets while also transporting and/or delivering pharmaceuticals. Examples include implanted chemotherapeutic wafers for cancer patients and drug-coated vascular stents[3], [4].

Literature Review

In a study by Parida *et al.* the use of biomaterials in the medical profession is possibly advancing several studies in this decade. Given their biocompatibility, biomaterials may be employed in the bodies of living things. This essay discusses how various biomaterials used in the medical field are classified. The use of materials in ways that were previously impractical has been made feasible by improvements in surgical skill and equipment. One or more bodily parts may be completely or partly replaced with biomaterial. Before using biomaterials, it is important to keep in mind the classifications to which they belong. The main focuses are on biocompatibility, bioinertness, bioactivity/surface reactivity, biodegradability, sterilizability, suitable mechanical and physical properties, manufacturability, low weight, and affordable cost, among other things. Biomaterials must be categorized to ensure their appropriate usage in the medical sector[5].

Amid *et al.* discussed on the usefulness of using biomaterials to treat abdominal wall hernias is becoming more well understood. The amount of post-operative discomfort, the duration of the recovery time, and the frequency of recurrences have been significantly decreased as a consequence of the use of synthetic mesh to produce a tension-free repair. However, certain of the physical characteristics of biomaterials may have unfavorable effects. These include an elevated risk of infection, seroma development, intestinal obstruction brought on by biomaterials, the development of fistulas, and failure of mesh repair owing to shrinking. With a focus on pore size, molecular permeability, and shrinkage of biomaterials and their implications on infection, seroma development, and recurrence of mesh repair of abdominal wall hernias, the objective of this research is to explain the mechanism of these issues[6].

In a study by García-Manrique *et al.* Extracellular vehicles (EVs) are gaining popularity as innovative theranostic devices. A new research topic on the design and production of artificial EVs is being prompted by limitations relating to therapeutic usage. A precise standard by which to distinguish these new biomaterials has not yet been established, despite the fact that several methods for creating fake EVs have been documented. In this study, they proposed based on the preparation approach, a systematic categorization of the phrases utilised to construct the fake EV landscape. To clarify the literature and direct the derivation towards clinical trial pathways, this could be helpful. In accordance with our classification, they examined the primary methods for their preparation that have been up to this point, paying particular attention to crucial elements like cargo loading, surface targeting tactics, purification procedures, the generation of membrane fragments for the creation of biomimetic

materials, the preparation of synthetic membranes inspired by EV composition, and subsequent surface decoration[7].

Hassan *et al.* highlighted the significant progress has been achieved in the use and creation of biodegradable polymeric materials for use in life applications in recent years. Because these materials have particular physical, chemical, biological, biomechanical, and degrading features, degradable polymeric biomaterials are desired. For numerous applications, a wide variety of organic or synthetic biopolymers that may degrade by hydrolysis or enzymology are being researched. This study intended to provide a general overview of the categorization, uses, and significance of biomaterials that are created or destroyed naturally[8].

Khodadadi Yazdi *et al.* carried out a study in which they discussed about the well-known marine polysaccharide known as agarose has reversible thermogelling behaviour, exceptional tensile characteristics, strong bioactivity, and switchable chemical reactivity for functionalization. Agarose has so drawn special attention in the creation of complex delivery systems as carriers for medicinal medicines. A lot of work still has to be done before the FDA will approve the majority of the proposed devices, despite the fact that the usage of agarose-based biomaterials for drug delivery systems has grown significantly. The goal of this study is to categorise agarose-based biomaterials and their derivatives that may be used for controlled or targeted drug delivery. Additionally, it makes an effort to address the prospects and difficulties related to the upcoming advancements of agarose-based biomaterials in the field of enhanced drug delivery. There is no question that this category of biomaterials requires significant improvement[9].

Ali *et al.* discussed that for proper usage in the medical industry, biomaterials must be measured and standardised. Nanobiomaterials that are biocompatible, nontoxic, and noncarcinogenic are employed in the bodies of living things. Many of the available engineering materials are eliminated by these criteria. In order to function as an addition to or replacement for bodily tissues, the nanobiomaterial must thus have sufficient physical, mechanical, and surface qualities. This study goes into great length on the classification of various biomaterials and how standards reference at the micro- and nanoscale are employed in medical engineering applications[10].

Discussion

In order to maintain or enhance a person's quality of life, biomaterials are defined as any substance or combination of substances, other than medications, of synthetic or natural origin that can be used for any duration of time. They can be used to enhance and/or partially or completely replace a tissue, organ, or bodily function. It is designed to be used in storage, therapeutic, diagnostic, or prosthetic applications without having any negative effects on the body and its parts. The fact that these materials have an incredibly long lifespan and may be utilised for a long time without needing any maintenance or replacement is also crucial. These materials are used in a number of medical specialties, including dentistry, tissue engineering, orthopaedics, neurology, ophthalmology, and carriers for biomolecules, among others.

Biocompatibility is the capacity of biomaterials to carry out a certain function in a specific circumstance with the right tissue reaction. Along with biocompatibility, mechanical continuity with the surrounding bone tissue, non-toxicity of biomaterials or their products during degradation, and affordability are crucial. Cell adhesion, distribution, development, and differentiation must be supported by a matrix created for tissue engineering applications.

The matrix must typically be broken down into biocompatible pieces or monomers that the host cells can metabolise. The degree of deterioration should, however, be equal to or lower than the degree of tissue formation and repair. The proper mechanical and physiological compatibility during the integration of native and/or transplanted tissue in vivo is made possible by the balance between the two processes.

One of the most crucial fields of contemporary medicine is biomaterial research. Seashells, corals, fish skeletons, eggshells, and silk-based materials (obtained from spider webs, silkworms, and goats), have all been extensively explored as potential biomaterials in recent years. These biomaterials have been shown to be effective as organ implants, wound-healing agents, dental fillings, tissue engineering, antibacterial agents alone or in conjunction with bandages, medication release agents, and other uses.

Scientists have been captivated by spider silk strands for a long time, notably due to their exceptional mechanical characteristics. No other natural or synthetic fibre can match the toughness that is provided by the combination of strength and flexibility. Spider silk is also hypoallergenic and biocompatible, making it excellent for biomedical applications.Metals have been essential to the advancement of technology throughout human history. The advancement of medical implants is the one area where this is most obvious. The first complete hip implantation with such a stem composed of stainless was implanted in the 1960s as a consequence of advances in treatment operations and metallurgical knowledge. Metallic implantation have grown into a multi-billion dollar business since this ground-breaking breakthrough, having millions of surgeries completed to date. Why does the use of metal in implants been so successful? The chemical makeup of metals and their bonding properties provide the solution to this query.A "sea" or "cloud" of loosely bonded electrons surrounds the positively charged ion centres that make up metals. Metals are electrical and thermal conductors because of the electrons' loosely bonded state, which allows them to flow around easily. The positive ion centres are also tightly packed in regular cube or hexagonal crystal formations. The tightly arranged configurations, or the way the metal reacts to an applied force, dictate its mechanical qualities. Covalent relationships to nearby atoms give the metals its toughness, and the metal's ductility—the capacity to flex without breaking—is provided by the atoms' capacity to glide past one another in planes. Selecting a certain metal for a specific application is not simple, even though metals generally have characteristics that make them desirable for load-bearing applications. Metal possess varying physical qualities that make them better in some conditions than others. So metals with the same composition might behave differ based upon the way they are handled. The metal's response to the physiological environment must be taken into account, though it may not be the most crucial factor for biological applications. An aqueous solution at 37 °C that contains cells, dissolved gases, proteins, electrolytes, is the physiological environment. It is similar to warm sea water in reality, and as a result, most metals will rust in it. Corrosion is crucial when picking a metal because it could release potentially dangerous metallic ions into the body and might affect the implant's structural integrity.

Toxicity must be taken into account in addition to corrosion. Aluminium, for instance, has good mechanical characteristics but has a reputation for being hazardous if large quantities of it build up within the body. Price is the deciding factor when selecting a metal for a medical implant. The cost of processing and machining may vary greatly depending on the application, with certain metals being significantly more expensive as raw materials than others.Surgery is often required for replacement or repair due to trauma, degeneration, and illnesses. The major goal when a person has joint pain is to get the discomfort under control so they may resume living a normal, healthy life. Knees, hips, finger joints, elbows,

vertebrae, teeth, and mandibular repair are among the skeletal components that often need to be replaced. The market for biomaterials is estimated to be worth close to $24,000M globally. Approximately 55% of the market for biomaterials is made up of dentistry and orthopaedic applications. In 2000, sales of orthopaedic equipment topped $13 billion, a 12 percent increase over 1999 figures. The ageing of the population, the growing preference of younger to middle-aged candidates for surgery, advancements in technology and lifestyle, a better understanding of body functionality, improved aesthetics, and the need for better function are just a few of the reasons why expansion in these areas is predicted to continue.

A non-drug substance appropriate for incorporation in systems which improve or replace the function of physiological tissues or organs" is what a biomaterial is, according to the definition. Various parts of the human body may now be replaced thanks to advancements in artificial materials and technology that date back more than a century. These substances may stay in touch with biological tissues and fluids over extended periods of time without producing many, if any, negative responses.In ancient Phoenicia, gold wires were used to bind loose teeth together so that prosthetic teeth could be fastened to nearby teeth. This was one of the first biomaterial uses. Bone plates were effectively used to stabilise bone fractures and hasten recovery in the early 1900s. The development of prosthetic heart valves, hip joints, and blood vessel replacements were all underway by the 1950s and 1960s.

Surgeons and engineers recognised materials and design flaws that led to the premature loss of implant function due to mechanical failure, corrosion, or insufficient biocompatibility of the component already in the early phases of this profession. The biocompatibility, biofunctionality, and availability of a biomaterial are important aspects to consider when using it. With the exception of their fragile nature, ceramics are excellent candidates for all of the aforementioned purposes.It is common knowledge that no foreign substance implanted within a live organism will function perfectly. Only autogenous chemicals produced by the body itself totally comply; all other compounds that are identified as alien cause reactions (host-tissue response). The four kinds of reactions allow for various methods of attaching implants to the muscular skeletal system.

Depending on the kind of synthetic material used, the way tissue responds to an implant after it has been inserted into a human body might vary. Based on how the tissue reacts to the implant surface, the mechanism of tissue contact (if any) will be determined. Generally speaking, a biomaterial may be defined or categorised into three words that correspond to the reactions of the tissues. These three terms—bioinert, bioresorbable, and bioactive—are thoroughly covered in a wide variety of top-notch review studies.

Stainless steel, titanium, alumina, partly stabilised zirconia, and ultra-high molecular weight polyethylene are a few examples of materials that, once within the human body, interact very little with the tissue around them. Bioinert implants often develop a fibrous capsule, hence their biofunctionality depends on tissue fusion with the implant.

A substance is considered bioactive if it interacts with the surrounding bone and, in certain situations, even soft tissue after being ingested by a person. Their implantation into the live bone causes a time-dependent kinetic alteration of the surface, which causes this to happen. A physiologically active carbonate apatite (CHAp) layer is formed on the implant as a consequence of an ion-exchange interaction between the bioactive implant and the bodily fluids around it. This layer is chemically and crystallographically comparable to the mineral phase in bone.

A substance is said to be bioresorbable if it begins to disintegrate (be resorbed) after being inserted into a human body and is gradually replaced by developing tissue (such as bone). Tricalcium phosphate [Ca3 (PO4)2] and polylactic-polyglycolic acid copolymers are typical examples of bioresorbable materials. Other frequently used materials during the last 30 years include calcium oxide, calcium carbonate, and gypsum.

"Vanadium steel," a metals alloys used it to make bone fracture plates (also known as Sherman plates) and screws, was the very first alloy created expressly for human use. The system could only handle small quantities of the majority of metals, including chromium (Cr), cobalt (Co), iron (Fe), nickel (Ni), titanium (Ti), tantalum (Ta), tungsten (W),molybdenum (Mo), and niobium (Nb), that were utilised to produce alloys for making implants. Sometimes some metallic elements, in their naturally present forms, seem to be necessary for red blood cell activities (Fe) or the manufacture of a vitamin B-12 (Co), but the organism rarely handle them in high doses. Since these implants might deteriorate in an in vivo environment, the biocompatibility of the metal implantation is a major problem. The negative effects of cororssion on the neighboring organs and tissues as well as the dissolution of the actual material of the implant, that will damage the implant, are the results of corrosion.

Ceramic biomaterials

The most crucial characteristics include: (a) Ought to be non-toxic; (b) Must not cause cancer; (c) Must not cause allergies; (d) Must not cause inflammation; (e) Should really be biocompatible; and (f) Must remain biofunctional throughout its stay in the host. In reality, the assessment of hardness is measured versus ceramic materials and is centered on an assessment of the usually bioinert, bioactive or surface reactive ceramics, and biodegradable or resorbable bioceramics. Ceramics are typically hard. Implant-making ceramics may be divided into three categories: non - absorbable (relatively inert), highly bioavailable or surfaces reactive (semi-inert), and biodegradable or resorbable (non-inert). Inert bioceramics include zirconia, silicone nitrides, alumina, and zirconia. Ceramics made of calcium calcium aluminates and phosphates are resorbable, whereas certain glass ceramics and dense hydroxyapatites are semi-inert (bioreactive).

Polymer Biomaterials

The use of artificial synthetic polymers in tissue-engineered goods, implantation, dressing, extracorporeal devices, encapsulants, disposable medical supplies, prosthetics, and orthodoses made of ceramic and metal substitutes is widespread. When tried to compare to ceramic or metal components, polymeric biomaterials have several benefits, including the capacity to be manufactured into a variety of forms (film, latex, sheet, fibres, etc.), easiness of secondary processing, reasonable cost, and accessibility with preferred physical and mechanical properties. Comparable to other biomaterials, polymeric biomaterials need to be biocompatible, sterile, have suitable mechanical and physical qualities, and be easily manufactured.

Composite biomaterials

The word "composite" is often used to refer to materials whose discrete phases are divided on a level bigger than that of the atomic level and whose characteristics, like the elastic modulus, have been drastically changed from those of a homogeneous material. As a result, composites are seen as reinforced polymers like fibreglass and natural elements like bone, while metals like brass are not. One phase of foam is empty space, making it a composite. W ood, Bone, cartilage, adentin, nd skin are examples of natural composites. Lung, cancellous bone, and

wood all naturally contain foam. The structural properties of particle, porosity, and fiber materials are frequently observed on various micro-scales in the hierarchies found in natural mixtures. It's crucial that every component of a materials composites be biocompatible. The bodily environment shouldn't deteriorate the interaction between components, either. Several uses for composites in biomaterial applications include:

1. Composite fillings for teeth
2. Superduper polyethylene and reinforced methyl methacrylate bone cement are two examples of materials.
3. Bone-porous orthopaedic implants. Inflammation is another result of the components of polymers absorbing moisture. Since it partially compensates the shrinkage brought on by polymerization, compensatory swelling may be advantageous for dental composites. Flexible composite bones plates work well to promote healing, however their particle debris may elicit a response akin to a foreign body, as does ultra-high molecular weight polyethylen.

Conclusion

The meanings of the word "biomaterial" vary, often including: It is a material or mixture that is not viable. This chemical is used to replace, regenerate, repair, or enhance the structure and/or functionality of biological tissues, organs, or body components (partially or completely).Metals, ceramics, and polymers are the three categories into which biomaterials often fall. Important studies have looked at how to create composites of these materials that combine their advantages. There are many nanofabrication methods for generating nano-range topography in hard tissue engineering.

References

[1] U. Jammalamadaka and K. Tappa, “Recent advances in biomaterials for 3D printing and tissue engineering,” *Journal of Functional Biomaterials*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/jfb9010022.

[2] N. Sezer, Z. Evis, S. M. Kayhan, A. Tahmasebifar, and M. Koç, “Review of magnesium-based biomaterials and their applications,” *Journal of Magnesium and Alloys*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.jma.2018.02.003.

[3] Y. Su *et al.*, “Bioinspired surface functionalization of metallic biomaterials,” *Journal of the Mechanical Behavior of Biomedical Materials*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.jmbbm.2017.08.035.

[4] Y. Mödinger, G. Q. Teixeira, C. Neidlinger-Wilke, and A. Ignatius, “Role of the complement system in the response to orthopedic biomaterials,” *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/ijms19113367.

[5] P. Parida, A. Behera, and S. Chandra Mishra, “Classification of Biomaterials used in Medicine,” *Int. J. Adv. Appl. Sci.*, 2012, doi: 10.11591/ijaas.v1i3.882.

[6] P. K. Amid, “Classification of biomaterials and their related complications in abdominal wall hernia surgery,” *Hernia*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 70–70, Jul. 1997, doi: 10.1007/BF02427664.

[7] P. García-Manrique, M. Matos, G. Gutiérrez, C. Pazos, and M. C. Blanco-López, “Therapeutic biomaterials based on extracellular vesicles: classification of bio-engineering and mimetic preparation routes,” *Journal of Extracellular Vesicles*. 2018. doi: 10.1080/20013078.2017.1422676.

[8] M. Hassan, J. Bai, and D.-Q. Dou, "Biopolymers; Definition, Classification and Applications," *Egypt. J. Chem.*, pp. 0–0, Apr. 2019, doi: 10.21608/ejchem.2019.6967.1580.

[9] M. Khodadadi Yazdi *et al.*, "Agarose-based biomaterials for advanced drug delivery," *Journal of Controlled Release*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.jconrel.2020.07.028.

[10] S. H. R. Ali, M. M. Almaatoq, and A. S. A. Mohamed, "Classifications, Surface Characterization and Standardization of Nanobiomaterials," *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2013, doi: 10.14419/ijet.v2i3.1005.

CHAPTER 4
DESIRED CHARACTERISTICS OF BIOMATERIALS

Dr. Manish Soni, Assistant Professor,
Department of Bio Technology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-manishsoni@jnujaipur.ac.in

Abstract:

A significant portion of the larger field of biomedical engineering is called "biomaterials science." Biomedical engineering and biomaterials have adopted biology as a foundational science on which they build, unlike engineering, and by extension materials science, which historically derived its base from mathematics, physics, and chemistry. As a result, the parent disciplines' remit is broadened in a manner that is unmatched by any other endeavour now under way or being accomplished with the level of completeness maintained by the biomedical engineering or biomaterials communities. The most significant developments in biological sciences are closely studied. Building on the developments in this vital subject, biomedical engineering and biomaterials make a contribution to society as the 21st century becomes known as the "era of biology."

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Biomedical engineering, Bioactivity, Science.

INTRODUCTION

A biomaterial is a substance that has been developed to interact with biological systems for a medical purpose, either therapeutic (to treat, enhance, repair, or replace a tissue function of the body) or diagnostic. Biomaterials has been studied as a science for nearly fifty years. Science or engineering devoted to the study of biomaterials are known as biomaterials. With numerous businesses spending significant sums of money in the creation of new items, it has seen consistent and rapid expansion throughout its history. Tissue engineering, biology, chemistry, and materials science are all included in the field of biomaterials science[1], [2].

Keep in mind that a biomaterial is distinct from a biological material, like bone, which is created by a biological system. The term "biocompatible" is application-specific, hence it should be used with caution when characterising a biomaterial. When used in one application, a biomaterial that is biocompatible or appropriate may not be in another. Biomaterials may be produced in the lab using a number of chemical techniques and materials such as metallic or polymeric components, ceramics, or composite materials, or they can be obtained from natural sources. They often serve as a component of a living structure or biomedical equipment that performs, enhances, or substitutes a natural function and are employed for medicinal applications. These features might be bioactive with a more interactive functionality, like those found in hydroxy-apatite-coated hip implants, or they could be relatively passive, like those seen in heart valves. Surgical procedures, dental procedures, and medication administration all often use biomaterials. To allow for the sustained release of a medicine over time, a construct with pharmaceutical items impregnated may be inserted into the body. A xenograft, allograft, or autograft that is utilised as a transplant material may also be considered a biomaterial[3], [4].

Bioactivity

Bioactivity is the capacity of a designed biomaterial to elicit a physiological response that is conducive to the performance and function of the biomaterial. This word most often refers to a material's capacity to effectively link with surrounding tissue when used in either osteo conductive or osseo productive functions in bioactive glasses and bioactive ceramics. In many cases, the materials used in bone implants are designed to encourage bone formation while integrating into the surrounding bodily fluid. Good strength, dissolving rates, and biocompatibility are thus desired properties for many biomaterials. A natural layer of hydroxyapatite is often produced at the surface of biomaterials during the process of surface bio mineralization, which is a common method of assessing bioactivity. The introduction of computer algorithms that can anticipate the molecular effects of biomaterials in a therapeutic environment based on limited in vitro testing has significantly aided the development of therapeutically effective biomaterials in recent years [5]–[7].

Self-assembly

In the current scientific world, the word "self-assembly" is most often used to refer to the spontaneous assembly of particles (atoms, molecules, colloids, micelles, etc.) without the assistance of any outside factors. One of the seven crystal systems found in metallurgy and mineralogy is evocative of one of the large groups of these particles known to organize themselves into thermodynamically stable, structurally well-defined arrays (e.g. face-centered cubic, body-centered cubic, etc.). Each situation's unit cell's spatial scale (also known as the lattice parameter) makes a fundamental difference in the equilibrium structure. In many biological systems, molecular self-assembly occurs, which serves as the foundation for a vast range of complex biological structures. This comprises a newly developing class of mechanically superior biomaterials based on microstructural traits and patterns seen in nature. In chemical synthesis and nanotechnology, self-assembly is thus becoming a new tactic. Phase-separated polymers, thin films, self-assembled monolayers, molecular crystals, liquid crystals, colloids, micelles, emulsions, self-assembled monolayers, and self-assembled micelles are examples of the kinds of highly ordered structures that may be produced using these methods. These approaches' ability to self-organize makes them unique.

Hierarchical structure

Since variations in spatial scale result in various methods of deformation and destruction, almost all materials may be thought of as having a hierarchically organized structure.This hierarchical order, however, is a feature of the microstructure of organic materials. The early X-ray scattering study by Astbury and Woods on the hierarchical structure of hair and wool is one of the first instances of this in the history of structural biology. For instance, collagen, a triple helix protein with a 1.5 nm diameter, is the fundamental component of the organic matrix of bone. These tropocollagen molecules create fibrils that coil into helicoids in alternate orientations when they intercalate with the mineral phase (hydroxyapatite, calcium phosphate). The volume fraction distribution between the organic and mineral phases of these "osteons," which make up the fundamental components of bones, is around 60/40.

The hydroxyapatite crystals are crystalline platelets with a thickness of 1 nm and a diameter of around 70 to 100 nm, which represent a different degree of complexity. The spaces between the collagen fibrils are where they first form a nucleus. Arthropods like crabs have a carapace that is mostly formed of chitin and is constructed of two different materials: a hard, mineralized component that may shatter easily. In a helical pattern, the brittle component is set up. Approximately 60 nm-diameter chitin-protein fibrils are found within each of these mineral "rods" (1 m in diameter). The fibrils connect the inside and outside of the shell by 3

nm-diameter canals. Sometimes genetic flaws, ageing, sickness, trauma, degeneration, or traumas prevent human tissues and organs from carrying out their normal functions.

Daily medicine, or pharmaceuticals, are used to treat some of these disorders. Some conditions, however, cannot be treated or corrected by giving medications and call for the use of special tools and materials. These therefore necessitate the unavoidable need for surgical repair, which includes anatomical components like knee joints, elbow joints, vertebrae, teeth, and other vital organs like the heart, skin, and kidney, among others. The term "biomaterials" is used broadly to refer to the special materials (other than pharmaceuticals) or material combinations that are principally anticipated to be employed within a mammal or human to cure, repair, enhance, or replace any tissue. These biomaterials may either be created physically using a variety of physical and chemical techniques, or they can be derived from nature.The study of biomaterials involves several disciplines. A basic biomaterial's design (such as a bone screw or bone plate) calls for knowledge and concepts from other areas. Materials, biology, medicine, mechanical sciences, and chemistry must all work together in harmony to achieve this. An estimated 1.5 million medical devices are used yearly by people, according to the World Health Organization, and there are around 10,000 different types of standardised medical device classes that are accessible globally.

Devices that replace a biological component or function may be created using biomaterials in a way that is secure, dependable, affordable, and physiologically acceptable. When treating a sickness or injury, a range of tools and materials are used. Suture needles, plates, tooth fillings, and other common examples are shown.

Domains of Study for Biomaterial Development

1- Science and engineering: structure-property correlations of biological and synthetic substances, such as polymers, ceramics, metals, composites, tissues (connective and blood tissues), etc.

2-Biology and Physiology: Histopathology, Anatomy, Experimental Surgery, Immunology, Animal & Human Physiology, etc. Cell and molecular biology, etc.

3-Clinical Sciences: (All the medical Specialties) dentistry, obstetrics and gynaecology, orthopaedics, ophthalmology, reconstructive and plastic surgery, veterinary medicine and surgery, thoracic and cardiovascular surgery, etc.

A substance that is utilised and modified for a medicinal purpose is basically a biomaterial. Biomaterials are natural or artificial substances that may be used to repair injured body parts by interacting with live organisms, according to a number of definitions for the term. These substances are used to support or replace physiological processes or a part of the human body.

As a result, biomaterials work with human cells, tissues, and organs in interaction and sometimes even help them carry out their jobs. To enhance human health and quality of life, biomaterials are employed to functionally design the repair of various tissues. As a result of combining nanotechnology with biomaterials, the term "nano biomaterial" also exists. The capacity to interact with human body tissues without inflicting an intolerable amount of harm to those tissues is the most crucial characteristic that sets biomaterials apart from other types of materials. Biomaterial researchers and people who use medical devices have long been interested in how to build and maintain a cohabitation of tissues and biomaterials that is mutually acceptable.

Prosthetics and other medical devices are installed in more than 13 million people only in the US annually. Artificial heart valves, replacement implants, blood vessel stents for the shoulders, ears, hips, knees, elbows, and orthodontics constructions are only a few examples of the many body sections where biomaterials are employed. A biomaterial must be biocompatible in order to function as intended and not cause an unfavorable response in living organisms. Furthermore, it has to have great wear resistance, high Osseo integration, ductility, and hardness, as well as outstanding mechanical qualities. The longer life expectancy is a valid justification for the rise in revision operations. Due to improvements in medical science, individuals are now living longer and, in addition, the prognosis for those who sustain physical harm from sports, improper or excessive exercise habits, traffic accidents, or other mishaps should be better.

Mechanical Compatibility

It speaks about the suitable mechanical characteristics based on the task to be completed and the intended implantation location. Bio implants must also have the necessary mechanical strength to resist all applied forces and stresses. The material that is chosen for a certain application should, in the first place, be able to sustain the stress in order to be resistant to fracture. The mechanical qualities dictate which sort of biomaterial should be used for a certain purpose, function, or application. Among the qualities that are crucial include resistance to rust wear, tensile strength, Osseo integration, hardness, and elasticity modulus. The endurance capacity of the material will thus decide whether the biomaterial will function well after being exposed to numerous cycle stresses during application.

Superior Resistance to Corrosion

In environments with a high proportion of corrosive environment and the essential amount of humidity, biomaterials are typically accessible. Due to implants' poor corrosion resistance in bodily fluids, the body produces metallic ions that are incompatible with the implantable devices. It has recently been discovered that released ions result in harmful and allergic responses.

Corroded implantation in the body release an excessive amount of poisonous and hazardous metal ions into bodily fluids, including Fe, Cr, Ni, Co, and Ti. These primary trace elements in metallic implants would apparently be unaffected by the discharged ions. These trace elements actively disperse into the bloodstream when implants start to deteriorate, however. The human body may suffer negative repercussions from the excessive release of these dangerous metal ions. A metal ion is generated whenever corrosion takes place and the oxide layer on the metal is damaged. The subsequent regeneration procedure passivates the outer layer. The surface oxide layer's renewal or repassivation period varies depending on the applied substance. The regeneration period has a big impact on how quickly corrosion occurs and how readily particular metal ions are released.

Excellent Wear Resistance

Poor wear resistance causes implantation wear particles to be released into the nearby tissue, which may cause unfavorable cellular reactions that result in the production of damaging enzymes, osteolysis, inflammation, infection, discomfort, and bone resorption. By preventing implant dispersion and adverse responses in the tissue where it is deposited, the wear resistance of the material plays an essential role in the proper functioning of something like the biomaterial thus enhances quality of life of the patient.

Osseointegration

It is characterised as the direct anchoring of a device by the creation of bone tissue from around device without fibrous tissue growth at the bone-device interface.

Osseointegration refers to the secure and effective joining of the bone with an implant surfaces. That after gadget has been implanted into the bone and the bone cells have moved to the bone's surface, this process takes place. When recently created bone is intimately opposed to the fixations, including any surface irregularities, there is said to have been successful osseointegration of the bone fixation. This direct structural and functional connection is then able to withstand typical physiological loads without experiencing excessive deformation or triggering a rejection mechanism. But there are numerous ways to define the word "osseointegration," both from a scientific and patient perspective. When an implant supports a prosthesis under functional stresses without causing discomfort, irritation, or loosening, it is said to have undergone osseointegration from the patient's perspective.

Literature Review

The study by Walczak*et al.* provided an analysis of the tribological wear properties of certain dental metal biomaterials. The following materials were tested in the study: 316L steel, NiCrMo alloy, technically pure titanium (ASTM-grade 2), and Ti6Al4V ELI alloy (ASTM-grade 5). The wear factor and coefficient of friction were measured using fake saliva in tribological experiments, and the presence of wear was later confirmed using SEM. The U Mann-Whitney test was then used to determine the significance of wear factor variation. The investigated materials were reported to have the following levels of wear resistance in the ball-on-disc test under in vitro conditions: Grade NiCrMo > Ti6Al4V > Ti[8].

Hussein *et al.* carried out a study where they discussed about the metals that are widely employed in a wide range of medical applications, including joint replacements, dental roots, orthopaedic fixation, and stents, to provide internal support and substitute biological tissue. Stainless steels, Co alloys, and Ti alloys are the metals and alloys that are most often utilised in biomedical applications. The abrasion and wear resistance of a metallic biomaterial affects how long it will function. Incompatible metal ions are released into the body as a consequence of the implant's decreased wear resistance, which causes the implant to loosen. The accumulation of wear debris in tissue may also trigger a number of responses. To ensure a long life for the biomaterial, it is essential to produce biomaterials with good wear resistance. The objective of this study is to examine the present state of knowledge on the wear of metallic biomaterials and how wear is impacted by material characteristics and environmental factors in terms of the existing alloy types and fabrication techniques. The tribological performance of metallic biomaterials is assessed using a variety of experimental test methods and wear characterisation approaches, which we also briefly evaluate[9].

In a study by Brokesh *et al.* it was highlighted that utilizing synthetic biomaterials, regenerative medicine takes use of the body's natural ability to effectively repair and regenerate damaged tissues. Cellular response may be regulated to guide tissue repair by creating responsive biomaterials with the necessary biophysical and biochemical properties. Inorganic biomaterials have recently been shown to control biological responses, including interactions between cells and with the matrix. Additionally, these mineral-based biomaterials' released ions are crucial for identifying cell identity and regulating tissue-specific activities. Inorganic biomaterials have inherent characteristics that may be used to control tissue repair and regeneration, such as the release of bioactive ions (such as Ca, Mg, Sr, Si, B, Fe, Cu, Zn, Cr, Co, Mo, Mn, Au, Ag, V, Eu, and La). It has also been shown that the biophysical properties of biomaterials, including as topography, charge, size, electrostatic

interactions, and stiffness, may be significantly influenced by the addition of inorganic micro- and nanoparticles to polymeric networks. We examine the recent development of inorganic biomaterials in this Review as a means of enhancing the body's natural capacity for regeneration. We will go through specific biophysical or biochemical impacts of inorganic-based materials on controlling cellular response for applications in regenerative medicine[10].

Discussion

One of the prerequisites for any material to be categorised for biomedical use is that it must be mechanically sound. For the replacement of load-bearing structures, the material must have comparable or superior mechanical stability to guarantee high dependability of the graft. The characteristics of biomaterial are provided in Figure 1. The microstructure of ceramics, which may be described in terms of the number and kinds of phases present, the relative amounts of each, and the size, shape, and orientation of each phase, determines the physical characteristics of ceramics.

Flexible Modulus

The ratio of stress to strain within the proportional limit is the simplest definition of elastic modulus. It physically depicts how stiff a material is when a tensile or compressive force is applied and it is within the elastic range. It is significant from a therapeutic standpoint since it shows that the chosen biomaterial has comparable deformable characteristics with the component it would replace. These materials for bearing forces must have a high elastic modulus and little deflection. Fracture resistance falls when a material's elastic modulus rises.

Since deflection in this scenario may be detected readily compared to extremely minor elongation under compressive or tensile force, the elastic modulus of a material is often determined via bending test. Biomaterials (for bone replacement), however, are often porous and the sample sizes are limited. The elastic modulus of these materials is thus determined using the nanoindentation test. This technique is very precise and suitable for small sample sizes. Non-destructive methods, such laser ultrasonic technique, provide another way to evaluate elastic modulus. Because of its simplicity and repeatability—materials are not destroyed—it is also a very excellent clinical approach. The elastic moduli of bioceramic coatings applied to titanium orthopaedic implants may now be measured using an ultrasonic method.

Hardness

One of the most crucial factors for comparing the qualities of different materials is hardness, which is a measure of plastic deformation and is defined as the force per unit area of indentation or penetration. It is used to determine if biomaterials are appropriate for usage in clinical settings and has a favourable impact on mechanical degradation resistance. Less abrasion was produced by greater hardness. Hardness of biomaterials should be comparable to that of bone. Because if it penetrates the bone more than the biomaterial, it will cause damage. Because of the tiny size of the biomaterials sample, micro- and nanoscale hardness tests (with Diamond Knoop and Vickers indenters) are utilised. Due to their nonyielding nature (no plastic deformation), ceramics and glasses make it challenging to utilise a typical hardness test. The microhardness of hydroxyapatite (HA) may be increased, and a fine microstructure is created, by adding 0.2 weight percent of Li.

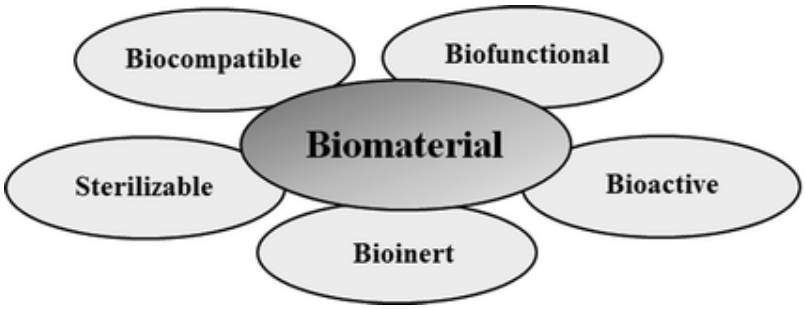

Figure 1: Illustrating the different characteristics of biomaterials.

Fracture resistance

The greatest pressures that a material can withstand before breaking down are referred to as the material's strength. Because biomaterials (bioceramics) are brittle by nature, their strength is a crucial mechanical attribute. Tensile load is more important than compressive load because cracks in the fragile material (bioceramics) readily spread under tensile strain. There are many methods available to assess the tensile strength of a material, including the Weibull technique, biaxial flexural strength test, and bending flexural test. In bioceramics, defects affect the biomaterial's dependability and strength during production and implantation. The thermal sintering and heating processes are only two of the many ways that bioceramics might develop defects. In summary, bioceramics do not need particularly great strength; instead, good dependability is crucial.

The size of defects dispersed across brittle materials affects their strength. The greatest imperfection or crack will do the most damage to the material, in accordance with Griffith's theory of fracture in tension. Since defect size is limited by the cross-sectional area of a material, strength also relies on specimen volume.As a result, the fracture strength increases with decreasing specimen size, such as with fibres.

The physical characteristics of implanted bioceramic are greatly influenced by its porosity; as porosity and pore size increase, relative void volume and density decrease, which decreases the bioceramic's overall strength and reduces its mechanical qualities. Additionally, it is challenging to prevent the development of pores during the processing of materials. The fundamental cause of the higher stress is the nonyielding character of brittle materials like ceramics.

One of the main goals of engineering design is to employ ceramic to create self-standing implants that can sustain tensile pressures. In order to accomplish this goal, four broad strategies have been used:

1. Coating a metal or ceramic substrate with the bioactive ceramic.
2. Strengthening the ceramic, maybe by allowing glass to crystallise.
3. Using fracture mechanics as a design strategy.
4. Adding a second layer of reinforcement to the ceramic. Because they resemble the minerals in real bone and have great biocompatibility and bioactivity but low fatigue resistance and strength, hydroxyapatite and other calcium phosphate bioceramics are crucial for hard tissue healing. Therefore, to improve their densification and mechanical qualities, bioinert ceramic oxides with high strength are utilised. Alumina has a high strength; as a result, varied percentages of -TCP are added to the alumina matrix for biomedical applications to successfully increase alumina biocompatibility and tricalcium phosphate strength.

In order to change the crack propagation in ceramics, fracture toughness is necessary. It is useful to assess the biomaterial's usability, effectiveness, and long-term clinical success.According to reports, high fracture toughness materials had better clinical performance and dependability than low fracture toughness materials. Numerous techniques, such as indentation fracture, indentation strength, single edge notched beam, single edge pre cracked beam, and double cantilever beam, may be used to test it.Metals are the most well-known biomedical materials and are crucial to the medical industry. Almost all metal biomaterials are crystalline in nature, meaning they have regular atomic groupings. In comparison to ceramics and polymers, metals offer more strength, toughness against fracture, superior elasticity, and stiffness. Because of this, metals are often used in load-bearing implant applications including orthopaedic, dental, and maxillofacial surgery. In addition to this, metals are also employed to create stents and stent-grafts for cardiovascular procedures. Stainless steel, titanium, titanium-based alloys, cobalt-based alloys, magnesium-based alloys, and tantalum-based alloys are the most frequently utilised metals and alloys for biomedical applications.

Ceramics are inorganic solid materials made up of metallic and nonmetallic components that are primarily connected by ionic bonding.They may be found as crystalline and non-crystalline (amorphous) substances. Excellent biocompatibility, great wear resistance, high corrosion resistance, high strength, very high stiffness, and hardness are typical characteristics of ceramics. Orthopaedics and dentistry have been the primary areas of concentration for the development of ceramic material applications in the biomedical sector. Some of the most often used bioceramics are alumina (Al_2O_3), zirconia (Zr_2O_3), pyrolytic carbon, and calcium phosphates.

Due to their low toxicity in biological fluids, ease of pre/post processing, sterilisation, longer shelf life, lightweight nature, and exceptional physical and chemical properties, polymers, which are macromolecules, represent a significant and versatile class of biomaterials that are widely applied in biomedical applications.The necessity, purpose, and environment of the intended use all play a role in how biomaterials are used. Metal, polymers, ceramics, and composites are employed in a variety of implants. A device's patient performance and marketing potential will be strongly impacted by the particular material or material combinations used in it. Each of the material categories will be covered in great depth in the next three chapters.For the duration of the implant, the femoral stem of a complete hip replacement must sustain static and cyclic stresses brought on by body weight and muscle forces without failing. Other times, the significance of mechanical behaviour is more subtly connected and less direct. The aforementioned femoral stem may eventually result in implant failure via osteolysis, bone resorption, and loosening of the stem in the femur if it is overly stiff, shielding cells in the surrounding bone tissue from mechanical stimuli. Therefore, optimal mechanical properties which require design tradeoffs are the basis for the best device performance in practically all circumstances, including that of the femoral stem.

In other instances, middle-ear implants may preferable make use of biomaterials that are both ductile enough to allow for intraoperative sculpting and stiff enough to transfer sound waves easily A contact lens is made to be "soft" for the user's comfort and is not overloaded while in use, yet it shouldn't rip when handled and placed repeatedly. Spatiotemporal fluctuations may also be seen in biomaterial mechanical characteristics. The mechanical characteristics of sutures and fixation screws used, for instance, in arthroscopic restoration of a ruptured anterior cruciate ligament, may be purposefully degraded over a desired time period following implantation. Therefore, mechanical characterization of biomaterials plays a role in the design of biomedical devices practically always.

As a result, the goal of this chapter is to provide a comprehensive review of experimental techniques and key factors to take into account while characterising biomaterials mechanically. It should be noted that this article does not include the mechanical behaviour of biomaterials, particularly the links between structure and property and deformation processes. The reader is directed to a much-welcomed new textbook on the mechanical behavior of biomaterials as well as other top engineering materials textbooks on the subject for further information.Instead, the goal of this chapter is to meet the practical demands of engineers and scientists who need to define a biomaterial's mechanical characteristics but may not know where to start or what the most important factors should be. Of course, it makes sense for people and businesses without mechanical characterization skills to work with colleagues or engage consultants who do. Delegation, nevertheless, does not renounce accountability. The author has seen several instances when a consultant or collaborator provided misleading or even inaccurate mechanical characterisation because the major stakeholder lacked fundamental expertise. So, in addition to people who may not do mechanical characterisation themselves, this chapter is also meant to be helpful to them.

Conclusion

The cuticle of arthropods, which must serve as skeleton, skin, and sensor and provide support, flexibility, sensitivity, protection, waterproofing, absorption, motility, etc., is likely the most adaptable material. It is hard to distinguish between structural and material qualities in delivering this. The characteristics must therefore be understood at the levels of chemical bonding (epitaxy of chitin-protein interactions via silk-like conformations; incorporation of heavy metals), physical chemistry (control of stiffness achieved by control of water content), micro-morphology (fibre orientations; volume fractions), macromorphology (control of buckling by folding stiffeners), and function (wing foldings, mechanisms for drilling holes). The advantage comes from contrasting the arthropod's design ethos with what we would do given our technical training and expertise.

References

[1] H. Savoji, B. Godau, M. S. Hassani, and M. Akbari, “Skin Tissue Substitutes and Biomaterial Risk Assessment and Testing,” *Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2018.00086.

[2] P. Zarrintaj *et al.*, “Agarose-based biomaterials for tissue engineering,” *Carbohydrate Polymers*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.carbpol.2018.01.060.

[3] M. Sheikholeslam, M. E. E. Wright, M. G. Jeschke, and S. Amini-Nik, “Biomaterials for Skin Substitutes,” *Advanced Healthcare Materials*. 2018. doi: 10.1002/adhm.201700897.

[4] C. Y. Hu and T. R. Yoon, “Recent updates for biomaterials used in total hip arthroplasty,” *Biomaterials Research*. 2018. doi: 10.1186/s40824-018-0144-8.

[5] Q. Sun, B. Qian, K. Uto, J. Chen, X. Liu, and T. Minari, “Functional biomaterials towards flexible electronics and sensors,” *Biosensors and Bioelectronics*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.bios.2018.08.018.

[6] Y. Mödinger, G. Q. Teixeira, C. Neidlinger-Wilke, and A. Ignatius, “Role of the complement system in the response to orthopedic biomaterials,” *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/ijms19113367.

[7] Y. Su *et al.*, "Bioinspired surface functionalization of metallic biomaterials," *Journal of the Mechanical Behavior of Biomedical Materials*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.jmbbm.2017.08.035.

[8] M. Walczak and K. Drozd, "Tribological characteristics of dental metal biomaterials," *Curr. Issues Pharm. Med. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.1515/cipms-2016-0033.

[9] M. A. Hussein, A. S. Mohammed, and N. Al-Aqeeli, "Wear characteristics of metallic biomaterials: A review," *Materials*. 2015. doi: 10.3390/ma8052749.

[10] A. M. Brokesh and A. K. Gaharwar, "Inorganic Biomaterials for Regenerative Medicine," *ACS Appl. Mater. Interfaces*, vol. 12, no. 5, pp. 5319–5344, 2020, doi: 10.1021/acsami.9b17801.

CHAPTER 5
INVESTIGATION OF BIOCOMPATIBILITY OF BIOMATERIALS

Dr. Sunita Rao, Assistant Professor,
Department of Bio Technology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-sunita.rao@jnujaipur.ac.in

Abstract:

During the past few years, the biocompatibility of biomaterials (non-vital material intended to interact with biological systems within or on the human body) has evolved into a comprehensive, complex, and independent discipline of biomaterials science. Consequently, a number of terms have been developed or were adopted from toxicology. Some of these terms may be familiar to patients and clinicians from daily life – for example, the term "safety". Safetyin relation to the evaluation of biomaterials means freedom from unacceptable risks. Thus, safety does not stand for a complete lack of risks**.**

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Biocompatibility, Implants, Medicine, Tissues

Introduction

Biocompatibility is a word that is extensively used within biomaterials science, but there still exists a great deal of uncertainty about what it actually means and about the mechanisms that are subsumed within the phenomena that collectively constitute biocompatibility. During the 2nd Consensus Conference in Liverpool, biocompatibility was defined as "the ability of a material to perform with an appropriate host response in a specific application". A biocompatible material may not be completely "inert"; in fact, the appropriateness of the host response is decisive. Previously, the selection criteria for implantable biomaterials evolved as a list of events that had to be avoided, most of these originating from those events associated with the release of some products of corrosion or degradation, or additives to or contaminants of the main constituents of the biomaterial, and their subsequent biological activity, either locally or systemically. Materials were therefore selected, or occasionally developed, on the basis that they would be non-toxic, non-immunogenic, non-thrombogenic, non-carcinogenic, non-irritant and so on, such a list of negatives becoming, by default, the definition of biocompatibility.

Already early in biomaterials research, attempts were made to define a material's biocompatibility. Today, the most commonly used definition is "the ability of a material to perform with an appropriate host response in a specific application". Taking a closer look at this definition, "appropriate host response" means that the material, as a minimum requirement, does not induce any unwanted responses, such as toxic reactions, in the tissue where the material is placed. 'Appropriate' could, however, also refer to a desire to have some positive responses, such as promoting the healing in process and reducing the time until the material or device is functional[1], [2].

The definition above also refers to "a specific application", which means that biocompatibility is contextual as illustrated in Figure 1. For example, a biomaterial may be biocompatible in bone but not in blood and vice versa, or it may be biocompatible for short-time use in a specific tissue, but not in a long-term application in the same tissue[3]–[5].

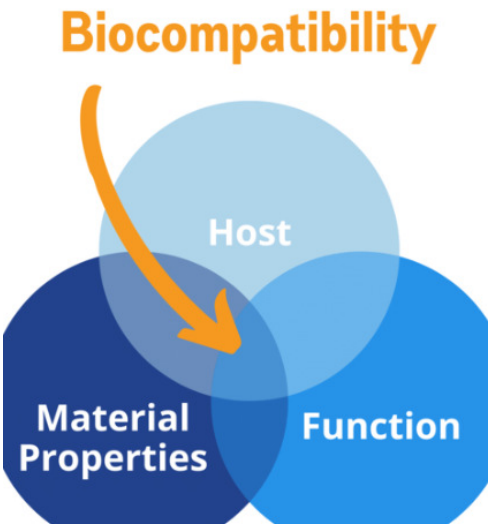

Figure 1: Illustrating the common feature of biomaterials.

A re-evaluation of this position was initiated by two important factors. Firstly, an increasing number of applications required that the material should specifically react with the tissues rather than be ignored by them, as required in the case of an inert material. Secondly, and in a similar context, some applications required that the material should degrade over time in the body rather than remain indefinitely. It was therefore considered that the very basic edict that biocompatibility, which was equated with biological safety, meant that the material should do no harm to the patient, was no longer a sufficient pre-requisite. Accordingly, biocompatibility was redefined in 2008 as "the ability of a material to perform its desired function with respect to a medical therapy, without eliciting any undesirable local or systemic effects in the recipient or beneficiary of that therapy, but generating the most appropriate beneficial cellular or tissue response in that specific situation, and optimizing the clinically relevant performance of that therapy".

Components of Biocompatibility

In addition to the beneficial tissue response and the clinically relevant performance of a biomaterial, cytotoxicity, genotoxicity, mutagenicity, carcinogenicity and immunogenicity are considered to be the components which constitute "biocompatibility". Toxicityof a material describes the ability to damage a biological system by chemical means. In higher organisms (animals, human beings), local toxicity – that is, adverse reactions emerging at the application site – is differentiated from systemic toxicity, in which adverse reaction appear in an area distant from the application site.Cytotoxicityrefers to damage to individual cells, for example in cell cultures. Cells can die because of necrosis or apoptosis (programmed cell death).

Immunogenicity is referred to the ability of a substance to provoke an immune response or the degree to which it provokes a response. An allergic reaction to a substance can be triggered if the organism was previously sensitized to this substance. The concentrations that elicit a reaction in a previously sensitized person vary between subjects. The dose levels causing allergic reactions are generally significantly lower than those causing toxic reactions.Genotoxicity describes an alteration of the basepair sequence of the genome DNA. Cells possess numerous mechanisms to repair genotoxic damages. Alternatively, a transfer of these genetic damages to subsequent generations of cells can be avoided by programmed cell death (apoptosis). Nonetheless, if theses genetic damages are passed on to the next

generation, this effect is called mutagenicity. Mutagenicity and carcinogenicity are not thesame. Carcinogenicity means that alterations in the DNA have caused a cell to grow and divide inappropriately; in other words, alterations of DNA promoted the generation of malignant tumors. Carcinogenicity results from several mutations. It is important to understand that not all mutagenic events lead to carcinogenesis. However, mutagenicity can be assessed as an indicator of "possible" carcinogenicity of substances that directly attack DNA[6]–[8].

Biomaterials have found growing application in healthcare technology industry including drug delivery systems, active substance encapsulation, tissue scaffolds, wound care, implants, cosmetics and diagnostics. There is a growing interest in the processing of biomaterials as developers find new applications. Novel methods of processing have also given rise to materials with controlled physical properties (e.g. porosity). Biomaterial and Biocompatibility Test Laboratory aims to provide Biomaterials Testing Solutions and gain extensive knowledge on how these materials behave under a variety of different mechanical and environmental stresses throughout their lifecycle, including manufacturing, sterilization and in-vivo functioning. The laboratory may also cater to the experiments which study the properties of the various biological materials. The Laboratory may also capacity to understand the biosafety of a growing number of biomaterials utilized in healthcare products through physical, chemical, mechanical and microbiological testing.

Literature Review

Ghasemi-Mobarakeh *et al.* demonstrated that due to its extensive medical applications and advantages for patients, such as longer life expectancies and higher quality of life, biomaterials have attracted a lot of attention as a crucial class of materials. A lot of study has been done over the last several decades in the area of biocompatibility of biomaterials, which is a significant concern. The fundamental ideas and essential terms in the disciplines of biomaterials and biocompatibility will be the main emphasis of this study. Additionally, the most current definitions of terminology relating to biomaterials and biocompatibility from the 2018 Chengdu consensus conference are given. This article also includes a summary of several common approaches to assessing the ideas around biomaterials and biocompatibility[9].

Constantin *et al.* carried out a study in which they reported due to a unique combination of advantageous characteristics and practical manufacturing routes, polyimides (PIs) serve as a standard for high-performance polymers and have attracted significant interest from the always demanding medical industry. As required by the majority of biomedical applications, these properties make them ideal for use in hostile conditions and for purification or sterilisation by robust procedures. Even though PIs are often seen to as "biocompatible," thorough study, understanding, and safe usage in biological systems are urgently required. This brief review aims to summarise the most comprehensive studies to date on the biocompatibility of different commercial and noncommercial PIs and to understand their potential in the biomedical field. As a result, it takes into account (i) the most recent theories in the field, (ii) the chemical, (iii) physical, (iv), or (v) manufacturing components of PIs that may have an impact on the ensuing biocompatibility, (v) in vitro and in vivo biocompatibility assessment, and (vi) feasible clinical trials involving specific polyimide structures. The important finding is that different PIs may adapt to in vivo settings where they can operate for a very long period and can be properly certified as biocompatible[10].

In Williams & David F. *et al.* provided the analysis of over 50 years of experience with such devices demonstrates that, in the vast majority of cases, the only requirement for biocompatibility in a medical device intended for prolonged contact with the tissues of the human body is that the material shall not harm those tissues, achieved through chemical and biological inertness. Rarely have attempts to infuse biological activity into a biomaterial in these applications proven clinically effective. The use of biomaterials in tissue engineering, complex cell, drug, and gene delivery systems, and applications in biotechnology are then the focus of this essay. It demonstrates that in these contexts, the need for specific and direct interactions between biomaterials and tissue components has become necessary, and with it, a new paradigm for biocompatibility. Our understanding of the processes behind biocompatibility is predicted to significantly advance once the need for this shift is acknowledged [11].

Discussion

The term "biocompatibility" is widely used in the field of biomaterials research, but there is still a lot of confusion regarding what it truly means and the processes that underlie the many phenomena that together make up biocompatibility.Biocompatibility was defined as "the capacity of a material to function with an adequate host reaction in a given application" during the 2nd Consensus Conference in Liverpool. Even if a biocompatible substance may seem to be fully "inert," the appropriateness of the host reaction is what matters. Previously, the selection criteria for implantable biomaterials evolved as a list of events that had to be prevented, the majority of which were related to the release of some corrosion or degradation products, or additives to or contaminants of the main constituents of the biomaterial, and their subsequent biological activity, either locally or systemically. Therefore, a list of negative qualities was used to define biocompatibility when choosing materials or rarely when developing new ones. These qualities included non-toxic, non-immunogenic, non-thrombogenic, non-carcinogenic, non-irritant, and so on. Two significant reasons prompted a review of this viewpoint. First off, more and more applications demanded that the substance explicitly interact with the tissues as opposed to being disregarded by them as would be the case with an inert substance. Second, and in a related vein, certain applications demanded that the substance disintegrate gradually in the body rather than persist permanently. The very fundamental rule that biocompatibility, which was associated with biological safety, meaning that the substance should not hurt the patient, was thus seen to be insufficient.

The capacity of a substance to harm a biological system chemically is referred to as its toxicity.

Local toxicity, which refers to unpleasant responses occurring at the application site, is distinguished from systemic toxicity in higher species (animals, humans), when unfavourable reactions occur elsewhere. Cytotoxicity is the term used to describe harm to individual cells, such as in cell cultures. Necrosis or apoptosis are two ways that cells might perish (programmed cell death).Immunogenicity refers to a substance's capacity to elicit an immunological response or the intensity of that reaction. If an organism has been sensitive to a chemical, it may then cause an allergic response. A previously sensitised individual reacts differently at different intensities depending on the issue. Typically, the dosage levels that cause allergic responses are far lower than those that cause toxic reactions.

A change in the DNA base pair sequence of the genome is referred to as genotoxicity. Cells have several mechanisms for undoing genotoxic harm. Alternatively, regulated cell death could stop these genetic flaws from being passed on to subsequent cell generations (apoptosis). If these genetic damages are transmitted down to the next generation, this effect

is referred to as mutagenicity. The terms "mutagenicity" and "carcinogenicity" are distinct. Carcinogenesis is the term used to describe abnormal cell growth and division; in other words, DNA alterations promoted the growth of malignant tumours. Carcinogenicity results from several mutations. It's important to understand that not all mutagenic events cause carcinogenesis. When a drug directly affects DNA, mutagenicity may be used as a stand-in for its "possible" carcinogenic potential.

Different biocompatibility test types

In order to assess, treat, improve upon, or replace human tissue, organs, or functions, biomaterials are created. The primary need for their safe usage as medical devices is biocompatibility. Depending on the intended usage, location, and length of time the material will be in touch with the tissues, a battery of tests must be performed to determine a substance's biocompatibility. The technique of testing and the tested biomaterial both affect how biocompatibility is evaluated. Therefore, physicians must be conversant with these techniques. Three different biologic test types are used to determine biocompatibility: in vitro studies, animal trials, and clinical tests.

When examining the biological activity of materials, it is customary to begin with straightforward in vitro experiments. If these tests and analyses of a material's effectiveness provide encouraging results, further extensive research on test animals (in vivo assessment) will be carried out. The last stage of this review procedure is clinical trials (use testing).

Tests for in vitrobiocompatibility are less costly methods of evaluating recently discovered materials. They mimic the biological responses to substances when they are applied to or injected into bodily tissues. These tests are conducted outside of a live creature in which cells or bacteria are typically brought into touch with a substance, such as a test tube, cell culture plate, or other container. To evaluate a material's capacity to generate mutations, for instance, a strain of bacteria may be utilised (the Ames test). In vitro biocompatibility testing have the benefits of being reproducible, quick, reasonably priced, and very easy experiments. Another significant benefit of these tests is that they often do not include the moral and legal dilemmas associated with the use of people and animals in testing. In vitro biocompatibility testing have a doubtful clinical relevance, which is their main drawback.In research with animals, the substance is injected into the subject, often a mammal. The substance may, for instance, be implanted into a mouse or put into a rat, dog, cat, sheep, goat, or monkey's teeth. Animal models enable the assessment of materials over extended time periods, in various tissue characteristics (such as normal, healthy, or osteopenic bone), and in various ages. The assessment of tissues outside of the immediate area of the implanted material is also possible, and this is very important for the investigation of wear particle debris. However, given that they are time- and money-consuming, there are concerns regarding whether using an animal species to mimic human reaction is suitable. Ethical considerations and animal welfare problems are crucial in studies on animals.

By definition, the most relevant biocompatibility test is the clinical test. These studies are basically clinical trials of a substance in which the substance is administered to a human volunteer for the purpose for which it is intended. Both the test and control materials are looked at concurrently in a controlled clinical research. Comparatively to studies where just one substance is evaluated, controlled clinical trials have a greater degree of significance/evidence. Since the test was conducted on the intended audience for this substance, biocompatibility findings from clinical investigations are naturally of particular interest to clinicians (patients). However, this should not disguise the reality that clinical trials also show their shortcomings. Problems might arise, for example, if data are not based

on a blinded trial and are simply transferred to patients in routine practise. So, at the very least, multiple people should perform the therapy and subsequent evaluation. Only after prolonged exposure do many undesirable effects manifest. However, clinical investigations, particularly those involving novel materials, are usually time-limited to very brief intervals (some are only 6 months). Additionally, only a limited and often carefully chosen group of patients, such as those in a university hospital, are included in the research. Additionally costly, time-consuming, very difficult to control the variables in, challenging to interpret, and potentially complicated from a legal and ethical standpoint are clinical trials. Only after positive outcomes from in vitro and animal investigations are acquired are clinical testing conducted.

Techniques for measuring systemic toxicity

Systemic toxicity is often assessed in experimental animals. Prior until now, determining the acute lethal dosage 50% (acute LD50) was common practise. Acute LD50 is the dosage necessary to eradicate 50% of the tested population during a predetermined test period. Other techniques that are more animal-friendly are now in use, such as the so-called limit test (which involves giving an animal a predetermined dosage, such 2,000 mg/kg body weight). The administration of the substance or extract over a period of many months will be used to assess the chronic systemic toxicity. On occasion, tests are carried out over the whole of the experimental animals' lives. Animal survival rates and patho-histological changes to the major organs will be assessed at the conclusion of these experiments. Additional knowledge on chronic toxicity is gleaned through accidents (high exposure level) and observations of occupationally exposed individuals (such as dental professionals, who often come into touch with the "active" unset material).

Ceramics' toxicity throughout the body

The potential for systemic toxicity in the body is a key worry concerning the safety of ceramics used as permanent prosthodontic materials. A focus has to be placed on a number of crucial ideas that are relevant to this issue. For instance, the following should be taken into consideration in dentistry:

Internal presence in the body

Because these substances might enter the body by absorption in the gastrointestinal tract, in the oral mucosa, through the skin, or in the respiratory system, components released from a dental fixed prosthodontic material into the mouth cavity are not within the body. The method by which these elements are absorbed depends on their chemical makeup, including whether they exist as ions, hydrophilic and lipophilic compounds, volatile substances, or particles. Contrarily, substances that are released from dental implants into the bone tissues around the implant are by nature internal to the body. As a result, it is believed that elemental release from ceramic implants is more harmful to the body than elemental release from dental ceramics utilised in prosthetic restorations.

Access point to the body

The path an element takes within the body determines how it will affect the organism biologically. When given intravenously to mice instead than orally, several substances become more harmful.

Arrangement in the Body

Once a biomaterial has entered the body, it may release ions that can diffuse via tissues, the lymphatic system, or the blood stream to reach multiple tissues. 0.5 to 10.0 um released metallic particles may potentially be absorbed by cells like macrophages. Nearly all dental products release chemicals into the oral cavity, where they may enter the body in a variety of ways, including by swallowing saliva or by inhalation and then passing through the epithelial barriers in the digestive system or the lungs. These chemicals may be delivered to many organs via the bloodstream. The absorption, distribution, retention half-life, and excretion of metallic ions will be considerably influenced by their oxidation state and chemical form. In the end, the body often gets rid of the discharged ions via the lungs, urine, or faeces. Thus, the application site and the impact can be in various locations. If the concentration is high enough, there may be interference with the function of the particular organ at the site of the effect (systemic toxicity). Acute (up to a 24 hour exposure period), subacute (up to three months), and chronic toxicity are distinguished based on the time frame.

In general, ceramics are thought to have a very low systemic toxicity. Due to the processing and finishing of dental ceramics that may result in silicosis, only dental laboratory personnel may be exposed to an inhalation of ceramic dust in the field of dentistry (fibrotic pneumoconiosis). Workers in the ceramics sector who were exposed to ceramic dust for a lengthy period of time have been shown to have these lung ailments. The possibility of a dental laboratory worker getting silicosis from exposure to ceramic dust is not yet recognised. The chance of the patient developing silicosis is seen as being "extremely negligible" provided standard safety precautions, such as dust clearance, are used. On the other hand, there is evidence that the body can and does absorb released metallic ions from permanent prosthodontic materials, and that these metallic ions may be broadly dispersed. After exposure to ceramics containing lithium, Person-Sjögren & Sjögren (2002) discovered a statistically significant rise in the amounts of insulin released from the Langerhans cells (Empress Ceramics). The risk comes from ignoring the likelihood that little quantities of ions released as a result of chemical or mechanical wear might harm the pancreas or other tissues or organs.

Localized toxicity

Methods for measuring local toxicity

Bioassays in vitro and in vivo have been used to obtain current understanding of the interactions between biomaterials and tissue. When considering the many biocompatibility tests available in the area, cytotoxicity assays are of particular interest. The major purpose of in vitro research is to measure cytotoxicity. There are a plethora of various in vitro test techniques, including both quantitative and qualitative techniques for measuring cytotoxicity, or cell lysis or damage brought on by membrane leakage. The biological system, the cell/material interface, and the biological endpoint and associated recording device make up the majority of each test method's three components. Cells in culture, organ cultures, or cell organelles are all examples of biological systems that may be employed in in vitro cytotoxicity experiments. The cell and test material may come into direct touch when the cells develop near to or even on the test substance. Direct cell/material contact techniques are sometimes used in in vitro testing to mimic an in vivo environment. Materials and cells are separated by a barrier during indirect contact. Instead of using the actual material for toxicity testing, eluates made from a dental material may be obtained by keeping it in a liquid, such the nutritional medium, for a certain amount of time.

Biological endpoints, such as membrane effects, cell activity, and proliferation rate, may also be utilised as markers for cell damage in addition to descriptions of cell shape. As with the lysis index in the agar overlay test, the cell response may be characterised morphologically. However, it is believed that this approach is merely qualitative, or at best, semi-quantitative. In addition, certain dental filling materials include or generate large quantities of chemicals that, when given to cells in culture, cause the cells' morphology to seem normal, suggesting minimal cell harm even when the cells are no longer necessary. There are no such limitations when using membrane effects, cell activity, and proliferation rate. By excluding dye, membrane effects may be seen (trypan blue). It is possible to determine cytotoxicity using the trypan blue exclusion experiment, in which the living cells have yellow nuclei and the dead cells take up the trypan blue's blue stain. Direct cell counting is simple to carry out and may be paired with a vital stain to omit dead cells.

The local toxicity of ceramics

Numerous studies have been conducted to examine the local cytotoxicity of dental ceramics. The in vitro biocompatibility of porous air-fired opaque porcelain with human gingival fibroblasts was examined by Cobb *et al.* in 1988. Their findings suggested that opaque porous air-fired porcelain is biocompatible. The cellular functions of human osteoblasts cultured with zirconia and alumina and discovered that no cytotoxic effect was seen because neither material altered cell growth rate in accordance with the absence of any inducing effect on DNA synthesis or proliferation. The ceramics under study were all classified as "non-cytotoxic." They discovered that no ceramic extractions showed any indicator of very high cytotoxicity.

There are variances in the compatibility of different ceramics, which may be associated to varied indications, uses, and tissue contact (for example, core ceramic versus implant ceramics). The osseointegration of zirconium oxide ceramic in guinea pigs was excellent. In several animal models, calcium phosphate ceramics have been implanted. Results varied depending on the tested materials and were primarily influenced by the following factors: the ratio of calcium (Ca) to phosphate (P), chemical purity, the removal of organic compounds from raw materials, the sintering process, the crystal structure (monophase or polyphase), and the size and type of pores. In the first weeks after the implantation of absorbable TCP ceramics, a significant number of macrophages and foreign body giant cells were seen histologically. Osteointegration, the absence of any cellular interface after non-soluble hydroxyl-apatite ceramic integration in bone, is a sign of high biocompatibility.

There have been varying reports of ceramic toxicity. The cytotoxicity of feldspathic porcelains, lithium-disilicate ceramics, and leucite-based glass ceramics were investigated by Messer *et al.* (2003) using a tetrazolium assay to measure how these materials affected cellular mitochondrial dehydrogenase activity (SDH activity). According to their findings, even when using the same class of material, dental ceramics do not have the same in vitro biologic effects as other types of materials. The majority of ceramics only mildly suppressed cell function in vitro to levels that would be considered acceptable using the criteria for judging alloys and composites (25% suppression of SDH activity). On the basis of current empirical requirements for dental alloys, however, the cytotoxicity of the lithium-containing ceramics would not be regarded as physiologically acceptable.

It must be mentioned that classic feldspathic porcelains have been the focus of most studies on biocompatibility. The majority of more recent ceramic materials, including those for CAD-CAM (computer-aided design - computer-aided manufacturing) all-ceramic systems, have not undergone the same rigorous biologic response testing as dental casting alloys or

even classic ceramics. Studies conducted in vitro have shown varying mass loss and cytotoxicity of several more recent all-ceramic material compositions. Using inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry, the author of the current chapter's in vitro research examined the ion release from CAD-CAM leucite-reinforced glass ceramic material into both sodium chloride and lactic acid immersing solutions and discovered that a brief exposure of the material under test to an acidic environment for one week is likely to significantly increase elemental release from it (e.g. aluminium and potassium ions). By employing the trypan blue test, the author of the present chapter demonstrated that the levels of these released components (ions) were insufficient to demonstrate a high level of toxicity to cultivated fibroblasts.

No matter what dental material is used for fixed prosthodontic appliances, it is still challenging to extrapolate the clinical behaviour of a material from in vitro studies because oral factors like changes in saliva quantity and quality, diet, oral hygiene, polishing of the material surface, amount and distribution of occlusal forces, or toothpaste brushing can all have varying degrees of influence on corrosion. From the perspective of biocompatibility, corrosion of a material shows that some of the components are accessible to impact the tissues nearby. In order to quantify the element release from leucite-reinforced glass ceramic crowns made using CAD/CAM technology into the saliva of fixed prosthodontic patients, a research was conducted by the author of the present chapter. After three months of use, they disclosed that they were releasing silicon and aluminium ions. These levels that were released were insufficient to have noticeable cytotoxic effects on fibroblasts.

Carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, and genotoxicity

Testing techniques

Worldwide, the mutagenic potential of novel substances and medications is first screened using the Ames test. It has a large database and a good association with carcinogenicity, making it perhaps the most efficient, straightforward, sensitive, and affordable mutagenicity screening tool.The comet assay is a popular genotoxicity test for assessing the genotoxic potential of chemical and physical agents since it is rapid, easy, sensitive, reliable, and reasonably affordable. Through the electrophoresis (pH 9.5) of cells embedded and lysed in agarose on a microscope slide, Ostling & Johanson (1984) first observed "comets" and defined the tails in terms of DNA with relaxed supercoiling. Alkaline electrophoresis was later utilised by Singh *et al.* (1988) to examine DNA damage caused by treatments with X-rays or hydrogen peroxide (H2O2). Since then, the Comet assay has gained recognition on a global scale, making it a useful test for identifying DNA damage.

Concerning the genotoxicity, mutagenicity, and carcinogenicity of ceramics

Due to a dearth of studies addressing this topic, it is unclear if dental ceramics are mutagenic (genotoxic). Salmonella typhimurium strains TA98, TA100, and TA1535 were used to investigate the mutagenicity of alumina (Al2O3) ceramic by Takami *et al.* in 1997. In Salmonella typhimurium strains TA98 and TA1535, extracted samples of the Al2O3 ceramic were not mutagenic. This was true both with and without metabolic activation. Zirconia ceramic stabilised by yttria (Y-TZP) was tested for its ability to cause mutations and cancer in a different research by Covacci *et al.* (1999), however the results of that investigation did not demonstrate any mutation-causing or cancer-causing effects in vitro.

No clinical studies that have been published to far have shown that specific dental ceramic materials have a carcinogenic impact in the oral cavity. A highly aggravating aspect for the clinical evaluation of possible carcinogenic qualities is the lengthy exposure period required

for the formation of a malignant tumour. Therefore, inferring a potential carcinogenic impact from other domains (such workplace chemical exposure) is only conceivable indirectly.

Immunogenicity

The capacity of a drug to elicit an immune response or the intensity of that reaction is referred to as immunogenicity, as was previously noted. The artificial bone has increased osteogenic activity during a follow-up period of 24 months and exhibits no immunogenicity or rejection. It also has no effect on the blood's calcium or phosphorus level. No documentation about sensitivity to ceramics exists, as far as we know.

Due to their rigidity, ceramics must often be luted to human hard tissues like teeth. Allergies or sensitivities to the cements or bonding chemicals required for the installation of ceramic fixed prosthodontic restorations are possible. Additionally, if the margins of dental ceramic veneers impinge on what is known as the biologic width of gingiva (the area beneath the gum where nothing may be inserted), then a chronic condition of inflammation will result. This is one thing that may be a concern.

Conclusion

Chemicals, primarily silicon, aluminium, and potassium, are released from ceramics into the tissues nearby.Because lead and lithium are emitted in such small quantities when ceramics are used, systemic toxicity is unlikely to occur.Only a small number of ceramics exhibit in vitro cytotoxic properties. These results' clinical applicability is still up for debate.Ceramics are generally regarded as having little local toxicity. Due to potential exceptions, additional study on cytotoxicity is necessary.In general, there is no proof that ceramics induce or aid in the development of neoplasia in the body.Although there is a dearth of information, ceramics are often regarded as biocompatible materials.More measures pertaining to cell activities, such as collagen production, respiratory and digestive cell functions in reaction to elements released from ceramics, should be studied in future biocompatibility research.Additional biocompatibility studies should be conducted to investigate the combinations of the elemental salts produced from ceramic materials for the detection of synergistic, antagonistic, or additive effects brought on by various cation mixes.

References

[1] L. Parisi, A. Toffoli, G. Ghiacci, and G. M. Macaluso, “Tailoring the interface of biomaterials to design effective scaffolds,” *Journal of Functional Biomaterials*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/jfb9030050.

[2] Y. Su *et al.*, “Bioinspired surface functionalization of metallic biomaterials,” *Journal of the Mechanical Behavior of Biomedical Materials*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.jmbbm.2017.08.035.

[3] A. Tuladhar, S. L. Payne, and M. S. Shoichet, “Harnessing the potential of biomaterials for brain repair after stroke,” *Frontiers in Materials*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fmats.2018.00014.

[4] L. Qian and H. Zhao, “Nanoindentation of soft biological materials,” *Micromachines*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/mi9120654.

[5] M. Diba *et al.*, “Self-Healing Biomaterials: From Molecular Concepts to Clinical Applications,” *Adv. Mater. Interfaces*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/admi.201800118.

[6] D. F. Williams, "Biocompatibility pathways: Biomaterials-induced sterile inflammation, mechanotransduction, and principles of biocompatibility control," *ACS Biomater. Sci. Eng.*, 2017, doi: 10.1021/acsbiomaterials.6b00607.

[7] E. Marin, F. Boschetto, and G. Pezzotti, "Biomaterials and biocompatibility: An historical overview," *Journal of Biomedical Materials Research - Part A*. 2020. doi: 10.1002/jbm.a.36930.

[8] J. M. Anderson, "Future challenges in the in vitro and in vivo evaluation of biomaterial biocompatibility," *Regenerative Biomaterials*. 2016. doi: 10.1093/RB/RBW001.

[9] L. Ghasemi-Mobarakeh, D. Kolahreez, S. Ramakrishna, and D. Williams, "Key terminology in biomaterials and biocompatibility," *Current Opinion in Biomedical Engineering*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.cobme.2019.02.004.

[10] C. P. Constantin, M. Aflori, R. F. Damian, and R. D. Rusu, "Biocompatibility of polyimides: A mini-review," *Materials*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/ma12193166.

[11] D. F. Williams, "On the mechanisms of biocompatibility," *Biomaterials*, 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2008.04.023.

CHAPTER 6
ROLE OF BIOMATERIALS IN HEALTHCARE INDUSTRY

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

Abstract:

Biomaterials are materials with novel properties that make them especially suitable to have an intimate contact with living tissue, and are produced through processes that often employ or mimic biological phenomena. Biomaterials are revolutionising many aspects of preventive and therapeutic healthcare.

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Biomedical engineering, Bioactivity, Science.

Introduction

They are already playing an important role in the development of new medical devices, prostheses, tissue repair and replacement technologies, drug delivery systems and diagnostic techniques. With huge potential quality-of-life benefits for all, biomaterials are the focus of major research efforts around the world. Progress in this fi eld requires a multidisciplinary approach, where scientists (chemists, physicists, mathematicians, biologists and medical doctors), interact with engineers, materials producers and manufacturers. Moreover, the nature of the challenges is such that fi nding solutions often demands an investment of skills and resources that are beyond the capabilities of a single organisation, or even of a single country. Collaborative research is thus the key to achieving breakthrough results likely to bring leadership in the global marketplace [1], [2].

Biomaterials research: an evolving field because biomaterials for medical applications are intended to be in contact with the human body, they must be biocompatible, and either bioresorbable or biodurable.

Tissue Engineering

Construction of scaffolds isthe main step for successful tissue engineering to occur. The material used for the construction must beconsiderable. Different natural as well as synthetic polymers can be used for the construction of the scaffolds. Electrically conductive polymers in combination with some other polymers can be used to apply the electric fields during tissue engineering and thus results for superior biological and physiological features.Electrospun nanofibers are used in several tissue engineering fields[3], [4].

Electrospinningis not a technique for scaffold production but by combining the method with 3D printing it can be used for the production of electrospun nanofiber as a biomaterial and it can easily deliver the cell stimulatory agents. Artificial organs are formed by tissue engineering techniques. For a particular development, biomaterials of specific form according to the design of material, which includes the pore size and degradation kinetics, also the functionalization with cell and tissue specific factors, the intrinsic factors of the tissue constructs can be controlled to increase the remodeling and functional outcomes.

Wound Healing

For wound healing, silk grafts were made by using silk as a biomaterial for healing process., 53Different biomaterials can be used for wound dressings and wound repair by making nanofibers from electro-spinning method.It is proven that biomaterials having antioxidant propertycan increase the chronic wound healing property. A bioactiveglass composite biomaterialare used for wound healing process.Chitin and chitosan have a great role as a biomaterial for the wound healing.By using the graft copolymerization, magnetic composite hydrogel was developed for guaifenesin with the help of itaconic acid on starch and alginicacid in presence of grapheme sheets and Fe3O4 nanoparticles and this was useful for wound healing and drug delivery.Protease modulating matrix products have shown potential for the treatment of chronic wounds.For wound healing, hydrogel acts as a great candidate as they can form a barrier from the hydrated environment and the pathogens. Polyvinyl alcohol is generally used for the fabrication of hydrogel and it showsapplication for wound healing.Calcium alginate hydrogel has provided as a drug carrier for protamine with neovascularization function in chronic wounds treatment[5], [6].

Regenerative Medicine

Regenerative medicines provides as substitute for tissues lost due to some reasons like disease, trauma or any other abnormalities.Regenerative medicine combines tissueengineering and drug delivery, and uses multidisciplinary principles of medicine, material science and life science to generate better biological structure and functions of tissues and organs. Regenerative medicine is for implanting scaffold materials for regenerating tissues. Cell scaffolds have a major rolebecause they act as artificial extracellular matrix and provides a temporary environment to support the cell. Biomaterials and regenerative medicineare developing in urology as well. Regenerative urology was firstly used for the repair of small urinary tract segments and now has reached to a level of 3D templates for totally functional organs.Hyaluronic acidis the main component of the brain extracellular matrix and is used as CNS regenerative medicines because it has great role in the study and treatment of CNS disorders. The biological activity and the chemical modification of hyaluronic acid helps for creating customized and versatile scaffolds for CNS tissue engineering and regenerative medicine.

Drug delivery

The expeditious development of science and technology has led the application of biomaterials in different fields of biology, physics, chemistry, tissue engineering as well as medicine.From last 50 years, Biomaterials have been researched and used in pharmaceutical drug deliveryand found toenhanced the delivery and effectiveness of manytherapeutic agents along with antibodies,peptides, vaccines and enzymes

Technologies in this field have advanced through three broad generations

- Bioinert materials;
- Bioactive materials (including surface coatings) which encourage the regeneration of natural tissue;
- Intelligent, adaptive systems able to favour angiogenesis (the development of new blood vessels) in regenerated tissue by combining at least two different types of cell, and producing their own extra-cellular matrices.

The critical issues to be addressed in biomaterials research

1. Lack of knowledge of the fundamentals of the interfacial interactions;
2. Need to establish relationships between the molecular structures and properties of biomaterials;
3. Lack of technology for the controlled conversion of biomacromolecules into an hierarchical structure;
4. Development of biomaterials for particular diseases – cardiovascular, diabetes 1, hepatitis, arthritis, osteoporosis, etc;
5. Serious limitations of existing tissue bioadhesives (synthetic, biological, genetically engineered) and medical adhesives for wound closure, internal organs and prostheses. Today, nanotechnologies and inorganic-organic hybrid technologies are regarded as important tools to be deployed in solving these problems.

Literature Review

Bhat *et al.* investigated about the diagnostics that are projected to be modernised, made easier, and more controlled thanks to lab-on-a-chip technology. Drug distribution is another area that may enhance healthcare in the future. In order to deliver medications to various parts of the human body, micro-needles are being researched as a possible solution to the drawbacks of traditional needles. Tissue engineering now has more potential thanks to a significant development in the production of scaffolds. Hydrogels and cryogels are the most often used new scaffolds for tissue engineering. Drug delivery and tissue engineering are two areas where dynamic hydrogels are extensively used. Additionally, since cryogels are supermacroporous, they can support the attachment and growth of the majority of mammalian cell types and have shown use in tissue engineering and bioseparation. These technologies, which may significantly enhance healthcare facilities, are anticipated to be released on the market in the near future with further development[7].

Ivanova *et al.* carried out a study in which a succinct assessment of the most recent advancements in significant categories of biomaterials is provided in New Functional Biomaterials for Medicine and Healthcare. The book starts with an introduction of how biomaterials are used in modern healthcare and the process of creating new biomaterials. The main problems and difficulties involved in the creation of intricate implantable systems are also emphasised. The book then discusses the primary components of functional biomaterials, in particular their characteristics and uses. Bio-inert and bioactive ceramics, metallic biomaterials, and natural and synthetic polymers are the subjects of separate chapters. Scientists and engineers have been able to build more complex biomaterials with more specialised functions because to advancements in processing technology and our knowledge of materials and their characteristics. functional new[8].

Bandyopadhyay *et al.* carried out a study in which they highlighted that over the years, significant improvements in biomaterial research have led to ground-breaking technical developments in the field of healthcare. This has sparked a search for accessible healthcare solutions with an emphasis on biomaterials that are sustainable, have a wide range of uses, and can be made using environmentally friendly methods. The remarkable material qualities of silk, together with its affordability and resourcefulness, have drawn particular attention to it as a potential biopolymer. The emphasis of the current study is mostly on the numerous sources of silk fibroin and the pertinent features that nature has bestowed upon it. Additionally, the current analysis has provided an overview of contemporary advancements, innovations, and popular healthcare sector practises that incorporate the use of silk fibroin and sericin[9].

Nikiforov *et al.* investigated that the biomaterials and healthcare industries, among others, are in great demand for antimicrobial coatings. A crucial step in producing biomaterials with strong antibacterial activity is now the fabrication of Nano composite films containing metal nanoparticles, such as silver, copper, and zinc oxide nanoparticles. This is due to recent advancements in Nano science and engineering at the Nano scale. When designing antimicrobial Nano composite materials, controlled antibiotic agent release and free nanoparticle elimination are equally crucial. Plasma deposition and plasma polymerization are potential techniques for creating Nano composite films compared to conventional chemical "wet" procedures since they are gas phase dry processes, effectively utilise chemicals, and can be applied to a variety of substrates[10].

Discussion

With the development of science and technology, the roles that biomaterials play in the medical area have significantly altered. The development of biomaterials and their applications has been greatly influenced by the ongoing and developing practical requirements in healthcare and medical procedures. The functioning and material characteristics of biomaterials may be used to categorise them in a variety of ways. At the organ and system levels of the human body, biomaterials may first be categorised. For instance, the skeletal system may be repaired and restored at the system level with a joint replacement and bone plate, and the human heart can be mended and replaced at the organ level with an artificial heart valve, complete valve, and cardiac pacemaker. The second way to classify biomaterials is by the bodily sections they are used to treat. For instance, a renal dialysis machine and an artificial hip joint may be used to replace damaged or diseased body components, while bone plates, screws, and sutures can help wounds heal.

The effectiveness of a biomaterial is determined by how it will be utilised and how effectively it performs a particular task, according to bioengineers. Skin development and blood vessel production must be encouraged by a wound healing system. Cell attachment and bone formation must be supported by bone replacement material. Given the correct circumstances, stem cells have the capacity to differentiate into any form of cell since they are not specialised. Stem cell destiny and function may be managed using biomaterials. A panel of protein biomaterials is being created by NIBIB-funded researchers by fusing tropoelastin, a structural protein that is extremely elastic and dynamic, with silk. In order to govern biological activity, especially the development of stem cells, these materials must replicate the elasticity of various tissue structures. Damaged tissue may renew and repair thanks to sealants and patches composed of biomaterials. The use of alginate, a substance produced from brown algae, as a sealant and therapeutic patch to address lung leaks brought on by surgery, injury, or illnesses including pneumonia and cystic fibrosis is being investigated by researchers supported by the NIBIB. Alginate is administered to the wound and rehydrated using bodily fluids after being freeze-dried. Initial studies are encouraging, demonstrating that the patch can endure pressures similar to those in the lung, successfully repair lung leaks, and help regenerate lung tissue.

Infections, amputations, a decline in quality of life, and death may occur in patients with diabetic ulcers that don't heal. A smart wound dressing that can administer oxygen and blood vessel-promoting biological substances while keeping an eye on healing is being developed by NIBIB researchers. The dressing incorporates sensors and actuators in close proximity to skin and combines electronics, wound healing, microfabrication, biomaterials, and medication delivery. It is anticipated to accelerate recovery while lowering unneeded dressing changes and hospital visits. One-fourth of individuals who have surgery to reattach colonic segments report future wound site leaking. As an alternative to suturing or stapling, NIBIB-

funded researchers are working to develop a laser-welding procedure for colon repair. The technique makes use of photo thermal Nano composites, which are made of gold rods and Nano scale material that, when heated by a laser, may be used to fuse damaged tissues.

Burn hydrogel dissolves as it speeds up the healing process. Boston University's Grinstaff lab is the source.

For the treatment of burns, a dissolvable dressing

When having their dressings removed, burn sufferers feel severe agony. The newly produced tissue is traumatised by the clinically recommended dressings that adhere to the wound surface, slowing recovery. The creation of a hydrogel bandage that spontaneously dissolves, acts as an infection barrier, and aids in healing is being supported by the NIBIB. The hydrogel will enable on-demand dressing removal and re-exposure of the wound without the need for mechanical debridement and cutting, making therapy simpler and less traumatic. This is accomplished through controlled by-product lysis.

Metal stents, which are often used to maintain blood arteries open, might, however, result in long-term issues such as bleeding, blood clots, and artery re-narrowing. The regular chronic dangers connected with permanent stents are being reduced by NIBIB-funded researchers who are creating a bio-absorbable zinc stent. Early results from tests with zinc absorbable stents are encouraging.

The lifespan of a biomedical gadget is governed by its battery. By using the body's own energy to power implanted biomedical devices, NIBIB-funded researchers hope to get around this restriction. To create ultrathin, lightweight, stretchy, and biocompatible membranes, researchers are now investigating cutting-edge nanotechnology. The membranes have the ability to quietly and effectively transform mechanical energy produced within the human body into electrical energy, creating a self-sufficient power source.

Crucial areas need more biomaterials research

The following three exciting technologies provide perspectives on future developments in biomaterials:

Immunomodulation is the process of adjusting the immune response to a certain level. Immunomodulating biomaterials might aid in the fight against common chronic illnesses like type 1 diabetes, an autoimmune condition in which the body's defences kill the insulin-producing cells in the pancreas. Injectable synthetic biomaterial that corrected type 1 diabetes in non-obese diabetic mice was recently produced by researchers. This is a significant step in creating a biodegradable platform to help regulate the disease's symptoms.

For the administration of therapeutic agents including drugs, genetic material, and proteins, injectable biomaterials are being employed more and more. They provide focused administration while avoiding immune system absorption, opening up the prospect of treating a number of illnesses. Heart attacks, cancer, and bone deformities may one day be treated thanks to current research employing both synthetic and naturally generated injectable biomaterials.

The capacity to perceive and react makes supramolecular biomaterials—complexes of molecules that go beyond what molecules can accomplish on their own—ideal materials for treating illness or damage. Supramolecular biomaterials that imitate natural biological signalling or that can be switched on or off in response to physiological stimuli are being investigated by researchers.

The third division of biomaterials is based on three groups of material properties: bioceramic, polymeric, and metallic. For example, chemically inert metals may be used for their high electroconductivity as electrodes in artificial organs and long-lasting restoration of lost biological function. This is made possible by the wide range of biomaterials that are readily accessible. Sutures and other biodegradable materials, however, may be employed as a temporary framework for patients whose lost tissue or function can regrow.

Additionally, certain biomaterials are bioabsorbable and are used in cardiovascular implants, such as coronary and peripheral stents. After performing a function, they are gradually removed from the body.

Covalent and/or ionic bonding hold non-metallic and metallic components together to form bioceramic biomaterials. Ionic salts, like ZnS, CsCl, and NaCl, may form polycrystalline aggregates, while oxides, including magnesium oxide (MgO), silicon dioxide (SiO2), and aluminium oxide (Al2 O3), include both non-metallic and metallic components. Diamond and carbonaceous structures are two other typical examples of ceramic materials. These two types of materials are typically covalently linked. Ceramic components are hard, brittle, and stiff because of the powerful covalent and ionic bonds that hold them together. As a result, the atoms/ions' planes in ceramics are difficult to pass through one another.

Because of advancements in science and technology, ceramics and their composites might be employed as medical devices to improve or repair different body components.

As a result, a number of bioceramic implants and devices have been created for use in medicine, including bone grafts, artificial tendons, and hip prostheses. After being implanted in the recipient's body, the materials must possess a number of crucial qualities, such as being non-inflammatory, non-allergic, biofunctional, biocompatible, devoid of carcinogens, and non-toxic. Additionally, ceramics have been widely employed in dental applications because to their great compressive strength, visually pleasing appearance, and relative inertness to biological fluids like saliva.

Recently, bioceramics have shown enormous medicinal potential in the areas of cancer treatment, gene therapy, and controlled drug delivery.

The polymers used in biomaterials are either synthetic or naturally produced polymers, and they may either be biodegradable or not. Starch, collagen, and chitin are examples of naturally occurring polymers that are commonly employed as biomaterials because they are readily available and biodegradable. Contrarily, synthetic polymers are a common kind of biomaterial utilised in prosthetics, dental materials, single-use medical items, and medical implants.

The majority of synthetic polymers that are non-biodegradable were first developed for uses outside of medicine. However, because to the fact that their physical-mechanical characteristics are almost equal to those of human soft tissues, they have found extensive use as biomedical materials in or on the human body. Various synthetic polymeric materials, such as polypropylene, polyethylene, polymethyl methacrylate, polyethylenterephthalate, and polyurethane, are being used in many medical applications.

Because they can be manufactured into a variety of shapes, including fibres, films, sheets, and synthetic latex, polymers are superior biomaterials than metals or ceramics. They also come with the appropriate physical and mechanical qualities, are inexpensive, and are simply processed. Polymeric biomaterials have a number of drawbacks, including the fact that they absorb water and protein from the human body, are porous and hard to sterilise, contain

leachable substances, degrade biologically, and are vulnerable to wear and damage. Additionally, there are issues with waste management and environmental degradation brought on by the widespread usage of non-biodegradable polymers.

One of the most popular biomaterials is metal because of its outstanding thermal and electrical conductivity. Along with pacemaker leads and vascular stents, they have been frequently used in mechanical heart valves. In addition, metallic biomaterials are often used in load-bearing implants, such hip and knee replacements, because to their outstanding mechanical and corrosion resistance.

Due to its exceptional qualities, Ti-6Al-4V is today one of the most widely used and desired metallic biomaterials in medical applications. Compared to stainless steel and Co-Cr alloys, it is stronger, lighter, and more resistant to corrosion in human body. But since it is less elastic and more prone to wear and tear, Ti-6Al-4V has reportedly been shown to have problems in the articulation surfaces of human bones. Additionally, the alloy's vanadium content has the potential to have negative tissue and cytotoxicity effects. Leached vanadium and aluminium have been linked to the development of long-term neurological disorders such Alzheimer's and Parkinson's. The respiratory and reproductive systems are also impacted by the leached vanadium and aluminium ions in the human body.

Ti-6Al-4V alloys have been coated with various materials in recent research to boost their biocompatibility and corrosion resistance to the human body. Because of their great strength, resilience to wear, and resistance to corrosion, metals are advantageous as biomaterials. They are also widely used as biomaterials in medical applications because to their versatility in construction, sterilisation, and shape memory. But employing metallic biomaterials in the human body has disadvantages because to their high modulus, cytotoxicity, simple corrosion, and metal ion sensitivity. The evolution of science and technology has changed how biomaterials operate. Drug transport into cells, cancer immunotherapy, cell regeneration, and antimicrobial treatment are only a few of the diseases lately treated using biomaterials. These applications have used a variety of biomaterial types, including polymer-based, lipid-based, and inorganic biomaterials.

Polymer-based biomaterials called hydrogels are often employed to cure illness. Hydrogels may be produced artificially or naturally. Natural hydrogels include chitosan, fibrin, and alginate, while manufactured hydrogels include poly (vinyl alcohol). Because of their ability to gel, hydrogels have been employed to transport DNA, mRNA, proteins, or cytokines for the treatment of diseases, such as chemotherapy and cancer immunotherapy. It's interesting to note that hydrogels have lately been shown to have clinical potential for treating inflammatory airway illness and systemic sclerosis, demonstrating their promise in medical applications for treating additional human diseases.

Another polymer-based biomaterial with significant applications in medication delivery and cancer treatment is micelles. Micelles are nanoscale particles made of amphiphilic polymers that may carry medications to lymph nodes that drain, facilitating systemic drug delivery. Polypeptide-based micelles that control the tumour microenvironment and aid in preventing tumour cell metastasis have been created, according to a recent research. Micelles can be covalently linked with chemically altered short peptide antigens to enable efficient delivery into dendritic cells for powerful cellular immune responses. This finding suggests that micelles may be useful in the development of anti-cancer vaccines and supports their investigation as a component of cancer immunotherapy. Intriguingly, triple-negative breast cancer, a deadly breast cancer type that lacks targeted therapy and has a poor prognosis due to high metastasis, has recently been found to significantly increase selective immunogenic

cell death when chemotherapy drugs are combined with micelles as a vehicle for ligand delivery.

The blood-brain barrier (BBB) poses a significant obstacle to the successful delivery of systemic drugs for the treatment of brain disorders. Another research in dogs found that polymeric magnetite nanoparticles encasing chemotherapeutic medicines traverse the BBB and make it easier for convection-enhanced distribution to brain tumours following infusion. When administering medications to treat brain illnesses such brain tumours, Alzheimer's disease, and Parkinson's disease, spatial control and BBB bypass are essential.

Lipid-based biomaterials

Lipid-based biomaterials called liposomes are very effective and often featured in the treatment of diseases. They are spherical vesicles constructed of phospholipid bilayers that contain several kinds of medicinal medicines. Drugs that are hydrophilic are contained inside the aqueous core, whereas those that are hydrophobic are contained within the lipid bilayers. Liposomes are a useful biomaterial for treating illness because of their characteristics. Since 1986, numerous liposome products have received licences for use in medical procedures, including the delivery of chemotherapy drugs for cancer treatments, the encapsulation of inactivated viruses for vaccination purposes, the delivery of antibiotics for antimicrobial therapy, the delivery of painkiller drugs for pain management, and even hormone therapy. Additionally, studies have indicated that liposomes may be employed in cancer immunotherapy and as nanocarriers of imaging agents to enhance clinical diagnosis and treatment. The BBB has been temporarily permeableized in a rat glioma model using targeted ultrasonic technology and doxorubicin hydrochloride medications in long-circulating pegylated liposomes. This fascinating discovery offers new information on how drugs will be delivered to the brain in the future. Moderna and Pfizer/BioNTech have recently produced liposome-based mRNA vaccines for COVID-19, taking use of liposomes' outstanding capacity to shield mRNAs from nuclease breakdown in blood circulation and enable the mRNAs to conveniently reach the cytoplasm of cells by endocytosis.

Inorganic biomaterials like gold nanoparticles have been thoroughly investigated for use in treating illness. Another research discovered that radioisotope-labeled gold nanoclusters enable the activation of dendritic cells and afterwards produce long-term anti-cancer immunity in a mouse model, by removing primary tumours and stifling the growth of distant cancers. Furthermore, it has been shown that gold nanoparticles, which are used as a computed tomography contrast agent, facilitate efficient imaging by coating cancer-specific T-cell receptors, making it simple to observe T-cell movement, distribution, and kinetics during imaging. Gold nanoparticles seem to offer enormous promise for treating human cancer, even though the majority of research is still in the animal trial stage. After being doped with elements such as calcium, magnesium, and zinc, silica nanoparticles, another inorganic biomaterial, also has anti-cancer qualities. These doped mesoporous silica nanospheres have been shown to boost CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells in the spleen and promote an anti-cancer immune response.

Conclusion

This work included the categorization of biomaterials and their uses in medicine. In order to restore the functioning of the human body, a number of very promising medical devices or implants have been created and reengineered thanks to advancements in biomaterials. Humanity may benefit from metallic, polymeric, and bioceramic materials. Nevertheless, problems arise from their usage, such as environmental contamination and significant waste disposal brought on by the widespread use of synthetic polymeric biomaterials that cannot

degrade. The majority of newly created biomaterials for drug administration and cancer treatment are still in the early phases of research and have challenges with regard to toxicity, biocompatibility, and biosafety. Therefore, there is a huge opportunity for novel biomaterials that are highly biocompatible with the human body and ecologically benign to be used in medical applications.

References

[1] M. S. Kim *et al.*, "Mental disorders among workers in the healthcare industry: 2014 national health insurance data," *Ann. Occup. Environ. Med.*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s40557-018-0244-x.

[2] E. Laurenza, M. Quintano, F. Schiavone, and D. Vrontis, "The effect of digital technologies adoption in healthcare industry: a case based analysis," *Bus. Process Manag. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/BPMJ-04-2017-0084.

[3] S. Sethi, "Healthcare Blockchain leads to Transform Healthcare Industry," *Int. J. Adv. Res. Ideas Innov. Technol.*, 2018.

[4] L. A. A. Razak and C. G. Bernal, "Factors of Job Satisfaction in the Healthcare Industry," *Asian J. Res. Nurs. Heal.*, 2018.

[5] M. du Plessis and A. B. Boshoff, "Authentic leadership, followership, and psychological capital as antecedents of work engagement," *J. Psychol. Africa*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/14330237.2018.1438832.

[6] N. F. Habidin, A. Anuar, N. M. Fuzi, S. Y. Y. Ong, and M. F. Harun, "The Lean Healthcare Practices and Performance Improvement Measurement for the Malaysian Healthcare Industry," *Int. J. Acad. Res. Bus. Soc. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.6007/ijarbss/v8-i6/4515.

[7] S. Bhat and A. Kumar, "Biomaterials and bioengineering tomorrow's healthcare," *Biomatter*. 2013. doi: 10.4161/biom.24717.

[8] E. P. Ivanova, K. Bazaka, and R. J. Crawford, *New Functional Biomaterials for Medicine and Healthcare*. 2014. doi: 10.1533/9781782422662.

[9] A. Bandyopadhyay, S. K. Chowdhury, S. Dey, J. C. Moses, and B. B. Mandal, "Silk: A Promising Biomaterial Opening New Vistas Towards Affordable Healthcare Solutions," *Journal of the Indian Institute of Science*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s41745-019-00114-y.

[10] A. Nikiforov *et al.*, "Non-thermal plasma technology for the development of antimicrobial surfaces: A review," *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*. 2016. doi: 10.1088/0022-3727/49/20/204002.

CHAPTER 7
ROLE OF BIOMATERIALS IN DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEM

Dr. Sunita Ojha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology, Jaipur National University, Jaipur, India,
Email Id-ojhasunita@jnujaipur.ac.in

Abstract:

A major focus of drug-related research has long been the synthesis and discovery of potent, pharmacologically active agents to manage, treat, or cure disease. Globally, the market for pharmaceutical spending is expected to surpass $1.3 trillion by 2018. However, it is now apparent that the therapeutic benefit and potency of a drug are not directly correlated; rather it is linked to the method of drug formulation and delivery within the body. The mode of delivery affects numerous factors that contribute to therapeutic efficacy, including pharmacokinetics, distribution, cellular uptake and metabolism, excretion and clearance, as well as toxicity. Furthermore, drugs can lose their pharmacological activity due to changes in environmental factors such as moisture, temperature, and pH, which can occur in the body or during storage.

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Biomedical engineering, Bioactivity, drug delivery system.

Introduction

As the biotechnology industry continues to develop new classes of biopharmaceuticals, improved fundamental understanding of how drug delivery affects safety and efficacy, along with new delivery technologies, are needed. However, drug delivery remains a prominent challenge, including our limited understanding of biological barriers that limit drug delivery. These unmet needs and limitations have given rise to considerable research efforts focused on the design, implementation, and translation of biomaterials for drug delivery [1], [2].

Controlled drug delivery

The need for materials for controlled drug release arose from the general problems associated with conventional dose delivery methods. Generally, drug administration required frequent, repeated doses that result in high variability of circulating drug concentrations throughout the treatment period. Upon administration, drug levels increase to therapeutic concentrations, but in some cases toxic side effects arise when the concentration rises above the maximum safe levels. These methods also result in rapid drug level decreases to concentrations that are no longer therapeutic, which can be a result of metabolism, degradation, and transport away from the therapeutic target.

Design parameters include: (i) the incorporation of adequate drug within the host material for prolonged release profiles that are required to achieve therapeutic efficacy, (ii) protection of therapeutics from breakdown in vivo while also maintaining biological activity, and (iii) predictable release over the course of the therapeutic regimen, ranging from days to years. Additionally, the materials themselves and their degradation products should be nontoxic and biocompatible within the body, avoiding patient discomfort prior to and following administration. The expense of a particular material-drug formulation, due to the cost of material synthesis and/or fabrication, must also be taken into account during the design phase [3], [4].

Biomaterials in controlled drug delivery

Small Molecules

Initial studies describing the incorporation of bioactive molecules into solid polymeric materials for achieving a sustained release profile were conducted in the 1950s and 1960s for agricultural applications. Soon thereafter, polymeric biomaterials as controlled drug release systems for medical applications were pioneered in the 1960–70s. The first reported biomaterial for controlled molecule release was silicon rubber when it was observed that hydrophobic, lipophilic small-molecule (molecular weight < 300 g mol−1) dyes diffused through the wall of silicon tubing. Given that medical grade silicones are biocompatible and used for implantation for a range of medical applications, this discovery led to the use of silicone rubbers for the controlled release of drugs, including atropine, histamine, anesthetics, steroids, and antimalarial and antischistosomal agents.

Macromolecule

With the emergence of genetic engineering in the 1970s, large-scale production of proteins and other complex macromolecules became a reality. Similar to small-molecule delivery, controlled release of proteins and other macromolecules (i.e., insulin, heparin, enzymes) required the development of new biomaterials or new biomaterial designs. Synthetic materials were required that could ensure the delivery of proteins and macromolecules in unaltered forms to preserve their biological function, while simultaneously providing protection from degradation in vivo.

In the following decades came a dramatic expansion of biomaterials development for the controlled release of macromolecules, exploiting diffusion, chemical, swelling, and magnetic-based mechanisms, among others, for controlling the release rates of the incorporated drug. Additionally, observations in the 1960s that phospholipids in aqueous systems can form bilayered structures led to the development of liposomes as the first nanoscale drug carriers in the 1970s. The field then expanded to include dendrimers, micelles, polymeric nanospheres, and inorganic nanomaterials (e.g., gold, silicon, metal, iron oxide) in the burgeoning field of nanotechnology-based drug delivery in subsequent decades. As an alternative to pills and injections, transdermal delivery systems have utilized biomaterials science and microfabrication technology to create drug-containing, biodegradable microneedle patches that painlessly pierce the skin to increase drug permeability, which dissolve and leave no sharp waste after use.

More recently, stimuli-responsive, “smart” (also known as “intelligent”) bio-materials have been designed that respond to a range of environmental stimuli (e.g., temperature, pressure, pH, enzymes, glucose), biological signals, or pathological abnormalities for actuating drug release. Similarly, new biomaterials have been developed that are remotely trigged by stimuli including visible light, near-infrared (NIR) light, ultrasound, electric currents, and magnetic fields for on demand and pulsatile drug delivery. As the field of immunoengineering continues to burgeon, a greater understanding of how and why biomaterials induce innate and adaptive immune responses will be revealed. Thus far, the exact mechanisms surrounding size, charge, hydrophobicity, and shape in activating immunity remain unclear. Collaborations between bioengineers and clinicians can advance the success of biomaterial-based immunotherapies, but the dearth of data on how novel biomaterials will behave in a human setting must be addressed. As many of the drug delivery systems and bioscaffolds discussed are easily tunable, there is ample room to use the same model system to incorporate a range of drugs and vaccines to treat a wide range of diseases.

Literature Review

Fonseca-Santos *et al.* carried out a study in which Deacetylation is used to create chitosan from chitin, one of the most prevalent natural polymers in the world. Chitosan is a biomaterial that may be utilised in the creation of medication delivery systems and as a biomaterial since it is harmless and biodegradable. But chitosan's applicability in the pharmaceutical and biomedical industries are limited by its low solubility in neutral or alkalinized environments. While maintaining its biodegradability and biocompatibility, chitosan may be readily carboxymethylated to increase its solubility in aqueous solutions. Carboxymethyl chitosans have better solubility in aqueous conditions, which makes them a desirable alternative source for creating biomaterials and drug delivery systems as well as for constructing nanotechnology-based systems. Therefore, carboxymethyl chitosan-based materials have a broad range of applications and high promise in the creation of biomedical nanodevices and controlled release medication formulations. The preparations and characteristics of hydrophilic chitosan-based products, including tablets, films, nanoparticles, and microparticles, are outlined in this overview, along with the steps involved in a number of real-world uses[5].

Kopeček and Jindřich *et al.* investigated Novel stimuli-sensitive and genetically modified biomaterials and drug delivery systems are discussed along with their design, production, and characteristics. There are two engineering philosophies offered. As shown by the case of controlled copolymerization of -amino acid N-carboxyanhydrides, one strategy is to enhance the conventional techniques of synthesis. The third strategy, covered in greater depth, employs genetic engineering techniques. It is evaluated how to create hybrid hydrogel systems whose constituents come from at least two different groups of molecules, such as synthetic macromolecules and protein domains. There is a thorough discussion of the design of self-assembling block copolymers. Finally, applications of these materials connected to pharmaceutics are shown[6].

Rothenbücher *et al.* carried out a study in which they detailed the benefits and drawbacks of this strategy. The zebrafish model will likely be used more often in the near future to evaluate biomaterials. A significant statement: In order to create biomaterials and medication delivery systems, this study will assess the zebrafish model's applicability and appropriateness for those purposes. Because replacement models are beneficial to both society and science, it has an influence on and generates interest in science. It is necessary to provide solutions for biological testing due to the ongoing development of biomaterials. Using the FET model to assess biocompatibility is the subject of this review. It then examines the zebrafish in more detail, moving from the wild-type to the mutant form, and discusses the ethical issues and worries that come up when utilising the FET model[7].

Verron *et al.* in their study on calcium phosphate (CaP) biomaterials used as drug delivery systems is summarised in a brief overview of the literature that has already been published. The performance of both CaP ceramics and CaP cements is briefly updated in the first section. Second, an overview of the current state of clinical and research studies for CaP materials that are currently being employed as drug delivery systems is created. The results of experimental work done for local distribution are given. An explanation is provided of the in vitro and in vivo research where these materials are loaded with different proteins and medications [8].

Baino *et al.* carried out a study on the development of effective drug delivery systems (DDSs), which would provide a prolonged release while maintaining therapeutic drug levels

in the target tissues, is often connected to therapeutic improvements in the treatment of numerous ocular illnesses. In this manner, ocular tissue/cell response may be effectively controlled and planned to have a therapeutic impact. An ideal ocular DDS would contain and deliver the required drug concentration to the target tissue (therapeutic yet non-toxic level) while maintaining drug functioning. Additionally, a steady release that minimises the first burst is often preferable. It is possible to generate a prolonged drug release in both the anterior and posterior portions of the eye by combining, altering, and using various materials. This review article first paints a picture of the various methods used for ocular drug release before providing an overview of the biomaterials used as drug carriers in the eye, such as micro- and nanospheres, liposomes, hydrogels, and multi-material implants. The benefits and drawbacks of these DDSs are discussed in relation to the main ocular applications [9].

Shah *et al.* carried out the study on the Stimuli-responsive proteins have attracted a lot of attention as useful biomaterials in the field of medication delivery. The versatility and proven practical value of peptide-based materials in biomedical applications under a variety of physiological conditions, however, has drawn special attention to them. Comparatively speaking to other responsive systems, peptides have a great degree of chemical and biophysical diversity, biocompatibility, and biodegradability. It has been discovered that a number of peptide motifs experience considerable conformational changes in response to both internal and external stimuli, including as light, pH, temperature, enzymes, ionic species, and redox processes. Before they may be employed as nanodevices, biosensors, in regenerative tissue engineering, and for medication administration, peptides must first have a thorough understanding of their structure and macro and micro activities. The current study gives a general overview of peptide-based stimuli-responsive materials, discusses their design, and identifies areas that might need further research in drug delivery applications. With an emphasis on their responsiveness to both internal and external stimuli, the literature from the last ten years will be reviewed to address the creation of peptide-based materials with desired topologies, their characteristics, and prospective applications [10].

Discussion

A material known as a polymer is one whose molecules have high molar weights and are compacted from a lot of repeating units. Polymers may both create solid dosage form particles and alter the way liquid dosage forms flow. Pharmaceutical medication delivery systems are built on polymers. To manage the pace at which drugs are released from the formulation, polymers have been a key tool. They are mostly used as stabilisers, flavour enhancers, and proactive agents. Today's innovations in medication delivery are based on the logical design of polymers that are customised to particular payloads and made to perform different biological activities.

Polymers may be created artificially or organically:

Natural polymers include proteins, carbohydrates, latex, and cellulose. There are many different qualities and uses for synthetic polymers, which are created on a vast scale. The following features are used to categorise the many types of polymers used in drug delivery systems

A. Origin both natural and synthetic polymers, as well as blends of the two, may be used.
B. Chemical composition: It may be made of protein, polyester, cellulose derivatives, etc.
C. Backbone Stability: Polymers may be biodegradable or inert.
D. Solubility- Depending on its composition, the polymer may be hydrophilic or hydrophobic

To which a specific medicine may be attached, polymers serve as inert carriers. There are many benefits to using a polymer as an inert carrier, such as the ability to increase the plasma half-life, reduce immunogenicity, boost stability of biopharmaceuticals, improve solubility of low molecular weight drugs, and even have the potential for targeted drug delivery. Some medications only function optimally within a certain concentration range. A concentration above or below a certain point may have hazardous consequences or have no therapeutic benefit. The extremely modest growth in the effectiveness of treating serious illnesses, on the other hand, has indicated an increasing need for a multidisciplinary strategy to deliver the therapeutic to targets in the tissue. The drug's pharmacodynamic, pharmacokinetic, non-specific toxicity, immunogenicity, biorecognition, and effectiveness underwent new developments as a result. Often referred to as drug delivery systems, these novel techniques (DDS).

The use of biomaterials in delivery systems

The polymers were first utilised mostly for non-biological purposes and were chosen due to their desired physical characteristics, such as:

A. Poly (methyl methacrylate) for physical strength transparency.
B. Poly (vinyl alcohol) for strength and hydrophilicity.
C. Polyurethanes, which are stretchy.
D. Poly (ethylene), which is tough and has low swelling.
E. Poly (siloxanes) or silicones for their capacity to insulate.
F. Vinyl pyrrolidone polymer for suspension properties.

The polymers must have the proper physical structure, little unwanted ageing, be chemically inert and devoid of contaminants, and be easily processable in order to be used in controlled drug delivery formulations. However, recent years have seen an increase in the usage of polymers for medical applications and drug targeting, with a few examples being polyrthoesters, poly (lactide-co-glycolides), polyactide, and polyanhydride.

In order to enhance the flow and compaction characteristics of tablet formulations prior to tableting, polymers such as polyvinyl pyrrolidone and hydroxypropylmethylcellulose (HPMC) are shown to be an effective binder.

Capsules:

Many of the polymeric excipients that are employed to "bulk up" the filling in capsules are also found in intermediate release tablets. The most popular material for hard and soft shells is gelatin HPMC is now recognised as a substitute material for both hard and soft capsules thanks to recent advancements.

Modified drug release dosage forms: Polymers have been tested to achieve gastro retention mucoadhesive and low density, but the results have been mixed so far. These polymers can extend gastric residence time by bonding to the mucus lining of the stomach and floating on top of the gastric contents, respectively.

Dose formulations for extended release:

By extending the amount of time that systemic drug levels remain within the therapeutic range and lowering the number of doses the patient has to take to maintain a therapeutic effect, extended and sustained release dosage forms increase compliance. The cellulose derivatives ethyl cellulose and cellulose acetate, as well as the polyvinyl derivative polyvinyl acetate, are the most often utilised water-insoluble polymers for prolonged release

applications. Using gastro retentive dosage forms, which stay in the stomach for a longer amount of time and release the medication insitu before dissolving in the liquid contents and passing slowly into the small intestine, is an alternate method for creating an extended release profile.

Types of Polymers in the Delivery of Pharmacological Drugs

Colon-specific medication delivery using polymers:

In the targeted medication delivery system for the colon, polymers are crucial. It shields the medication from release or breakdown in the stomach and small intestine. Additionally, it makes sure that the medicine is released suddenly or under control in the proximal colon. Site-specific mucoadhesive polymers, which have advantages such as increased polymer residence time, enhanced penetration, site-specific adhesion, and enzymatic inhibition, will undoubtedly be used for the buccal delivery of a wide range of therapeutic compounds. Polymers in the mucoadhesive drug delivery system. The delivery of therapeutic macromolecules has immense potential thanks to the class of polymers.

Polymers for long-term release

The polymers utilised in sustain by creating biodegradable microspheres with a fresh, powerful osteogenic compound. Polymers as a mechanism for floating medication delivery:

In floating drug delivery systems, polymers are often used to direct medication administration to the stomach, a particular area of the gastrointestinal tract. Natural polymers including chitosan, pectin, xanthan gum, guar gum, and gellan have all been investigated for their ability to deliver stomach-specific medications. A vast variety of naturally occurring polymers, with a specific emphasis on proteins and polysaccharides, may be used in the area of tissue engineering to target various biological tissues as active biomolecule carriers or as cell carriers.

Polymer use for drug delivery systems recent developments:

Since many years, the oral drug delivery system has been the most often utilised root of administration among all the roots that have been used for the systemic delivery of drugs through diverse pharmaceutical goods for varied dose forms. For potential use in medication delivery systems, several substances, both natural and synthetic, have been studied.

The fact that polymers are employed so extensively in modern society is their most useful quality. The hydrogels made from polyvinylpyrrolidone and polyethylene glycol acrylate are two promising synthetic polymers that have been created for biomedical purposes. They both combine with organic macromolecules to generate copolymers and are both biodegradable. The benefit of natural polymers, on the other hand, is their great biocompatibility and low immunogenicity. The natural polymers collagen and gelatin have received particular attention. Chitosan, alginate, starch pectin, casein, and cellulose derivatives are some other natural polymers. Figure 1 has illustrated different vehicles for drug delivery.

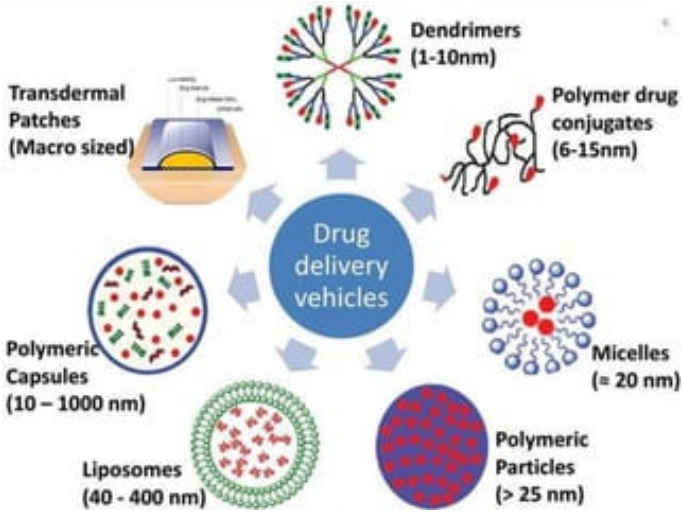

Figure 1: Illustrating the drug delivery vehicles.

Because the features of the natural and synthetic polymers complement one another, composites made of certain of the aforementioned natural polymers provide further benefits as drug delivery vehicles. For the controlled release of contraceptives, hybrid copolymers of collagen with biodegradable synthetic polymers polyethylene glycol 6000 and polyvinylpyrolidone were created. Some drugs have an ideal concentration range within which the maximum benefit is obtained; concentrations above or below this range can be toxic or have no therapeutic effect at all. However, the very modest improvements in the effectiveness of treating severe illness have indicated an increasing need for a multimodal strategy to deliver medicines to targets in the tissues. New concepts for managing the pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics, non-specific toxicity, immunogenicity, biorecognition, and effectiveness of medications were developed as a result. These innovative approaches—often referred to as drug delivery systems (DDS)—combine analytical chemistry, molecular biology, polymer science, and pharmaceutics.

As binders for enteric coated tablets that cover up the bitter taste, viscosity enhancers for regulating liquid flow, gel preparation for semisolids, and even in the creation of transdermal patches, polymers are utilised in traditional dosage forms. Numerous researchers are engaged in this field and have created a variety of modified copolymers with desirable functional groups. These researchers envision their use in a variety of applications, including chemical reactors, artificial organ lining, immunology testing, agents for drug targeting, and substrates for cell growth. It is anticipated that, in the future even more than today, researchers and doctors will have a wealth of products using biodegradable polymers that will help faster patient recovery and eliminate follow-up surgeries. The most potential applications for these polymers in controlled drug delivery are in the field of responsive delivery systems. According to the current situation and a broad spectrum of research, the full usage of these biodegradable polymers in drug delivery applications is likely to occur soon.

Conclusion

The usage of new polymers has advantages, but it also has potential drawbacks due to their toxicity and other compatibility issues. The development of novel drug delivery methods is made possible by polymers, which have a special strength in their application to drug delivery. This advances therapy and treatment. When creating a distribution system, care should be made to choose the right polymers. The ultimate objective is to provide reasonably

priced, biocompatible, multifunctional, and less toxic polymers, so that the delivery systems may successfully complete the different stages of clinical trials and provide benefits to society. Pharmaceutical formulations employ a variety of forms of polymer hydrogels, including mixtures of natural and/or synthetic polymer. Controlled drug delivery methods that have an advantage over traditional treatment may be divided into a number of categories, including diffusion-controlled, chemically controlled, solvent activated, and modulated release methods. Overall, because of their many uses, polymers are widely employed in the pharmaceutical business.

References:

[1] T. O. B. Olusanya, R. R. H. Ahmad, D. M. Ibegbu, J. R. Smith, and A. A. Elkordy, "Liposomal drug delivery systems and anticancer drugs," *Molecules*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/molecules23040907.

[2] J. Li *et al.*, "Chitosan-based nanomaterials for drug delivery," *Molecules*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/molecules23102661.

[3] S. A. Stewart, J. Domínguez-Robles, R. F. Donnelly, and E. Larrañeta, "Implantable polymeric drug delivery devices: Classification, manufacture, materials, and clinical applications," *Polymers*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/polym10121379.

[4] P. M. Price, W. E. Mahmoud, A. A. Al-Ghamdi, and L. M. Bronstein, "Magnetic drug delivery: Where the field is going," *Frontiers in Chemistry*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fchem.2018.00619.

[5] B. Fonseca-Santos and M. Chorilli, "An overview of carboxymethyl derivatives of chitosan: Their use as biomaterials and drug delivery systems," *Materials Science and Engineering C*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.msec.2017.03.198.

[6] J. Kopeček, "Smart and genetically engineered biomaterials and drug delivery systems," *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. 2003. doi: 10.1016/S0928-0987(03)00164-7.

[7] T. S. P. Rothenbücher, J. Ledin, D. Gibbs, H. Engqvist, C. Persson, and G. Hulsart-Billström, "Zebrafish embryo as a replacement model for initial biocompatibility studies of biomaterials and drug delivery systems," *Acta Biomater.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.actbio.2019.09.038.

[8] E. Verron, I. Khairoun, J. Guicheux, and J. M. Bouler, "Calcium phosphate biomaterials as bone drug delivery systems: A review," *Drug Discovery Today*. 2010. doi: 10.1016/j.drudis.2010.05.003.

[9] F. Baino and S. Kargozar, "Regulation of the ocular cell/tissue response by implantable biomaterials and drug delivery systems," *Bioengineering*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/bioengineering7030065.

[10] A. Shah *et al.*, "Stimuli-responsive peptide-based biomaterials as drug delivery systems," *Chemical Engineering Journal*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.cej.2018.07.126.

CHAPTER 8
ROLE OF BIOMATERIALS IN TISSUE ENGINEERING

Dr. Umesh Kumar Mishra, Assistant Professor
Department of Agriculture, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- umeshm.ag@sanskriti.edu.in

Abstract:

The promising field of tissue engineering (TE) purposes to restore damaged tissues by combining cells with biomimetic materials able to act as templates for tissue regeneration and to drive new tissue growth. The term "tissue engineering" was formally conceived at a National Science Foundation workshop in 1988 as "the application of principles and methods of engineering and life sciences toward the fundamental understanding of structure-function relationships in normal and pathological mammalian tissues and the development of biological substitutes to restore, maintain or improve tissue function".

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Bone Tissue, Biomedical Engineering, Tissue Engineering.

Introduction

The tissue engineering is a highly multidisciplinary field that associates several areas including clinical medicine, mechanical engineering, materials science, genetics, and related disciplines to both engineering and the life sciences. This field is based principally on the use of biomimetic materials (3D scaffolds) that provide not only a suitable environment for the new developing tissue but also offers a structure for cell adhesion, proliferation, and extracellular matrix (ECM) deposition until new tissue is totally restored. Furthermore, the scaffolds are often combined with cells and signaling molecules or growth factors representing the key elements of tissue engineering.Biomaterials have been used in various areas of TE to regenerate tissues for augmentation, repair or replacement.These biomaterials have been vastly applied in bladder, tendons, ligament, kidney, liver, heart valves, myocardialpatches, bone, cartilage, pancreas, cardiac, islet of Langerhans, vascular and skin[1]–[3].

Bone Tissue Engineering

In biology, a bone is classified as a calcified connective tissue that contains natural organic mineral composed by collagen type I and calcium phosphate, hydroxyapatite specifically known to give the basic structure and protection to the internal organs. The inner layer has high porosity (between 50 and 90%) and less mechanical strength whereas the outer layer has low porosity (between 10 and 30%) and high mechanical strength. Bones possess high vascularized network that permits the supply of oxygen and nutrients as well remove waste products which makes it difficult for scaffold, an in vitro model, to be produced for Bone TE. Interestingly, bones have the capability to regenerate, remodel and repair in response to injury. In order to avoid using autograft, allograft or xenograft due to infection, immunological rejection, disease transmission and many other reasons, the development and application of 3D porous scaffold with bone mimicking features was considered. Bio-ceramic scaffolds consisting of hydroxyapatite (HA) have been produced and used because it is biocompatible, bioactive, support and promote new bone formation and mimics the mineral component of the natural bone [4], [5].

Cartilage Tissue Engineering

Cartilage is a human connective tissue that is stiff and flexible, made up of chondrocytes embedded in a highly hydrated ECM. The different classes of cartilage are hyaline, elastic and fibro with different components of ECM have been developed using TE techniques for the purpose of cartilage repair, joining of cells with scaffolds, mechanical stimulation and growth factors (GFs) are developed. Natural scaffolds such as collagen, fibrin, agarose or gelatin and synthetic scaffolds including polyurethane, polyethylene glycol and elastin based polymers have been significantly used to incorporate signalling motives that can recreate cartilage ECM. With the aging members of our communities and the entire world, degenerative joints challenges have been on the increase and may also affect the young sport players as a result of sport injuries. TE has enabled these players to smile again by producing TE cartilage from the victim's chondrocytes grown on many substrates which definitely reduced the need for implants for such victims.

Cardiac Tissue Engineering

The heart is a muscular organ in the human body that pumps blood throughout the arteries and veins so as to supply oxygen and nutrients in the whole body. The organ comprises of epicardium, myocardium and endocardium that perform specific functions including self-contraction. The ability to contract is so much required for blood pumping and hence, dysfunction or loss of cardiomyocytes leads to heart failure (HF) which is one of the leading causes of death and danger in the entire world. Heart transplantation has been a most promising and alternative solution where the drug therapies failed. Due to the unavailability of transplants from potential donors as well as the immune response of the host recipient, cell therapies and tissue engineering have promising future in the area of cardiac regeneration or repair.

Vascular Tissue Engineering

Vascularization is a means by which blood vessels and capillaries are made in living tissues. The anatomy of blood vessels has three layers namely the Tunica Intima, Tunica Media and Tunica Adventitia. They maintain a specific balance in blood distribution to avoid an insufficient or excessive delivery of oxygen and nutrients that may result to the development of several diseases such as tumours which are associated with new blood vessel growth to fulfil the metabolic demand of the altered cells.

Skin TE

The human skin has a structure that specifically provides water, electrolyte and bacteria proof barrier to the outer world. The human skin may no longer perform its specific functions due to high susceptibility of the patients to bacterial infections emanating from some fatal illnesses including chronic nonhealing ulcer and burns.

Biomaterials either natural or synthetic (collagen, metals, ceramics and polymers) are applied in the medical field for tissue repair or replacement, heart valves and implants. These materials are chosen appropriately due to its benefits over demerits. Some metals such as gold, nickel-titanium alloy and stainless steel are usually considered and used after proper sterilization for pacemaker challenges, dental implants, bone and joint replacements which are quite resistant to fatigue and degradation but sometimes corrode due to chemical reaction with the body enzymes and acids. Thus, result to toxicity of the body. Cotton, silicones and nylon are polymeric materials used in tissue repair, breast implants and heart valves due their characteristics such as easily manufactures, modify, and absorb relevant nutrients and water

from the blood, but wear and tear due to intensive interaction with the human body and biodegradability.

The development of the use of biomaterials has contributed significantly in improved properties, but more challenges still exist in the areas of engineering well vascularized bone that resembles and acts as the natural bone blood vessels, proffering better solutions to treat cardiomyopathies, body toxicity, integrating the engineered construct with the native host tissue and more efficient biological processes during bone tissue regeneration. The potential benefits of application of biomaterials to tissue engineering outweigh the risks involved. Therefore, more improved technologies and tools should be developed in areas of bone, cartilage, skin, vascular, peripheral nerves, cardiac and dental tissue engineering for enhancement of healthcare delivery.

Literature Review

Hickey *et al.* investigated the significance of nanostructure in cellulose-based biomaterials for cellular adhesion, the role of nanostructure in determining macroscale mechanical characteristics, and a number of important uses of these materials for basic scientific research and biomedical engineering are all highlighted. Various nanoscale characteristics may affect tissue function at the macroscale. An exciting foundation for the creation of biomaterials and tissue engineering, cellulose is a versatile substance with adaptable features. Biomaterials made of cellulose provide a number of significant benefits over synthetic materials that are more often used. In the context of bottom-up techniques for tissue engineering, they provide an up-to-date assessment of the state of the field of cellulose-based biomaterials here. They believe that cellulose-based material research will continue to develop as a result of the variety and adaptability of biochemical and biophysical traits discussed in this study[1].

Place *et al.* in their study discussed about a new generation of biomaterials for tissue engineering is being developed using the molecular and physical data encoded in the extracellular environment. While some potent extracellular factors are still completely unknown, others have already made their way into cell-instructive scaffolds. However, in order for tissue engineering goods to be profitable, they must not only be effective but also economical, raising the possibility of a conflict between the demands of complexity and simplicity in manufacturing. This has sparked interest in replicating external impacts in more straightforward ways, ranging from the condensing of biopolymers into compact functional domains to the manipulation of cell destiny using simple chemistries. The therapeutic and commercial demands on tissue engineering are expected to be balanced in the future thanks to these promising breakthroughs [7].

Kohane *et al.* carried out a study on one of the foundational components of tissue engineering are polymeric biomaterials. Different kinds of materials have been used. In recent years, methods using technologies like microfluidics, micropatterning, and medication delivery have become more sophisticated. The difficulty of creating three-dimensional matrices and making them deliverable via least intrusive methods has been solved. A significant recent breakthrough is the production of biomaterials for tissue engineering matrices to accomplish particular biologic effects on cells and vice versa. A lot has to be accomplished, especially when it comes to incorporating brand-new technology [8].

Bernhard *et al.* investigated that because of the long-standing belief that cartilage would be simple to manufacture and the ongoing need for more effective choices for joint repair, cartilage has long been a key focus of the whole field of tissue engineering. The regeneration of cartilage has proved to be quite difficult throughout the years. Despite encouraging advancements in our knowledge of the variables influencing cartilage growth and function

and the effective use of cell therapy for many years, there is still more to be done. We lack effective ways to produce articular cartilage that is as strong and resilient as the original tissue lost to accident or illness. Which approach—using cells, biomaterials, or tissue engineering—would provide the solution is the question raised here. We provide a succinct overview of some of the most noteworthy initiatives in each field and suggest that current efforts to replicate certain features of native cartilage growth are likely where the answer will ultimately come from. While the perfect formula for cartilage regeneration has not yet been developed, we think it will include a combination of cell, biomaterial, and tissue engineering techniques that will result in a successful technique for the seamless restoration of articular cartilage [9].

Ullah *et al.* demonstrated that Natural biomaterials are widely used in tissue engineering because of their inherent bioactivity and microstructure interconnectivity, which mimic natural extracellular matrix (ECM) and support cell infiltration, adhesion, differentiation, oxygen and nutrient transport, and ultimately restore the structure and function of damaged tissues or organs. Through the blending of natural or natural with synthetic biopolymers and physical/chemical crosslinking treatments, the microstructure, mechanical properties, biostability, and cellular activity of natural biomaterials are controlled. This enables the necessary mechanical strength, degradation rate, and ECM mimic microenvironment for supporting of cellular activity. Furthermore, the distribution of medications, growth factors, bioactive compounds, and cells was greatly aided by the use of natural biomaterials. We will examine the production, difficulties, and applications of natural biomaterials in this review for various tissues engineering issues, including polymer selection, fabrication methods, microstructure manipulation, physical/chemical crosslinking, mechanical properties, biostability, as well as their function in the delivery of cells, bioactive molecules, growth factors, and medications [10].

Discussion

Engineering tissues using biomaterials

The first definition of a biomaterial was created during the Consensus Development Conference in 1982 in Chester, United Kingdom. It stated that a biomaterial is "any substance, other than a drug, or a combination of substances, synthetic or natural in origin, which can be used for any period of time, as a whole or as a part of a system, which treats, augments, or replaces any tissue, organ, or function of the body". Since the dawn of time, people have looked for natural substances originating from animals or plants that may treat illnesses or preserve or restore bodily functioning. In reality, the ancient Egyptians and Romans were able to create wooden limb prosthesis and employed vegetable fibres to suture skin wounds. Later, as a result of the industrial revolution, a number of synthetic biomaterials (first metallics, later polymerics) with properties more suited for the creation of medical devices came into being.

Natural and synthetic biomaterials have lately emerged as crucial components of tissue engineering and regenerative medicine techniques.

Today, a variety of scaffold types have been created using a variety of manufacturing techniques, but the fundamental problem for tissue engineering is represented by the selection of suitable materials for the creation of the scaffolds. Various biomaterials, including natural or synthetic polymers, ceramics, metals, composites, and hydrogels, have been employed to achieve this goal. Additionally, it's crucial to consider if a scaffold satisfies the following essential criteria when planning or establishing its suitability:

- Biocompatibility
- Bioactivity
- Biodegradability

Biocompatibility, or the capacity to encourage cellular adhesion, proliferation, and migration onto the surface and subsequently through the scaffold in vitro and in vivo, is the primary prerequisite of the scaffold for tissue engineering. Additionally, it must integrate into the host tissue after implantation without evoking an immune response to prevent a significant inflammatory response that might hinder healing or lead to rejection. The bioactivity of a biomaterial refers to its capacity to interact with the tissue around it and promote cell adhesion, proliferation, and differentiation. A biomaterial's bioactivity is often stronger when its chemical makeup is similar to that of the host tissue. This is because they may facilitate cellular identification and trigger a particular cellular response to encourage tissue development. In order to achieve this goal, the biomaterial's surface can be altered by the addition of extracellular matrix macromolecules like collagen, fibronectin, and laminin. This creates a biomimetic environment that is comparable to the native tissue and is capable of influencing cellular behaviour and response.

The biodegradability of a scaffold is another crucial quality for tissue engineering. In order to enable cells to build their own extracellular matrix, the biomimetic scaffolds—which are not permanent implants—must be biodegradable. Additionally, the by-products of this breakdown must not only be harmless but also quickly excreted from the body without harming other tissues. On the other side, understanding a biomaterial's in vivo degradation kinetics is crucial to preventing a too quick or gradual removal. The scaffold was unable to fulfil its role as a cell support in the first scenario, but it may result in necrosis or inflammation in the second.

Scaffold design: the significance of mechanical and structural characteristics

The tissue engineering scaffold has to have mechanical and structural properties suitable for the anatomical place where it will be implanted. It also needs to be robust enough to allow for surgical manipulation of the scaffold during implantation. Macro- and microstructural characteristics are included in the structural features. While the micro-structural features relate to scaffold porosity, pore shape, pore size, and interconnectivity, the macro-structural properties allude to a temporary 3D architecture of crucial relevance that mimics the ECM and enables cells to preserve their innate differentiated phenotypes. Mechanical stiffness and strength are among the mechanical qualities.

Cell proliferation, differentiation, vascularization, and particular gene expression are all significantly influenced by the micro and macro architecture of the scaffold. If a scaffold is robust enough to handle the bodies physiological load and permit surgical manipulation during implantation, it is still vital to produce a porous structure to prevent cellular colonisation. It is obvious that achieving a balance between mechanical strength and high porosity is a major difficulty in the manufacture of scaffold.

Pore size, porosity, and pore interconnectivity

Pore connectivity, porosity, and pore size are crucial factors in the development of the scaffold. All three characteristics enable vascularization, sufficient nutrition and oxygen transport to cells inside the construct, and neo-formed extracellular matrix maintaining cell survival. Pore size in particular is crucial to the scaffold's effectiveness. In reality, the holes need to be both big enough for cell migration and penetration inside the scaffold structure and tiny enough for binding of a necessary number of cells at once. According to their size, holes

may be divided into micropores (0.1-2 nm), mesopores (2-50 nm), and macropores (>50 nm). Depending on the kind of host tissue, any scaffold used for tissue engineering may have a macroporous structure with a certain pore size. Hepatocyte and fibroblast proliferation, in particular, need hole sizes of 20 microns, whereas the dimension is between 20 and 150 microns for soft tissue repair. Researchers suggest a hole size range between 200 and 400 micron for bone tissue creation. Gas foaming, salt leaching, phase separation, sintering, and freeze-drying are the methods used most often to create porous structures.

Physical characteristics

The tissue engineering scaffold has to be strong enough mechanically to provide support from the moment of implantation until the remodelling process is finished.

Stiffness and mechanical strength

The bonding forces that keep the atoms in the scaffold architecture together determine the mechanical strength. It is a crucial factor to keep solid structures from deforming as a result of cellular stress or improper scaffold management. The rigidity of the scaffold surface, as determined by Young's modulus, is another crucial aspect. Stiffness impacts cell proliferation and differentiation because cells react to stiff scaffolds in many ways, such by activating ion channels or unfolding proteins.

Biomaterials for the creation of scaffolds

The outcome of tissue regeneration or replacement depends greatly on the biomaterials used in tissue engineering. They may interact with the implant site and have an impact on the biological processes necessary for tissue regeneration. For the creation of scaffolds, a variety of biomaterials including ceramics and polymers, natural and synthetic materials, metals, composites, and hydrogels have been employed. Ceramic biomaterials have been used for skeletal healing and the reconstruction of injured body parts for many years. Ceramic biomaterials are inorganic substances that may be both metallic and nonmetallic in nature and can be either manufactured or natural in origin. These biomaterials typically consist of polycrystalline solids; monocrystals are very sometimes used, and occasionally an amorphous structure is included. In general, the way they are produced or extracted affects their mechanical properties, such as their hard surface, high mechanical stiffness, low elasticity, low thermal expansion, and chemical-physical refractoriness, but these properties can also be influenced by the makeup and particle size of the starting powders.

Because they are highly biocompatible, rarely elicit an immune response, and hardly ever result in the formation of fibrous tissue around the scaffold, ceramic scaffolds are frequently used in bone regeneration procedures. Instead, they are osteoinductive due to their high capacity to draw cells from the biological environment and encourage osteogenic differentiation. Despite these benefits, ceramics' applicability in tissue engineering applications is restricted because of their fragility and delayed degradability. They may be divided into three groups based on their key characteristics: Ceramics can be classified as either (a) bio-inert ceramics, which are completely inert to biological environments, (b) resorbable materials, which are subject to in vivo degradation for phagocytosis or dissolution of the material in biological fluids, or (c) bioactive ceramics, which can chemically bond with cell surfaces

Several techniques, including sol-gel processing, heat attachment of fibres or particles, and polymer foam replication, may be used to create bioglass materials. Similar to HA, it may be used as a bone graft because of the high calcium to phosphorus content, which encourages the

growth of apatite crystals on the surface of the bone after grafting. High osteoinductivity, control over the rate of deterioration, and strong bioactivity are all features of bioglass materials, despite the fact that they may have subpar mechanical characteristics such low strength and hardness.

Alumina (Al_2O_3) is a crystalline-structured ceramic biomaterial. In general, smaller grain size and low porosity enhance a material's mechanical strength. Alumina is brittle, like other ceramic materials, yet it possesses excellent tribological characteristics like wear resistance.

The polymorphic structure of zirconia is what gives it its distinctive properties, together with a hard surface, poor thermal conductivity, and high coefficient of thermal expansion. It is a promising choice for prostheses and bone grafting because to its great biocompatibility and high breaking load.

Plastics

Scaffolds have been made using a variety of biological polymers, including collagen, alginate, proteoglycans, chitin, and chitosan. They support cellular attachment and development on their surface and are both biocompatible and bioactive. However, they often exhibit subpar mechanical qualities and quick biodegradability, which restricts their use. Given that the extracellular matrix of these tissues is mostly composed of type-1 collagen fibres, collagen and its derivatives are excellent candidates for osteochondral regeneration as well as tendon and ligament repair. Because collagen scaffolds are so bioactive, cells adhere to their surface very well. They are often combined with other materials, which enhance their mechanical qualities, due to their poor resistance to mechanical stress. Collagen scaffolds have been the subject of several research examining tissue engineering techniques. In contrast to control polyester micro-nanostructured scaffolds, they also experienced a gradual calcium deposition process.

In a different work, Schneider *et al.* created a collagen I/III hydrogel scaffold and utilised it to seed hMSC that had been isolated from the umbilical cord and the bone marrow of the femoral head spongiosa. Both cell types displayed equivalent osteogenic gene expression, motility, and scaffold colonisation when treated with osteogenic induction media.

Alginate, chitosan, and chitin are examples of polysaccharides that may be used to regenerate both hard and soft tissues. In particular, freeze-drying methods may be used to create chitosan scaffolds, resulting in a porous scaffold with significant pore interconnectivity. Because of its positive charges, chitosan may interact with the glycosaminoglycans and proteoglycans found in living tissues, ensuring strong cellular adherence. On melt-based porous chitosan scaffolds, Costa-Pinto *et al.* grew human bone marrow MSC using an osteogenic differentiation media. After 21 days, they observed an increase in cell viability and ALP activity. Additionally, they looked into the scaffold's ability to heal a mouse with a cranial deformity, and 8 weeks after implantation, bone development in the scaffold was examined using Bone CT. As proven by Bi et al., who created a composite scaffold out of tricalcium phosphate (TCP), chitosan, and platelet rich plasma, chitosan may also be employed as an injectable biomaterial (PRP). Goat femora were utilised in vivo to investigate the ability of MSC implanted on injectable biomaterial to mend bone fracture.

High molecular weight substances called synthetic polymers are made up of a number of monomeric components. They might be linear, branching, or cross-linked depending on the structure. They are either thermoplastic or thermosetting based on their thermo-mechanical characteristics. The production of polymeric materials which may take the shape of fibres, films, bars, and viscous liquids offers the significant benefit of allowing for the control of

both their mechanical and biodegradation characteristics. Due to the discharge of ions and other leftover polymerization particles, they may exhibit in vivo toxicity and have limited biocompatibility and mechanical strength.

The bio-erodible synthetic polymer is the one that is most effective for making scaffolds. These polymers experience surface degradation that results in the creation of low molecular weight, non-toxic chemicals. There have been many synthetic polymers used in the past, including polystyrene, a thermoplastic aromatic polymer with a linear structure, poly-l-lactic acid (PLA), a hydrophobic polymer with slow microbial degradation, poly-glycolic acid (PGA), a hydrophilic polymer with good mechanical properties and fast degradation, poly-dl-lactic-co-glycolic acid (PLGA), a biocompatible copolymer with fast degradation rate,

In particular, the natural polyesters PGA, PLA, and their copolymers are commonly found in the organism and are therefore well tolerated. Since 1970, they have been tested for the construction of scaffolds and tissue engineering techniques in addition to being utilised to create orthopaedic screws, prosthetics, and suture threads. In order to create PLA-PEG-PLA scaffolds that can release VEGF and BMP-2 in bone tissue lesions, Eri *et al.* mixed PLA and PGA. According to its chemical make-up, the scaffold permits slower continuous release of BMP-2 and faster release of VEGF in roughly a week.

Due to their excellent mechanical qualities, such as high elastic modulus, yield strength, and high ductility, which enable them to carry a load without deforming, metals are especially well suited for tissue engineering procedures. The lower cell adherence to their surface, even while it makes them good candidates for scaffold creation, may severely restrict their application. Additionally, biological fluids may exert corrosive action on the surface of metal implants, releasing poisonous metallic ions and/or particles that can change their function. The manufacture of scaffolds uses a variety of metals, including titanium, cobalt, and stainless steel alloys. Stainless steels are iron-based alloys with a high chromium content and low carbon content. Although carbon guarantees high mechanical qualities, it also dictates the development of carbides, which renders the scaffold vulnerable to corrosion in a biological environment.

Cobalt-based alloys may be divided into two categories: cobalt/nickel/chromium/molybdenum alloys produced by forging and cobalt/chromium/molybdenum alloys produced through casting or melting. The high chromium and molybdenum content that is characteristic of these alloys tends to increase granule size and enhance mechanical qualities. Alpha, beta, or alpha/beta biphasic titanium alloys are all possible. Beta alloys include beta stabilisers like vanadium, niobium, and tantalum molybdenum and exhibit strong ductility. Alpha alloys contain alpha stabilisers like aluminium and gallium and are distinguished by high strength, hardness, resistance to sliding, and weldability. The most appropriate alpha/beta biphasic alloy for biomedical applications is Ti 6Al 4 V. It exhibits a mixture of alpha/beta stabilisers and is extremely ductile, although being only marginally resistant to high temperatures.

Different biomaterials, such as synthetic or natural polymers (PGA, PLA, gelatin, chitin, and chitosan), ceramics (hydroxyapatite and beta-tricalcium phosphate or bioglasses), and metals are combined to create composite scaffolds. Due to their combination of biocompatibility, biodegradability, and respectable mechanical strength, they are significant in terms of technology, industry, and application. These scaffolds might also be used to regenerate both hard and soft tissues, and they closely resemble the structure of tissue, which is made up of cells and extracellular matrix.

The effectiveness of composite scaffolds (polymers/ceramics and synthetic/natural polymers) for tissue engineering procedures was shown in a number of research. Other researches showed that metal/ceramic scaffolds or metallic implants with polymer coatings may be another intriguing approach. The polar moieties such as carboxyl, amide, amino, and hydroxyl groups found in hydrogels are hydrophilic polymers that are kept together by chemical bonds as well as physical intra- and intermolecular interactions. Their primary characteristic is their capacity to absorb vast quantities of water or biological fluids, swell, and remain intact.

Hydrogels may be categorised as natural (composed of polypeptides and polysaccharides), synthetic (obtained by conventional polymerization), and semi-synthetic depending on where they came from. They may also have an amorphous or semi-crystalline structure that is neutral, ampholytic, cationic, or anionic. They may be classified as durable if they don't go through chemical-physical change or biodegradable if they break down into oligomers that are then excreted from the body, depending on how stable they are in a biological system. Smart hydrogels have been created in recent years with the ability to change their mechanical and structural characteristics in response to environmental factors like temperature or pH. Wichterle and Lim, who created a contact lens hydrogel based on poly (2-hydroxyethyl methacrylate) 50 years ago, recognised the chemical-physical properties of these materials. They have lately been examined for tissue engineering procedures because to their soft, rubbery nature, which is remarkably comparable to the ECM of many tissues. Hydrogels used to make scaffolds in particular may meet crucial criteria including biocompatibility and regulated in vivo biodegradation.

After deciding on the biomaterial to employ for the fabrication of the scaffold, it is crucial to choose a processing method that will retain strict control over the macro- and micro-structural characteristics of the chosen biomaterial. Process precision and repeatability are two essential characteristics that the processing approach must meet. When produced using the same method, the scaffolds will have regular shaped pores with consistent pore size and interconnectivity and shouldn't exhibit any physical-chemical variations. Additionally, the processing conditions must preserve the biomaterial's mechanical properties, and any toxic solvent must be completely removed to not restrict the clinical application of the scaffold. Among the most often used processing methods, those that call for the use of a porogenous organic or inorganic agent, such as sodium chloride, sodium tartrate, sodium citrate, citric acid, or saccharose, are arguably the most well-known. To enable complete porogen removal, the use of porogens restricts the scaffolds to thin membranes with a thickness of 2 mm.

In this instance, the porous agent is dissolved in the proper solvent before the dispersion is processed by freezing or casting. This method enables the creation of thin membranes with 30-300 micrometre pore size and 20–50% porosity, even though the pores' interconnectivity is fairly low and their form is constantly changing. However, the procedure has certain drawbacks, including being time-consuming (one must wait days or weeks for the solvent to evaporate) and requiring the use of hazardous organic solvents. In melt molding/particulate leaching, a porous substance and an unprocessed thermoplastic polymer are combined before the mixture is put into a mould that has the right form. The mould is then heated above the polymer's glass transition temperature, and finally the solid is extracted and submerged in a solvent to aid in the porogens' breakdown. This technology has the benefit of allowing for the monitoring of pore size and porosity, which is typically between 80 and 84 percent. They did this by swapping out the porous agent with a blowing agent based on citric acid. The blowing agent deteriorated throughout the heating process, creating carbon dioxide that created well-connected pores.

Using phase inversion/particulate leaching to create polymeric scaffolds is a reliable technique. Following the solubilization of the polymer in an appropriate solvent, the solution is dissolved in water, which causes the polymer to precipitate. Of course, altering the polymer content as well as the solution's temperature will modify the properties of the scaffolds produced by this approach. Using this method, Holy *et al.* created a porous PLGA scaffold for bone tissue creation that has an osseous trabecular-like morphology.

The fibre bonding technique is another intriguing one. It enables the creation of scaffolds that have a three-dimensional structure that is appropriately porous and is made of a dense frame of synthetic fibres. With the help of this method, the PGA fibres are oriented in the appropriate direction before being coated in a PLLA/methylene chloride solution and heated above the melting points of both polymers. The PGA fibres stay joined to one another and create a dense net when PLLA is eliminated via a dissolving procedure.

The polymer solution is quickly frozen at temperatures below 0°C in the freeze-drying process, and then the solvent is removed by vacuum sublimation. It may be used to create both organic and artificial scaffolds. Finally, the development of innovative procedures like solid freeform fabrication (SSF), whose advent has ushered in a new age for the manufacturing sector, was facilitated by the advancement of computer technology. These methods enable the production of 3D objects layer-by-layer beginning with data produced by CAD systems or computer-based medical imaging modalities. It goes without saying that using a computerised manufacturing system saves time and modifies variables connected to the scaffold's micro and macro design with extraordinary accuracy.

Fused deposition modelling is another intriguing SFF technique (FDM). In this instance, a thermoplastic filament is fed into a heated liquifier head, where it melts, and is then pushed out by an extruder and placed on a platform. The 3D object is then created layer by layer. The scaffold's pore size and interconnectivity may be altered by altering the direction of material deposition for each layer. The produced polycaprolactone scaffolds using this technique, and they demonstrated their in vitro capacity to induce proliferation of primary human fibroblasts and periosteal cells. These scaffolds had a honeycomb-like structure with a porosity of 61 +/ 1%.

Current uses and novel ideas in biomaterials for bone tissue engineering

Bone lesions brought on by trauma, cancer resection, degenerative illnesses, or nonunion of fractures, which do not heal on their own but need surgical operations, are one of the current issues in orthopaedic clinics. The autologous bone transplant is now the industry gold standard for osseous replacement. In order to encourage quick healing, this approach implants cells from the same patient, often extracted from several locations, such as the fibula or iliac crest, into the bone defect. Although it reduces the possibility of an autoimmune reaction, which was a major drawback of xenogenic grafts, it still has drawbacks such donor site morbidity, infections, and persistent pain after surgery. In light of this, research seeks novel solutions, such as the use of biomaterials in orthopaedics to create medical implants that may hasten the healing process and restore the physiological functions of bone. In the form of scaffolds, matrices, or constructs, biomaterials serve as 3D frames. These 3D frames are employed in cell binding, proliferation, and differentiation because of their high surface area to volume ratio and their microporous nature. Additionally, the utilisation of biodegradable nanofiber scaffolds reduces the need for surgical removal. Therefore, using nanofibers as scaffolds is essential for tissue engineering. The potential is closely watched in both biological and non-biological applications. This study focuses on the creation and use of nanofibers in tissue engineering. In addition to controlling the distribution of medicines,

proteins, and DNA, nanofibers have been employed in all areas of tissue engineering, including bone, cartilage, ligament, skeletal muscle, vascular, neural, and skin. The main purposes of tissue engineering, an alternative to organ transplantation, are to

i) Replace the properties of natural tissues,
ii) Cover the gap while damaged tissue regenerates
iii) Temporarily substitute tissue function,
iv) Assist in controlling tissue development. Tissue engineering's primary goal is to replace or repair damaged or diseased tissue.

Research Trends:

The design guidelines for attaching cells to materials and comprehending the method by which biological activities might be affected or questioned by materials have been made clear by research in tissue engineering. Long-term technologies for tissue engineering will be developed from the research and development of cell-based microsystems in fields other than tissue engineering. The growing of tissue for transplantation and the development of prosthetic interfaces between indwelling devices and natural tissue will both greatly benefit from the technology created to combine the activities of cells with electrical or mechanical processes in materials.Cell-based engineering deals with the creation of hybrid devices that mix cellular and tissue components with typical microfabrication materials and methods. Research and development activities cover a wide range of topics, such as the technical development of methods and fabrication routes to join cells with materials, exploratory and discovery research to identify strategies for matching cellular processes with materials processes, and engineering of full systems that take advantage of the novel realisation that combining man-made devices and biological systems.

Conclusion

The understanding of molecular and process-related to different illnesses and physiological features has improved as a result of many consolidated results. Knowledge has been used to improve a variety of medical therapies, including the development of intelligent biological drug delivery systems and the apoptosis and carcinogenesis medical systems. It has to protect us against the processes that cause ageing and human development as well as cancer, heart disease, mental illness, and other disorders. In the future, perhaps, it will aid in the treatment of malignant illness.

References:

[1] U. Jammalamadaka and K. Tappa, “Recent advances in biomaterials for 3D printing and tissue engineering,” *Journal of Functional Biomaterials*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/jfb9010022.

[2] P. Rider, Ž. P. Kačarević, S. Alkildani, S. Retnasingh, and M. Barbeck, “Bioprinting of tissue engineering scaffolds,” *Journal of Tissue Engineering*. 2018. doi: 10.1177/2041731418802090.

[3] T. Ghassemi, A. Shahroodi, M. H. Ebrahimzadeh, A. Mousavian, J. Movaffagh, and A. Moradi, “Current concepts in scaffolding for bone tissue engineering,” *Archives of Bone and Joint Surgery*. 2018. doi: 10.22038/abjs.2018.26340.1713.

[4] S. Ahmed, Annu, A. Ali, and J. Sheikh, “A review on chitosan centred scaffolds and their applications in tissue engineering,” *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.04.176.

[5] A. Rahmani Del Bakhshayesh *et al.*, "Recent advances on biomedical applications of scaffolds in wound healing and dermal tissue engineering," *Artificial Cells, Nanomedicine and Biotechnology*. 2018. doi: 10.1080/21691401.2017.1349778.

[6] R. J. Hickey and A. E. Pelling, "Cellulose biomaterials for tissue engineering," *Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2019.00045.

[7] E. S. Place, N. D. Evans, and M. M. Stevens, "Complexity in biomaterials for tissue engineering," *Nat. Mater.*, 2009, doi: 10.1038/nmat2441.

[8] D. S. Kohane and R. Langer, "Polymeric biomaterials in tissue engineering," *Pediatric Research*. 2008. doi: 10.1203/01.pdr.0000305937.26105.e7.

[9] J. C. Bernhard and G. Vunjak-Novakovic, "Should we use cells, biomaterials, or tissue engineering for cartilage regeneration?," *Stem Cell Research and Therapy*. 2016. doi: 10.1186/s13287-016-0314-3.

[10] S. Ullah and X. Chen, "Fabrication, applications and challenges of natural biomaterials in tissue engineering," *Applied Materials Today*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.apmt.2020.100656.

CHAPTER 9
ROLE OF BIOMATERIALS IN DENTAL INDUSTRY

Dr. Dinesh Singh, Assistant Professor
Department of Agriculture, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id-dinesh.ag@sanskriti.edu.in

Abstract:
The use of biomaterials in medicine and dentistry is increasingly widespread, with an estimated 20 million people having an implanted medical device. Biomaterials are now often utilised in dentistry. Dentistry often use biomaterials. They are broken down into the following four broad categories: polymers, ceramics, metals, and composites. The clinical requirements of dental patients have risen, leading to the development of several dental biomaterials. In order to function well in the oral environment, newly discovered dental biomaterials should be both physically robust and biocompatible. The widespread usage of biomaterials, however, is still a relatively new idea that dates to the 1950s. Over the last 25 years, this has helped lead to a paradigm change in the design of biomedical devices, which have gone from being biologically inert to completely integrated. This brief overview emphasizes the creation and use of biomaterials by examining the justification and clinical need that have driven both the advancements in clinically used devices and those at the research and development level.

Keywords:
Biomaterials, Biomedical engineering, Bioactivity, Science

Introduction

Given the substantial potential for biological engineering of tissues and organ systems, knowledge of dental biomaterials has multiplied recently. In terms of refocusing and presenting new and interesting developments, history is redirected. Modern understanding of material structure has led to the development of the material science known as biomaterials. Biomaterials are a branch of material science that applies to life. Biomaterial surface characteristics and a biological fusion of prostheses and tissue engineering regulate how host cells and tissue react to implants[1], [2].

Although it has not yet become a commonly accepted idea, I would want to propose that it is founded on the link between a body's structure, physicochemical qualities, and mechanical properties. Despite ongoing arguments and a shift in the biomaterials industry, the sequencing of the human genome at the turn of the century served as the largest spur for advancement. The transition from typical synthetic biomaterials to a period when really biological materials are part of the standard options will take twenty to twenty-five years, which presents a problematic picture. Dental biomaterials and natural products are two of the most rapidly expanding study fields. It has been shown that items derived from plants may improve the physicochemical qualities of biomaterials used in dentistry.

This essay aims to illustrate the many types of organic and man-made materials that are used as dental biomaterials. The goal is to predict the next five to ten years or the near future. In this manner, the production of biomaterials (via tissue engineering, nano engineering, and self-assembly systems); led to a breakthrough in dental applications (bonding, composites, cures, cements, and ceramics), as well as the assessment of the synthetic biomaterials for dental uses. Theoretically, any natural or synthetic substance might function as a biomaterial provided the specified medical and surgical criteria are met[3]–[5].

It incorporates elements of tissue engineering, material science, biology, chemistry, and medicine. However, during the previous decade, there has been a marked rise in the demand

for biocompatible, biodegradable, and bioresorbable materials. Bioactive proteins and chemicals that are functionalized with non-immunogenicity, biocompatibility, and biodegradability are the requirements for biomaterials.

Biomaterials' Fundamental Quality of Biodegradability

Any substance (other than a drug) or combination of substances of synthetic or natural origin that can be used for any period of time, as a whole or as a component of a system that treats, enhances, or replaces any tissue, organ, or bodily function is referred to as a biomaterial, according to the National Institutes of Health Consensus Development Conference. Biomaterials have a long history of usage in prehistoric societies. Fake ears, jaws, noses, and eyes have been discovered on Egyptian corpses.Chinese and Indians employed tissues, glue, and wax to repair or replace defective or injured bodily parts. The use of biomaterials has been made possible in many ways by advancements in synthetic materials, surgical techniques, and sterilising techniques throughout the years. Four main material categories, including polymers, ceramics (including carbons, ceramic lenses, and glasses), metals, and natural items (including plant and animal sources), may be used to classify biomaterials. Metals are seldom found as a single entity in nature; instead, they are created from their ores (oxides, sulphides, and carbonates, with the exception of precious metals like gold and platinum), which are compounds of these elements. Ancient peoples used metals from the natural world as dental materials[6], [7].

As a source of bioactive elements that may be used for the creation and treatment of innovative medicines, there is growing interest in natural products. Additionally, their usage as pharmaceuticals is becoming more popular. The biomaterials that have been derived from plant or animal sources and are being explored for usage are known as natural biomaterials.Common insert materials have the benefit of being comparable to and typical of materials for body structures. The study of mimicking nature, or biomimetics, is developing in such a manner that it is now able to expose various materials to issues with immunogenicity. Another issue raised by these products, which are basically normal polymers, is their propensity to denaturate or degrade at temperatures lower than their liquefying point. The manufacture of inserts in a variety of sizes and forms is significantly hampered by this.

Unlike manufactured materials, characteristic goods normally do not pose a health risk. They can also express the precise position of a protein.

Literature Review

Duraccio *et al.* attempted to recapitulate the preferred materials, surface changes, and the most recent developments in the study of oral osseointegrated implants. Commercially pure titanium, Ti-6Al-4V, and to a lesser extent zirconium dioxide will be discussed in terms of their physical, mechanical, and biological characteristics, as well as the in vitro, in vivo, and clinical evaluation of their biocompatibility. This will serve as the industry standard for clinical use. A summary of the current research projects being carried out to try to reduce the shortcomings of the available technology is also given. Future dental implants may benefit from the use of novel titanium alloys like Ti-Zr and Ti-20Nb-10Zr-5Ta, Zr61Ti2Cu25Al12, as well as revolutionary manufacturing techniques for non-metallic materials and ceramic composites[8].

In a study by Amarnath *et al.* they talked Regardless of atrophy, illness, or damage to the stomatognathic system, the aim of contemporary dentistry is to return the patient to normal shape, function, comfort, aesthetics, speech, and health. Predictable success for the rehabilitation of many problematic conditions is now a reality because to ongoing research in treatment planning, implant designs, materials, and procedures. A crucial problem within the health care disciplines has always been the biocompatibility profiles of synthetic substances (biomaterials) utilised to replace or enhance biologic tissues. Implant biomaterials must have

enough mechanical strength, biocompatibility, and structural biostability in physiologic conditions to work at their best. This article examines the different implant biomaterials and discusses whether they are appropriate for use in implant dentistry[9].

In a study by Monika & Saini *et al.* A crucial element in the long-term success of implants is the proper choice of implant biomaterial. The biologic environment does not fully accept any material, hence implants should be chosen to minimise the adverse biologic reaction while preserving enough function in order to maximise biologic performance. The various biomaterials used for dental implants should always be well understood by every practitioner. This page attempts to provide a summary of the many dental bio-materials that have been utilised in the past as well as the most recent ones now in use. They tried to evaluate and condense all the biomaterials used for dental implants. Materials are explored in relation to the time period in which they were employed. The benefits and drawbacks of these materials are discussed as well in this review. Recent developments in the area of dental implants biomaterials and the advantages these materials have over earlier ones[10].

Discussion

Approaches to created tissues nowadays concentrate on resorbable synthetic scaffolds. Natural tissue regenerates as a consequence of real biological biomaterials. There is a lot of potential for fracture recovery in the orofacial complex, as well as for bone augmentation, temporomandibular joint (TMJ) cartilage replacement or reconstruction, pulpal repair, periodontal ligament regeneration, and osseo implant incorporation, which has recently assumed a significant role in dentistry. It is generally agreed upon that the use of biomaterials in regenerative medicine enhances the advantages of cellular treatment, decreasing poor engraftment, improving survival, and controlling the transmission of cells and growth factors for cycles. Progenitor or stem cells, an extracellular framework (which may be synthetic), and inductive morphogenetic signals are the three primary components required for regenerative treatments. Since dentistry allows for simple access and observation,

Compared to other bodily components, dental pulp stem cells are more suited for tissue engineering since they can replace teeth or restore bone. Histocompatibility issues may be resolved by employing patient stem cells. Regeneration research using animal models provide strong evidence in favour of this possibility. Until recently, the combination of scaffolds, cells, and signals lacked considerable elegant control. Traditional methods of treating periodontal disease still exist, but they suffer from a number of flaws, including an inability to reach deep pockets or furcation zones and a reliance on the knowledge of the treating doctor.

To promote better cell recruitment, control cellular activity, and promote the regeneration of intricate tissue structures and functions, a new age of biomaterials and engineering is proposed for periodontal regeneration. Biomimetic compounds have been proposed either alone or in conjunction with guided bone regeneration or directed tissue regeneration using biocompatible barriers. Due to their capacity to promote cell proliferation and differentiation in periodontal apparatus, simulating the normal creation of teeth, and produce periodontal attachment, they are employed. According to reports, Cissus quadrangularis, Carthamus tinctorius, and Glycine max. Are among the plant products generated from food and medicine plants that are said to be helpful in treating periodontal disease and promoting periodontal healing

Both the subject areas and the research resources have expanded for the creation of novel biomaterials. Non-biological material surfaces, such as implants, may benefit from the pre-treatment (pre-integration) of certain tissues that would typically develop during healing or osseointegration. This has previously been evaluated for the implant systems used today.Bio ceramics have been recommended for use in the biomedical area for applications including, but not limited to, bony defect filling, middle ear repair, facial and cranial bone replacement,

and dental restorations. According to research, hydroxyapatite (like pro-osteon) and bone are the two sources of commercially available porous bio ceramics.

Because they are inert and provide bio-devices with great strength, stress resistance, and relatively low elastic characteristics, titanium (Ti) or its alloys are the standard materials for orthopaedic and dental implant metals."A method in which clinically asymptomatic stiff fixation of alloplastic material under functional loading is performed and retained in the bone," according to the definition of titanium dental implant osseointegration.

Osteointegration, which enables the device's long-term dependability and performance, is the ultimate goal to be sought in addition to serving as the foundation of clinical success. The introduction of phagocytes and the creation of a fibrous capsule in the tissue of the peri-implant region are typical signs that a biomaterial implant has caused an external entity to cause a response.In this stage, titanium is fibrous-integrated rather than osseo-integrated, which has an impact on implant performance and may lead to issues that might ultimately lead to implant loosening. The use of bio mimetic agents is an emerging field of study in implant dentistry with the goal of enhancing the whole treatment process by attaining quicker osseointegration.

Bioactive substances, such as biocompatible ceramics, bioactive proteins, peptides, ions, and polymers, may be added to cover the titanium implant's surface. These substances are crucial components for Ti's ability to promote bone regeneration.Collagen-I, RGD-peptide, and chondroitin sulphate are a few of the protein / peptide coatings utilised to improve their biocompatibility.Additionally, a small number of research have described the pectin-like carbohydrate found in plant materials and titanium implant coatings.

Pectins

Pectins are wide-ranging and intricate polysaccharides that are present in the intermediate lamella and main cell wall of adjacent plant cells. They are the primary building blocks of the plant cell wall matrix, coupled with hemicellulose molecules, within which cellulose microfibrils form a stiff lamellar network capable of withstanding both osmotic stress and mechanical stress.On an industrial basis, they are widely used. The hydrocolloidal gel-forming abilities of pectin are extensively used in the food sector, therefore the emulsifying behaviour is particularly important. The structural characteristics of all the polysaccharides used for this purpose have certain characteristics, with the differences depending on the types and species of plants. There are two primary types of structures: smooth and hairy (ramified). Smooth structures are made up of -1, 4-linked D-galacturonic acid residues, some of which are esterified with methanol on the carboxyl group to produce either a high-methyl or low-methyl homogalacturonan chain.

Injectable cell delivery systems and drug delivery systems, pectin gelling capabilities, and the likelihood of developing an in situ biocompatible gelling system for bone tissue engineering have all drawn growing attention from scientific audiences. Galacturonic acid and homo galacturonan-methyl esterified pectin. Alternatives to autologous bone grafting, although being the gold standard for bone replacement, have been proposed because of the limited availability of bone graft, the patient's morbidity, and the potential for transmissible illnesses associated with allografts. Defatted soybean curd may be treated by straightforward thermosetting to improve tissue regeneration, yielding a unique biodegradable biomaterial. The effect produced by the soybean's xenogenetic proteins may be offset by the isoflavones40's recognised immunosuppressive effects.

Santin and his colleagues recently showed that osteoblasts were stimulated to differentiate in vitro while osteoclast activity was reduced as a result of biomaterial granules made from soybeans.An in vivo rabbit investigation discovered that the addition of soybean granules after eight weeks assisted in the restoration of bone from that gained by healing of an untreated lesion. The authors conducted a critical size defect on the distal femoral canal,

which is composed of trabecular bone and is a research location for bone remodelling. On the places where biomaterials derived from soybeans were used, trabecular bones were found. Additionally, well-organized mature trabecular was to be replaced by lamellar bone. According to the research, soybean granules have the ability to regenerate bones due to their inherent bioactivity and convenient manufacturing methods, which make them good candidates for use as bone fillers in clinical settings.

Since the invention of acid etching, bonding devices have been produced continuously in dental sciences for fifty-five years.Enamel and dentin bonding systems may eventually disappear, notwithstanding the move towards simpler and more consistent bonding outcomes. Other substrates, such amalgam and ceramic, must be bonded; this has gone unnoticed up to this time. Dentin standard patterns don't function as effectively in these conditions. It needs new bonding arrangements, and this is probably still the case.

Composites

Despite the history associated with the creation of dental composites and its prominent position today, their future is much more positive for a number of reasons. Nonshrink designs will soon hit the market, removing some of the challenges brought on by the demands of the premature bonding device. 45 Additionally, it would lessen interior porosity, which would have resulted in unwelcomely high water absorption. Nanofillers come in many varieties, therefore not all of them are the same.

Nanomers, which are tiny nanospheres, are created using the sol-gel method.For composite formulations, they might coalesce into nanoclusters and turn into filler particles. Positively, we still have to acknowledge the advantages that real nanoscale phases in novel composite formulations may provide.

Dental Bone Graft

In cases of damaged teeth, surgery substitutes the use of grafts made from raw ceramic, composite, or polymeric material. Bone grafting is a fantastic tool for dental implant surgery because it acts as a scaffold and filler to encourage bone development and wound healing. Bone grafts are very biocompatible and biodegradable, preventing the development of any antigen-antibody reaction. Dental deformities are becoming more common, there have been notable dental reforms around the world, and major players have embraced cutting-edge technologies to include a range of products relevant to dental surgery. These factors have led to an increase in demand for dental bone graft and other biomaterials.

Xenograft is becoming more well-known because to the vast quantities it may be found in the bovine and coral sources. In oral surgery, it serves as a calcium matrix. By stimulating osteoblast development, synthetic materials like ceramic, hydroxyapatite, and calcium phosphate are utilised to improve jawbone repair in combination with growth hormones like TGF-beta, BMP-4, BMP-2, etc.Newer biomaterials should become even more damage resistant to have longer service lives. Real biological equivalents, one may argue, would be a safer alternative for the therapy for the same reason (tissue engineered or cloned teeth). However, this assertion implies that the dental patient is in excellent condition, has enough of tissue, and uses natural healing procedures. Because of all of these drawbacks, synthetic biomaterials will likely continue to be useful for a very long time. The science of materials is primarily concerned with solid materials, has vast consequences, and is built upon several

basic disciplines. It considers the connection between atom and molecule configuration and a substance's behaviour in diverse settings.

The use of plant-derived products in biomaterial applications, such as dentistry research domains, is innovative and intriguing. Nutraceuticals and phytochemicals might be considered as potential alternatives to medicines and substances produced from animals for enhancing biomaterial bioactivity.Because plant products are botanical in nature, using them shouldn't generate any ethical issues. Most of them have minimal immunogenicity and are not hazardous on their own at low doses, yet they are still bioactive. They are often affordable and easily accessible.On the other side, certain extracts and compounds are hard to get, necessitating lengthy and complicated extraction processes, chemical characterization and isolation, sometimes with a poor yield.

Isolating a single component in large quantities may still be difficult in certain circumstances. Since both biomaterials and plant-based substances are new fields of study, it is clear that there is a general dearth of scientific research in this field, which might be remedied in the next decades.

Conclusion

Before adopting these dental materials in clinical settings, it is important to evaluate their advantages and limitations using the theories and expertise of material science. A greater understanding of the utilisation of PMFs has led to the development of a new set of therapeutic approaches for dental applications. Although the majority of PMFs are not often employed in clinical settings, their usage has shown an improvement in the biomechanical characteristics of dental materials, which may eventually result in novel treatment options for patients. Although the cosmos is still growing, it offers a perspective that is essential for comprehending material behaviour and the development of new behaviours. How can biomaterials paint the future is the topic at hand.

References:

[1] Y. S. Wang, “Buyer–seller relationships of the dental devices industry in Taiwan: perspective of relationship,” *J. Business-to-bus. Mark.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/1051712X.2018.1463665.

[2] K. Adams, J. Snyder, V. A. Crooks, and N. S. Berry, “A critical examination of empowerment discourse in medical tourism: The case of the dental tourism industry in Los Algodones, Mexico,” *Global. Health*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s12992-018-0392-3.

[3] M. Karl, M. Franz, T. Grobecker-Karl, and M. Scheib, “Pilot study on the effectiveness and students’ attitude towards undergraduate training provided by industry,” *Eur. J. Dent. Educ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/eje.12303.

[4] R. Cochet, “Human Resource Management in the dental office: the advent of scientific and adaptive Management,” *J. Dentofac. Anomalies Orthod.*, 2018, doi: 10.1051/odfen/2018093.

[5] K. Jung, S. Jung, I. Hwang, T. Kim, and M. Chang, “Registration of dental tomographic volume data and scan surface data using dynamic segmentation,” *Appl. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/app8101762.

[6] R. Pokrowiecki, K. Pałka, and A. Mielczarek, “Nanomaterials in dentistry: A cornerstone or a black box?,” *Nanomedicine*. 2018. doi: 10.2217/nnm-2017-0329.

[7] D. Deradjat and T. Minshall, “Decision trees for implementing rapid manufacturing for mass customisation,” *CIRP J. Manuf. Sci. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.cirpj.2017.12.003.

[8] D. Duraccio, F. Mussano, and M. G. Faga, “Biomaterials for dental implants: current and future trends,” *Journal of Materials Science*. 2015. doi: 10.1007/s10853-015-9056-3.

[9] G. Amarnath, B. Muddugangadhar, S. Tripathi, S. Dikshit, and D. MS, "Biomaterials for Dental Implants: An Overview," *Int. J. Oral Implantol. Clin. Res.*, 2011, doi: 10.5005/jp-journals-10012-1030.

[10] M. Saini, "Implant biomaterials: A comprehensive review," *World J. Clin. Cases*, 2015, doi: 10.12998/wjcc.v3.i1.52.

CHAPTER 10
STRUCTURE–PROPERTY RELATIONSHIPS OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIALS

Dr. Nikhath Fathima, Assistant Professor,
Department of Chemistry, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- nikhathfathima@presidencyuniversity.in

Abstract:
The viability of biological materials and biomaterials (implants) is the main distinction. There are additional, equally significant distinctions between live materials and synthetic substitutes. The majority of biological materials are first continually moistened by bodily fluids. The surface layers of skin, hair, nails, hooves, and the enamel of teeth are exceptions because of their specialisation. Second, the vast majority of biological materials may be thought of as composites. Structure-wise, biological tissues are made up of an extensive web of interweaving fibres with polysaccharide base materials submerged in an ionic fluid.

Keywords:
Biomaterials, Biomedical engineering, Bioactivity, Science.

Introduction

The tissues' live components, the cells, are joined to the fibres. In many tissues, ground compounds serve as a glue, lubricant, and shock absorber physically. The physical and chemical makeup of the constituent parts, as well as their relative proportions, determine the structure and characteristics of a specific biological substance. For instance, bone is made of organic materials and calcium phosphate minerals with only trace amounts of cells and ground materials serving as glue, in contrast to brain tissues, which are nearly exclusively made of cells. To employ biomaterials effectively, one must have a thorough grasp of each tissue's precise function and how it interacts with the function of the whole live organism. The link between the blood vessel wall's properties and structure, as well as its systemic function, must be understood by someone who intends to build an artificial blood vessel prosthesis. This is due to the fact that the natural artery serves as more than just a blood vessel; it also functions as a pump (the heart), an oxygenator (the lung), as well as a neural system that regulates stress in the walls of the artery, and a complex feedback system that controls cellular remodelling of the vessel structure[1], [2].

Elastin

Another structural protein called elastin is present in relatively high concentrations in elastic tissues like the skin, aorta wall, ligamentum nuchae (the main supporting tissue in the head and neck of grazing animals), and ligamentum sclerosum. Elastin and collagen have chemical structures that are relatively different. The crosslinking of lysine residues by desmosine, isodesmosine, and lysinonorleusine is what gives elastin its high elastic compliance and extensibility. Desmosine and isodesmosine can only be formed in the presence of copper and the enzyme lysyl oxidase, hence a copper shortage in the diet may lead to non-crosslinked elastin.

In consequence, this will lead to abnormalities that may cause the aorta walls to burst, as opposed to the usual rubber-like elastic tissue that is elastic and viscous. Due to the very low amount of polar side groups in elastin, it is exceptionally stable at high temperatures and in the presence of different chemicals (hydroxyl and ionizable groups). The same explanation also explains why lipophilic stains like Weigert's resorcin-fuchsin specifically stain elastin in tissue that has been prepared for microscopic analysis. A significant portion of the amino acids in elastin, like valine, have aliphatic side chains (6 times that of collagen). Additionally, it possesses extremely few ionizable groups since it is deficient in all basic and acidic amino

acids. The most prevalent of them, glutamic acid, barely happens a sixth as often as collagen. In mature elastin, there are less than 2 residues of aspartic acid, lysine, and histidine per 1,000.

Polysaccharides

Simple sugars are the building blocks of polysaccharides. They are a very viscous substance found in tissues that easily binds with proteins, such as collagen, to form glycosamino-glycans [3]–[5].

Hyaluronic Acid and Chondroitin

The epidermis, umbilical cord, aortic walls, synovial fluid, and vitreous humour of the eye all contain hyaluronic acid. Although N-acetylglucosamine and D-glucuronic acid residues are used to make hyaluronic acid, sulphate residues are absent. It is thought that the animal hyaluronic acid is chemically bonded to at least one protein or peptide that cannot be released because it has a protein component (0.33 w/o or more) and contains a protein component. As a consequence, proteoglycan molecules may exhibit behaviour distinct from that of pure polysaccharides. The cornea of the eyes contains chondroitin, which resembles hyaluronic acid in terms of both structure and properties.

Chondroitin glucosamine

The sulfated mucopolysaccharide in question is resistant to the hyaluronidase enzyme. Isomer C (chondroitin 6-sulfate) may be separated from cartilage, the umbilical cord, and tendon, while isomer a (chondroitin 4-sulfate) is present in bones, the cornea, cartilage, and other tissues. Skin and lungs contain isomer B (dermatan sulphate), which is resistant to the enzyme hyaluronidase from the testicles.

Connective tissue chondroitin sulphate chains are bonded covalently to a polypeptide backbone by their reducing ends. The protein-polysaccharide macromolecular structure shown in Figure 9-6 may be used to visualise the viscoelastic characteristics of the ground material. These protein-mucopolysaccharide complexes, also known as the "ground substance," are crucial to the physical behaviour of connective tissues because they act as lubricants between tissues (such as joints) or between elastin and collagen microfibrils, which are also known as mucopolysaccharides or proteoglycans. Because they include a lot of anionic side chains, these molecules easily bind cations and water. They also exist at physiological concentrations, but they do so as viscoelastic gels rather than viscous solids.

Tissues relationship between structure and property

Knowing what is being replaced by artificial materials requires an understanding of the structure-property relationships of different tissues (biomaterials). Using natural tissues as biomaterials is another option (for example, porcine heart valves). The following constraints and variances affect the property measurements of all tissues:

1. A small sample size,
2. During sample preparation or collection, the original structure may alter,
3. Inequalities,
4. The complexity of the tissues makes it challenging to measure basic physical characteristics,
5. Tissue cannot be homogenised or frozen without affecting its composition or characteristics.
6. It might be challenging, if not impossible, to link the measurements of the properties in vitro and in vivo.

Designing more effective implants for our bodies is the major goal of research into the property-structure relationship of tissues. As a result, the first question to address while studying tissues or organs in vivo is "What type of physiological activities are being

performed by the tissues or organs under investigation and how may one best assume their lost function?" In light of this, let's examine the links between tissue structure and property.

Structure and Composition

Bone and teeth are mineralized tissues with "load carrying" as their main job description. Since teeth work in direct contact with ex-vivo materials, they are in more extreme physiological situations than bones, which perform their activities within the body in collaboration with muscles, ligaments, and tendons. Figure 9-7 displays a conceptual anatomical picture of a long bone.

Wet cortical bone is made up of 22 w/o organic matrix, 90-96 w/o of which is collagen, 69 w/o of which is mineral, and 9 w/o of which is water. The mineral's main subphase is made up of submicroscopic (nanoscale) crystals of an apatite of calcium and phosphate that has a similar crystal structure to hydroxyapatite. In the collagen fibre matrix, the apatite crystals grow as thin needles that are 20–40 nm long and 1.5–3 nm thick. Bone contains crystals that look like plates as well. Mineral-containing collagen fibrils are organised into lamellar sheets (3–7 Pm), which run helically with regard to the long axis of the cylindrical osteons (or sometimes called Haversian systems). There are 4 to 20 osteons per osteon.

There is cancellous (or spongy) and compact bone in long bones like the femur. The spongy bone is made up of bony trabeculae, which are three-dimensional branching, and bone marrow. The diaphysis of a long bone contains mostly solid bone, whereas the epiphyses of long bones and inside vertebrae include more spongy bone.

Deciduous or primary teeth and permanent teeth are the two kinds of teeth. From the perspective of biomaterials, the permanent teeth are more significant for humans. Every tooth has a crown and a root, which are typically separated by the gingiva (gum). In the maxillary (upper) or mandibular (lower) bones, the root is inserted into a cavity known as the alveolus. Several structural aspects using a sagittal cross-section of a permanent tooth. The toughest material in the body, enamel is made up (97%) nearly completely of calcium phosphate salts in the form of massive apatite crystals.

Another mineralized tissue is dentin, which has an organic matrix and mineral dispersion akin to compact bone. Its physical characteristics are hence comparable. Given that it is more crosslinked than collagen present in other tissues, the collagen matrix of the dentin may have a somewhat different molecular structure from that of normal bone. In every area of the dentin, dentinal tubules (3-5 Pm diameter) emanate from the pulp cavity towards the periphery. A protein-polysaccharide complex material and the processes of the odontoblasts, which are cells lining the pulp cavity, cement the interface between the dentinal tubules' longitudinally oriented collagen fibrils (2-4 Pm thick).

Most of the tooth's root is covered with cementum, which resembles a coarsely fibrillated bone but lacks blood arteries, canaliculi, and Haversian networks. The pulp fills the space and is made up of fine collagenous fibres that are not bundled and flow freely in all directions. The pulp also contains other materials including ground substance, nerve cells, and blood vessels. The periodontal membrane, which securely binds the root into the alveolar bone, is composed of of collagenous fibres and glycoproteins (protein–polysaccharides complex).

Literature Review

Velasco-Hogan *et al.* investigated the additive manufacturing whichconsists of four main parts: a) extracting defining properties of biological designs, b) developing 3D-printed prototypes, c) mechanical testing on 3D-printed prototypes to comprehend the underlying processes, and d) design optimization for tailorable performance. The purpose of this article is to demonstrate how different additive manufacturing techniques are used to make new biological material discoveries. AM processing methods are increasingly in demand as crucial research tools since they have overcome outdated constraints, particularly with regard

to geographical scales. In conclusion, current issues and the technological outlook for future bioinspired material creation employing AM are covered[6].

Ling *et al.* investigated that biopolymer nanofibrils have outstanding mechanical qualities with a rare mix of toughness and strength, as well as biological capabilities that interact with the environment. To exfoliate and renew these nanofibrils for several advanced applications, a variety of top-down and bottom-up techniques have been discovered. In order to reveal the basic structure-property correlations in biological materials, Liu *et al.* first characterise the architectures of biopolymer nanofibrils seen in nature and explain the computational models that correspond to them. After that, we go through the fundamental techniques for creating CNFs, ChNFs, SNFs, and CoNFs as well as some of the newest uses for these biopolymer nanofibrils[7].

Park *et al.* investigated a significant problem in the development of implants is the corrosion of biodegradable materials. Magnesium and alloys based on magnesium are among the most promising materials for this purpose. In different biological contexts, corrosion of biodegradable materials may vary because it relies on various physiological factors like pH or ion concentrations. In order to look into this matter, we created screws out of the magnesium alloy AZ31 and inserted them into the hip bones of 14 sheep. The screws were removed after three and six months and subjected to hard tissue histology and micro-computed tomography analysis. Regarding the magnesium screws' initial tissue position, we discovered significant variations in their corrosion behavior [8].

Zhang*et al.* carried out traditional study area that has lately seen increased attention is the use of two-photon absorption (2PA) materials. It follows that the good 2PA capabilities of the aforementioned materials should be used in two-photon applications, particularly in two-photon fluorescence microscopy (TPFM) and similar emission-based applications. Additionally, a summary of the advancements in research into the use of those novel 2PA materials with moderate 2PA cross section in the near-infrared region, excellent biocompatibility, and increased two-photon excited fluorescence for two-photon bio-imaging is provided. Also addressed are a number of potential routes this profession may go in the future [9].

In ananother study by Liu *et al.* term "versatile" best describes polyurethane as a material. Di-isocyanates and polyols have a structure-property connection that offers the maker a wide range of customisation options. Extremes in polyurethane's characteristics include soft touch coatings and very stiff, rock-hard building materials. The ease of tailoring and the mechanical, chemical, and biological qualities have generated a great deal of interest among not just the scientific community but also the relevant industry. The basic materials may be changed, and various additives and nanomaterials can also be used to improve the material. Therefore, a polyurethane that has been properly modified from the raw material may be made that is practically suited for any application. The research presented here sheds insight on the fundamental chemistry of the polyurethane molecules and their recent developments in a variety of industries, including medicine, transportation, coatings, adhesives, sealants, paints, textiles, the maritime sector, wood composites, and fashion[10].

Discussion

Soon after injury, mesenchymal cells develop into migratory fibroblasts that travel into the wounded area while granulocytes and macrophages clear away necrotic material, blood clots, etc. Fibrinogen, which is present in the inflammatory exudate, is transformed into fibrin by enzymes secreted by blood and tissue cells. The wounded area is scaffolded by the fibrin. The fibrin scaffold serves as a foundation for the collagen that is deposited by the migratory fibroblasts. Fibroblast migration results in the formation of new capillaries, and endothelial cell-activated fibrinolytic enzymes dissolve the fibrin scaffold. Collagenase is released by the fibroblasts and endothelial cells, which lowers the amount of collagen in the wound.

The wound undergoes remodelling after 2 to 4 weeks of fibroblastic activity, during which time the amount of glycoprotein and polysaccharide in the scar tissue reduces and the quantity of fibroblasts that are manufacturing fibroblasts also declines. When a new equilibrium between collagen production and dissolution is achieved, the wound's maturation phase starts. Although the fundamental procedures outlined here may be used in all connective tissue wound-healing processes, the length of time needed for the wound-healing process differs depending on the tissue.

Since the healing of soft tissues is relevant to any surgery, research on this topic has been conducted extensively. Histochemical or physical characteristics may be used to gauge the extent of healing. A combined approach will provide a better comprehension of the whole healing process. A schematic representation of the successive events of the cellular response of soft tissues to damage. This suggests that there is a latent time for the collagen molecules to polymerize to their mature state (procollagen is deposited by fibroblasts). To enhance the physical strength closer to that of normal tissue, it may need more time to crosslink procollagen molecules and align the fibres in the direction of the stress. Although it takes longer than six months to finish, the wound's strength never returns to its pre-processed level.

Body reaction to implants

The way the body reacts to implants varies significantly depending on the host location, the species, the amount of stress caused during implantation, and every other factor involved in a typical wound-healing cycle. Different bodily reactions are induced by the implants' chemical composition and their micro- and macrostructures. While just one implant should be looked at for both elements, the response has been researched in two separate contexts: local (cellular) and systemic.Testing was not conducted concurrently in practise, with the exception of a few instances (such as bone cement).

Implant-Induced Cellular Reaction

Usually, when the body encounters foreign substances, it responds in a manner to get rid of them. In the instance of a wood splinter, the foreign object may be withdrawn from the body and extruded, or it may need to be walled off. Large cells (macrophages) will absorb the substance, remove it, and digest any fluid or particle components.These reactions pertain to a wound's ability to heal when an implant is included as an extra element. Polymorphonuclear leukocytes, also known as foreign-body large cells, and macrophages first emerge close to the implant as part of a usual tissue reaction. Foreign body large cells may not develop, nevertheless, if the implant is both chemically and physically inert to the tissue. The implant is instead only partially encapsulated by a layer of collagenous tissue. Inflammation occurs at the implant site if the implant is either a chemical or a physical irritation to the surrounding tissue. Granular tissues will arise from the chronic or acute inflammation's delay of the body's regular healing process. Through thermal, mechanical, and chemical damage, some implants may induce tissue necrosis.

The large variety of experimental techniques makes it typically exceedingly difficult to evaluate tissue reactions to different implants. Table 10-3 serves as an illustration of this, providing detailed data on the tissue responses to different suture materials. Interesting to notice is that the monofilament nylon suture retains its tensile strength and causes the least amount of tissue response.

A powerful tissue response is triggered when the multifilament suture weakens (disintegrates).

Depending on the implants' chemical and physical makeup, different tissue reactions will occur to varying degrees. All metals are pure (apart from the noble metals), and they often cause a strong tissue response. This could be connected to the high-energy state or large free energy of pure metals, which tends to diminish the metal's free energy via oxidation or corrosion. In fact, assuming its oxide layer is intact, titanium displays the least amount of

tissue reactivity of any metal widely used in implants (apart from gold in dentistry). In reality, this oxide layer is a relatively inert substance that resembles ceramic. After being passivated, corrosion-resistant metal alloys like 316L stainless steel and cobalt-chromium have a comparable impact on tissue.

Carinogenesis

Carcinogens are a class of chemical chemicals that are known to cause the development of malignant illness in humans. Carcinogenic substances may affect the body by direct contact with tissues, ingestion, inhalation, or skin contact. In the context of biomaterials, the final potential is the one that needs the most attention.

Early research shown that when numerous polymers were implanted as sheets or films in animals, particularly rats, the results were cancer. The physical shape of the implant was eventually shown to be crucial; fibres and textiles developed fewer tumours than sheets of the same substance, and powders created almost none. However, due to their chemical makeup, some materials are carcinogenic.

Carcinogenicity testing

It is important to examine new substances for potential cancer-causing properties. The following is how materials are evaluated for potential carcinogenic effects.

A substance may be suspected and given additional consideration if it has structural or pharmacological similarities with substances known to cause cancer. Known carcinogens include vinyl chloride monomer, chloroform, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), aromatic amines, polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons with multiple ring structures, alkylating agents like urethanes, aflatoxins, and metallic nickel, cadmium, and cobalt. In these tests, the testing substance is presented to cultivated cells. Their value is based on the relationship between mutagenicity and carcinogenicity. The cells are then tested for gene mutations, chromosomal abnormalities, and/or deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) damage and repair after in-vitro testing. The Ames test, which includes exposing bacteria of the strain Salmonella typhimurium to the suspect substance and searching for reverse mutations, is the most well-known and often used of these assays. The culture is given some mammalian metabolic capability by being incubated with rat liver mitochondrial extracts.

In-vitro tests offer the benefits of being rapid and reasonably priced, but they do not accurately represent the intricacies of absorption, organ selectivity, distribution, and excretion observed in entire animals and in people. They are also not sensitive to all carcinogenic substances, such as asbestos.

Since they are very inexpensive and have a short lifetime, rats and mice are the preferred animals. In addition, because the latency of tumour initiation is a specific percentage of an animal's lifetime, the waiting period is not excessive due to the short lifespan, which allows follow-up in whole-life exposure studies. There are four categories of antagonists in a typical bioassay.

The highest dosage that may be tolerated without producing overt toxicity or reducing survival for conditions other than cancer is the maximum tolerated dose. After two years, dead animals are investigated, and those that survive are the focus of necropsy and histopathologic research. Statistics are then used to compare the control and dosage groups. Regarding the relevance to people, almost all substances that are known to cause cancer in people also cause cancer in animals, but not the other way around.Implanted solids like shrapnel, rifle bullets, and prosthetic implants may cause cancer via a process known as "foreign body" carcinogenesis. The most applicable scenario to the field of biomaterials is one like this. The suspicious substance is injected into the mice' sides during animal tests. The researchers also check for precancerous alterations in the cells around the implant in addition to malignancies. Since increasing the "dosage" as done above is not practical, the purpose is to raise the test's sensitivity.

Since it directly involves people, this strategy is undoubtedly the most pertinent, yet there are challenges. For instance, in adult humans, the time between exposure to a carcinogenic substance and the onset of illness ranges from 5 to 40 years. Therefore, the danger of a newly introduced agent won't become obvious for several years. Unless a significant portion of the population has been exposed, as in the case of cigarette smoking, epidemiologic approaches are also often insensitive.

Conclusion

The difficulty in predicting danger stems from the fact that although many experiments are performed at high dosage levels, human exposure often occurs at relatively low dose levels. As a consequence, when interpreting the findings of carcinogenicity tests, the linearity hypothesis is often used. This theory states that the dose-dependent carcinogenic response is linear.

References:

[1] P. Holub *et al.*, "Enhancing Reuse of Data and Biological Material in Medical Research: From FAIR to FAIR-Health," *Biopreserv. Biobank.*, 2018, doi: 10.1089/bio.2017.0110.

[2] K. Mitsuhashi, S. Ghosh, and H. Koibuchi, "Mathematical modeling and simulations for large-strain J-shaped diagrams of soft biological materials," *Polymers (Basel).*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/polym10070715.

[3] A. L. Ferguson, "Machine learning and data science in soft materials engineering," *Journal of Physics Condensed Matter*. 2018. doi: 10.1088/1361-648X/aa98bd.

[4] Y. Gu, G. Cao, Y. Hu, X. Chen, X. Zhao, and B. Huang, "Measurement of ultraviolet and infrared composite extinction performance of biological materials," *Hongwai yu Jiguang Gongcheng/Infrared Laser Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.3788/IRLA201847.0321003.

[5] E. Dziurkowska and M. Wesołowski, "Sertraline - Isolation methods and quantitation in biological material," *Psychiatr. Pol.*, 2018, doi: 10.12740/PP/85788.

[6] A. Velasco-Hogan, J. Xu, and M. A. Meyers, "Additive Manufacturing as a Method to Design and Optimize Bioinspired Structures," *Advanced Materials*. 2018. doi: 10.1002/adma.201800940.

[7] S. Ling *et al.*, "Biopolymer nanofibrils: Structure, modeling, preparation, and applications," *Progress in Polymer Science*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.progpolymsci.2018.06.004.

[8] J. B. Park and R. S. Lakes, "Structure-Property Relationships of Biological Materials," in *Biomaterials*, 1992. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4757-2156-0_9.

[9] Q. Zhang, X. Tian, H. Zhou, J. Wu, and Y. Tian, "Lighting the way to see inside two-photon absorption materials: Structure-property relationship and biological imaging," *Materials*. 2017. doi: 10.3390/ma10030223.

[10] F. Liu, T. Li, X. Jiang, Z. Jia, Z. Xu, and L. Wang, "The effect of material mixing on interfacial stiffness and strength of multi-material additive manufacturing," *Addit. Manuf.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.addma.2020.101502.

CHAPTER 11
REVIEW STUDY ON BIOMATERIALS IN WOUND HEALING

Dr. Gedda Gangaraju, Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- gangaraju.g@presidencyuniversity.in

Abstract:

Wound healing based on the concept of tissue engineering is an emerging technique in regenerative medicine. Tissue engineering follows the principles of cell transplantation, material science and engineering toward the development of biological substitutes that can restore and maintain normal function of the defective area. Tissue engineering strategies generally fall into two categories: the use of acellular extracellular matrices, which depend on the body's natural ability to regenerate for proper orientation and direction of new tissue growth and the use of matrices seeded with expanded cells.

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Biomedical engineering, Bioactivity, Wound healing, Science.

Introduction

Skin is important for controlling temperature, preserving homeostasis, and shielding our internal environment from the outside world. The epidermis, which is located on the outside, is made up mostly of keratinocytes, which provide a protective barrier around the skin, along with melanocytes, Langerhan and Merkel cells. The dermis is a thin layer of extracellular matrix (ECM) underneath this that is connected to the epidermis by the basement membrane. The extracellular matrix mostly consists of laminins, integrins, perlecan, nidogen, and collagen IV. The dermis' complicated makeup is quite different from the epidermis in terms of its constituent parts. It is made up of ECM, which serves as a support structure for fibroblasts and other mesenchymal cells, blood vessels, hair follicles, and sweat glands. It also holds substances that control the immediate environment, such growth factors and enzymes. The papillary layer, which is nearest to the foundation membrane and is made up of thin, ill-organized collagen fibres, has a dense population of fibroblasts, is one of the sublayers of the dermis. The reticular dermis, which is composed of thicker, more organised collagen fibres and sparsely populated with cells, is located in between the papillary layer and the lower dermal white adipose tissue. It is extremely challenging to mimic the skin in a lab setting because of its complexity [1], [2].

Homeostasis, inflammation, proliferation/matrix deposition, and remodelling are all stages in the healing process for many wounds; they are discussed in depth in and are performed in a specific sequence. In order for healing to take place, fibroblasts and other cells must fill the gap left by the damage with fresh blood vessels and ECM to build the granulation tissue, over which keratinocytes migrate to close the skin once again. The restoration procedure is more challenging in situations like burns when the dermis and epidermis may sustain significant damage. According to the extent and severity of the damage, the cells and matrix needed to enable the repair of the skin are often diminished or absent. As a result, there is a chance that more scars may emerge and that the healing process will be slower. For the treatment of wounds and burns, there are a plethora of products available on the market, with wound dressings making up the bulk of them. The materials that make up today's wound dressings

come in a vast variety, and they make a variety of treatment claims. Regarding their effectiveness in promoting healing, concerns still exist. Films and foam dressings for wounds are two types of wound dressings that come in a variety of materials. Some of these materials also include biologics, substances with known antibacterial capabilities, or compounds that may help cells migrate. Additionally, there are a number of therapies available right now, including skin substitutes made from either de-epidermized tissue that contains skin-derived cells or, alternatively, cells, such as fibroblasts and keratocytes, inside of a biological matrix or delivery vehicle, which will be discussed in more detail throughout the review.' Acellular tissue matrices are typically prepared by removing cellular components from tissues by mechanical and chemical manipulation to produce collagen rich extra cellular matrices. Natural collagenous materials are being investigated for wound repair because of inherent low antigenicity and their ability to integrate with surrounding tissue[3], [4].

Skin is the largest organ of the human body which acts as a barrier between the body and its surrounding environment. It exhibits first line of defense mechanism against microbial infection and protects the body. Epidermis is the outer layer of skin that forms a tight junction for protection; it is made up of keratinocytes, melanocytes and Langerhans cells. Beneath the epidermis is the dermis layer composed of collagen, integrins and laminin forming the Extra Cellular Matrix (ECM), the fibroblasts, mesenchymal stem cells, hair follicles, blood vessels, sweat glands and other growth factors and enzymes are embedded in ECM to maintain the skin environment. The lowermost is the subcutaneous layer made up of adipose and connective tissue with sparsely spread collagen fiber and fibroblast cells.

This complex architecture of the skin is a challenging factor to replicate it in the laboratory. Any disruption in the normal tissues or organs underlying the skin, leading to severe damage is defined as a wound. It may occur because of physical, chemical, thermal, microbial or immunological disruption of tissues. There are two types of wounds: acute and chronic, based on the mode of repair and healing process. Acute wounds generally caused by minor burns, mechanical and chemical injuries, heal in an orderly manner within a stipulated time period of 8-12 weeks. Whereas, chronic wounds do not follow the orderly pattern of wound healing and the time limit, leading to delay in wound repair and serious scar formation. The common chronic wounds are: Diabetic foot ulcer, venous ulcer, Arterial ulcer, Pressure ulcer, Pyoderma gangrenosum.

Hydrogels

Hydrogels are promising wound dressing materials, as they maintain a moist environment around the wound surface, serves as a barrier from pathogens and also helps to promote wound healing mechanism. Frequently, Polyvinyl Alcohol (PVA) is used in the fabrication of hydrogels for wound healing applications. It is also used in combination with certain bioactive molecules like curcumin, zinc oxide nano particles, to fasten the wound healing rate. Like, PVA, Polyethylene Glycol (PEG), chitosan, collagen, alginate, agarose are also used in hydrogel preparation. In a study, hydrogels healed pressure ulcers of a patient rapidly through accelerated epithelialization. In comparison with traditional wound dressing materials hydrogels have healed the wound faster with a healing rate of 85%. The recent advancement in hydrogel is the injectable hydrogel formation with antibacterial activity that can be used for targeted drug delivery for complete coverage at the wound site. Electrospun fibre mats Currently, electrospun mats are gaining interest in wound dressing material research as it enables easy gas exchange at the wound site and also the incorporation of hydrophobic active molecules, sustained release of drug is favorable. Fiber mats are produced using natural and synthetic polymers including collagen, polycaprolactone, gelatin, polyethylene terephthalate, along with biologically active molecules like silver, gentamycin.

The wound healing response is stimulated based upon the material used for fabrication. Electrospun mats mimic the skin's ECM and hence it has the potential to accelerate wound healing.

Skin substitutes

Through tissue engineering technique, skin grafts are produced for treating chronic wounds. Currently, skin substitutes like dermal, epidermal, dermal/epidermal substitutes are in use which effectively mimic the ECM and are constructed using hyaluronan and collagen in addition to skin cells such as fibroblasts. Though xenograft of bovine origin is useful owing to its low cost and availability, it is limited for human use. To overcome this issue, recombinant protein production from human origin is increasing presently.

Dermal substitutes

Fibroblasts are the major cells used in grafting, as they are typically found in skin ECM. During tissue injury, fibroblasts differentiate into myofibroblasts for the synthesis of ECM components like collagen and fibronectin for the cells to proliferate and close the wound area [31]. In addition to this, they also secrete growth factors such as Platelet Derived Growth Factor (PDGF) to regulate the wound remodeling.

Researches on various treatment modalities for wound healing has evolved and progressed during the past several years with ultimate goal of discovering the ideal technique. In initial days little consideration was given to restore the functionality of the damaged tissue. Nowadays, biomaterials were typically chosen for their ability to restore functional tissue. The advantage of using biomaterial is that the repair mechanisms approach optimal conditions, i.e. it can not only repair but can also regenerate new tissue that is similar to that of the recipient's. One of the areas for improvement and research is the control of graft rejection. It can be achieved through making the biomaterial acellular and utilizing the ability of stems cells to modulate immune response by seeding stem cells over acellular matrix.

Epidermal/dermal substitutes

Both keratinocytes of epidermis and fibroblasts of dermis region merge togetherduring general wound healing mechanism. This contact between these two cells is mediated by growth factors to restore the normal tissue structure. In case of burns the dermis region is lost, which lacks fibroblasts, hence the healing mechanism is disturbed. This has led to the epidermal/dermal substitute fabrication that contains both keratinocytes and fibroblasts to restore the communication between dermis and epidermis that mimics the normal skin framework. In a study fibroblasts derived from collagen type-I of bovine origin and neonatal dermal keratinocytes was constructed to from an epidermal/dermal substitute called Apligraf®. Future directions Skin is made up of a complex architecture comprising of dermis, epidermis layer and ECM that acts as a scaffold for cells to adhere and migrate with the involvement of growth factors.

Any disruption in dermal or epidermal layer leads to wounds where it is difficult to recreate the complex architecture of skin. Hence, the current research in the advancement of biomaterials for wound healing treatment focuses on the development of biomaterial that closely resembles the skin structure. In burn injury the dermis and epidermis of the skin including hair follicles and sweat glands are diminished and it will not be completely restored during the normal healing process. Till now, no dermal/epidermal substitute that consists of the hair follicles and sweat glands cells are developed. And also biomaterial embedded melanocyte cells, that give color to the skinis also not yet developed. Hence, the next

generation of wound healing therapy would focus on the incorporation of the stem cells into biomaterial that can differentiate into different cell lineages like fibroblasts, keratinocytes, melanocytes, hair follicles for a promising wound dressing material development.

Literature Review

In a study by Zarei,*et al.* investigated that Multiple cell types participate in the biologically intricate process of wound healing, which is governed and controlled by a number of growth factors and cytokines. Research has been done on the therapeutic effects of granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor, platelet-derived growth factor, transforming growth factor-, vascular endothelial growth factor, and basic fibroblast growth factor on chronic wounds. Additionally, it has been shown that the effects of biomaterials such nano-fibrous chitin and chitosan are useful in promoting wound healing. Furthermore, a novel therapeutic approach for wound healing and repair called stem cell therapy employing adipose-derived stem cells (ASCs) has been created [5].

Murray *et al.* demonstrated that there are a huge variety of therapies available on the market for the care of wounds and burns, constituting a multi-billion dollar business globally. These include common wound dressings, dressings that include growth factors to speed up and accelerate the healing process, and skin replacements made using patient-derived cells. This article will examine the more current and recent advancements in the use of biomaterials for wound healing treatments, as well as their potential future applications [6].

In a study by Mir *et al.* that there are many different sorts of wounds, and each has specific healing needs. This insight prompted the creation of several wound dressings, each with unique properties. The processes occurring at the cellular level that promote the healing process when the biomaterial dressing interacts with the bodily tissue are discussed in this study they along with various distinct kinds of polymeric materials that are clinically employed in wound dressings. Thus, the importance of employing synthetic polymer films, foam dressings, hydrocolloids, alginate dressings, and hydrogels has been examined, and the characteristics of these materials that meet the needs of wound-healing have been investigated. This study has reexamined a particular section on bioactive dressings and bioengineered skin replacements that actively contribute to the healing process [7].

In a study by Gil *et al.* a cutaneous excisional mouse wound model was used to research silk protein-biomaterial wound dressings using epidermal growth factor (EGF) and silver sulfadiazine. The material formats comprised silk films, lamellar porous silk films, and electrospun silk nanofibers. Each was examined with the silk matrix alone as well as with drug loading or drug coatings on the silk matrices. When compared to air-permeable Tegaderm tape (-control) and a commercial wound dressing, Tegaderm Hydrocolloid dressing (3M) (+ control), changes in wound size and histological assessments of wound tissues revealed that the functionalized silk biomaterial wound dressings increased wound healing rate, including reepithelialization, dermis proliferation, collagen synthesis, and reduced scar formation. A cutaneous excisional mouse wound model is used to study the effects of silver sulfadiazine and EGF on silk wound dressings. When compared to an empty dressing and a wound dressing that was commercially available, changes in wound size and histological evaluations of the wound tissues over time demonstrated that functionalized silk biomaterial wound dressings enhanced wound healing rate and reduced scar formation [8].

Aramwit *et al.* Synthetic and natural biomaterials have been widely used in a variety of medical fields, including wound healing, due to their superior biocompatibility and cell proliferative effects. Natural biomaterials often exhibit significant levels of natural variability but do not typically exhibit cell toxicity or trigger foreign body reactions, in contrast to most

synthetic biomaterials, which typically have good physical qualities but are generally difficult to construct. This chapter provides an overview of current biomaterials used for wound healing, focusing on naturally derived categories such polysaccharide-based, protein-based, nanofiber-based, and marine biomaterials that have undergone extensive in vivo and clinical investigations. Novel biomaterials' promise as well as their constraints for use in applications involving wound healing are also covered [9].

Salamone *et al.* investigated that along with lowering the high cost of existing medical care, one important objective is to enhance the quality of care for patients who have had surgery, burns, or open wounds. Current areas of entrepreneurial activity at Rochal Industries concern the development of new classes of biomaterials for wound healing, primarily with regard to microbial infection, chronic wound care, burn injuries, and surgical procedures, with an emphasis on innovation in product creation. These include cell-compatible substrates/scaffolds for wound healing, antimicrobial materials for opportunistic pathogens and biofilm reduction, necrotic wound debridement, scar treatment, and others [10].

Discussion

Wound dressings may be made from a variety of materials and forms, such as fibre mats and hydrogels, and they can also include additives like silver for anti-bacterial characteristics. Conventional wound dressings serve to establish a moist environment that helps the wound heal while also sealing the wound to prevent infection. Recent developments in the creation of advanced wound dressings have seen the use of substances and/or the insertion of biologics that may either stimulate or promote wound healing activities, from cellular migration to the formation of ECM components.

Fiber Mats

Traditionally, non-woven mixes of materials that are comparable to cotton gauze or cotton were used to make wound dressings. Electrospun mats that cover the wound while allowing gas exchange through the dressing are a recent development in wound dressing research. In order to simulate the dermis, fibre mats made of polymers, like polycaprolactone, sometimes include a biological substance like collagen. A common characteristic of several of these dressings is the use of well-known antibacterial substances, such as silver and gentamicin. One disadvantage of utilising artificial materials, such as polycaprolactone, as a wound dressing is that ultimately the dressing will need to be removed, which might result in more wound damage. Fiber mats manufactured from natural materials, such as dermal proteins, may be used to make wound dressings that resemble the skin's ECM and can then be absorbed by the body. It may also promote reactions that aid in the healing of wounds, depending on the protein or polymer utilised. One such protein, fibronectin, is located in the dermis and has been utilised to create scaffolds for prospective wound healing treatments, which have been demonstrated to promote structural remodelling of the dermis and epidermis after healing. The utilisation of materials for the creation of scaffolds not only provides a physiologically similar substitute for the tissue that is being removed, but it may also resemble the structure.

Skin substitutes

Dermal, epidermal, and dermal/epidermal skin replacements are the three basic varieties that are now accessible. Skin replacements have historically been made using de-epidermized tissue, leaving the ECM as a scaffold and eliminating any elements that can elicit an immunological response in patients. More recently, many skin constructions have been created utilising materials like collagen and hyaluronan, as well as ones that contain skin cells

inserted into them, to replicate the ECM of the skin. Below are many commercially available skin replacements that include xenogeneic ingredients, such bovine collagen. Despite not being the best option for usage in human-use goods, they are often employed because they are less expensive, more plentiful, and more available than human-derived components. With a growing presence in the scientific literature, recombinant protein manufacturing technologies, especially those of human origin, are becoming increasingly widespread. This will probably lead to a decrease in production-related costs, which will eventually transfer into clinical usage.

Dermal replacement

In all of the body's tissues, fibroblasts may be found. They are commonly found in skin embedded in the ECM, which serves as the dermis' scaffold. Their job is to continually secrete growth factors, ECM precursors, and enzymes that change these precursors, which aids in maintaining the dermis' structure and functionality. Although they often live in the dermis of a healthy person, they may also migrate into wounds following an injury. Local environmental cues in the wounded tissue drive fibroblasts to develop into myofibroblasts. Extra domain-A fibronectin, which is often not produced under normal circumstances but is increased after injury, is one such signal. Myofibroblasts are important in the wound because they secrete ECM substances like collagen and fibronectin, which provide the scaffold needed for cell migration into and across the wound region. They also release enzymes like the matrix metalloproteinases and their inhibitors that are crucial in rebuilding the ECM and aid in the ultimate wound healing process, as well as growth factors like platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) that influence other cells in the wound. The contractility of mature scar tissue is also a function of these identical myofibroblasts.

The nature and origin of these cells have been extensively studied as a result of the function played by myofibroblasts in the creation and modification of the ECM as well as in the contraction that underlies fibrotic illness. According to the location and age of the skin, at least three populations of dermal fibroblasts exist in the skin. These populations may display various phenotypes. The ridge-like structure of the papillary dermis contains the papillary (superficial) dermal fibroblasts. Reticular dermal fibroblasts are located below this, and then there is a population that gathers around hair follicles. It should be highlighted that myofibroblasts in the wound do not just come from dermal fibroblasts; for instance, mesenchymal stem cells present in the dermal sheath that surrounds the hair follicle may also develop into myofibroblasts in the wound.

It is not unexpected that a number of skin replacements include fibroblasts, whether they come from the patients themselves (autologous) or allogenic (neonatal) fibroblasts, given their involvement in secreting ECM components that provide the framework for cells to repopulate the wound. It is unclear how effectively they replicate the many fibroblast types seen in the skin, but as the field of study expands, so will our understanding of how effective these skin replacements are.

Substitutes for autologous dermal skin

Hyaluronic acid, an anionic, non-sulphated glycosaminoglycan found in the ECM, aids in fibroblast and keratinocyte migration and proliferation. High concentrations of hyaluronic acid are found in the epidermis's basal layer, which is home to keratinocytes that are actively multiplying.

Moving forward

It is more difficult to create a treatment that is suitable for all wounds due to the varied nature of wounds, whether they are acute or chronic, the underlying diseases of the patient, and the degree of the wound's penetration into the layers of the skin. Whereas the therapies described in this review are typically developed for a particular type of wound, for instance, NovosorbTM, a biodegradable synthetic polymer, has been developed for burn patients with full-thickness wounds to a significant percentage of their body surface area, whereas ApligrafTM, produced from bovine collagen and human-derived cells, is for the treatment of chronic venous leg ulcers and diabetic foot ulcers, and while the currently available.

The ECM offers mechanical stability and biochemical signals that are important for tissue homeostasis and throughout the healing process in addition to serving as a scaffold for cells to adhere to and move on. Being made up of more than 300 proteins, 200 glycoproteins, and 30 proteoglycans, its precise composition, which may vary over time and under various conditions, such as inflammation and after damage, might affect how the healing process turns out. The ECM and the growth factors contained within interact with cells, activating signalling pathways that, depending on its make-up, may result in cell proliferation, cell motility, or stasis. Comparatively speaking to what is understood about the composition and creation of the epidermis, our knowledge of the ECM composition and how the presence of certain combinations of proteoglycans might change its shape and function is rather restricted. While it is certain that newborn fibroblasts create ECM that is helpful to the repair process, it is unclear whether these cells naturally produce the "optimal" ECM for wound healing or if the composition may be adjusted to encourage the production of more ECM.

Scaffolds containing newborn fibroblasts from the foreskin have been used to create a multitude of dressings and skin replacements, including TransCyteTM and Dermagraft. These dressings are based on the idea that newborn fibroblasts, although allogenic, are less immunogenic than adult fibroblasts. They also release new ECM and growth factors to promote the healing process, which is significant, like the autologous fibroblasts. Both partial and full-thickness burn wounds have been treated using TransCyte, a nylon matrix covered with collagen and sown with human neonatal fibroblasts on an exterior silicon layer (no holes). A bioresorbable polyglactin scaffold containing human newborn fibroblasts makes up Dermagraft, a treatment for burns and chronic wounds.

The fact that they are allogenic and ready for use right away is the main benefit of these kinds of dermal replacements. Unlike autologous replacements, they don't need a waiting time to produce enough patient cells to fill a wound since they are cryopreserved to retain fibroblast viability. The benefit of Dermagraft is that it does not need to be taken out of the wound, preventing the normal "ripping off" of layers of newly formed skin that happens with certain dressings, especially those made of synthetic materials that must be taken out. Given that newborn cells are not long-term viable and that the polyglycolic acid mesh is absorbed within three to four weeks, cells and the scaffold material are not integrated into the new skin that covers the wound. The price that patients pay for the development of skin replacements is a typical drawback of these products. For instance, a single Dermagraft dressing might cost thousands of dollars, but if it is effective, only one graft is needed.

The epidermal keratinocytes, which are highly specialised epithelial cells, provide skin its capacity to serve as a barrier to the outside world and aid in moisture maintenance. The basal keratinocytes, which include a large number of the keratinocyte stem cells that constantly refill the skin with new layers, make up around 90% of the epidermis. As the basal stem cells continue to proliferate and develop, many of these cells lose their organelles and are pushed

up to produce the stratum corneum, the topmost layer of the skin. These cells have been utilised to treat burns as allografts or autografts ever since the first successful keratinocyte cultivation in the 1970s. Since sheets of cells, which are normally used to transport them to the burn site, are brittle, alternatives that provide a more stable surface for their transfer, such as EpiCelTM, have been developed. On mouse 3T3 fibroblasts, a sheet of autologous keratinocytes is grown to a thickness of two to eight cells, which takes about 16 days. The sheet of keratinocytes is then bonded to a petroleum gauze to create EpiCelTM. After applying this to the wound, the gauze is then taken off seven days later. Even though it is just around 50 cm2 in size, moving it near the wound might make it fragile.

Conclusion

This study describes several biomaterial-based treatments that are now accessible to patients for the treatment of burns and wounds. These treatments vary from polymer hydrogels to dermal fibroblast and keratinocyte-based epidermal/dermal replacements. There is no "one size fits all" therapy for wounds because they are heterogeneous. However, as technology for developing these therapies advances over time, new wound healing therapies will eventually emerge, including stem cell technologies like induced pluripotent stem cells and 3D printing of dressings directly onto a wound.

References:

[1] S. Basumatary and N. Changmai, “Biological materials assisted synthesis of silver nanoparticles and potential applications: A review,” *Research Journal of Pharmacy and Technology*. 2018. doi: 10.5958/0974-360X.2018.00497.3.

[2] J. Wang and A. L. Ferguson, “Nonlinear machine learning in simulations of soft and biological materials,” *Mol. Simul.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/08927022.2017.1400164.

[3] A. L. Ferguson, “Machine learning and data science in soft materials engineering,” *Journal of Physics Condensed Matter*. 2018. doi: 10.1088/1361-648X/aa98bd.

[4] E. Dziurkowska and M. Wesołowski, “Sertraline - Isolation methods and quantitation in biological material,” *Psychiatr. Pol.*, 2018, doi: 10.12740/PP/85788.

[5] F. Zarei and M. Soleimaninejad, “Role of growth factors and biomaterials in wound healing,” *Artificial Cells, Nanomedicine and Biotechnology*. 2018. doi: 10.1080/21691401.2018.1439836.

[6] R. Z. Murray, Z. E. West, A. J. Cowin, and B. L. Farrugia, “Development and use of biomaterials as wound healing therapies,” *Burn. Trauma*, 2019, doi: 10.1186/s41038-018-0139-7.

[7] M. Mir *et al.*, “Synthetic polymeric biomaterials for wound healing: a review,” *Progress in Biomaterials*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s40204-018-0083-4.

[8] E. S. Gil, B. Panilaitis, E. Bellas, and D. L. Kaplan, “Functionalized Silk Biomaterials for Wound Healing,” *Adv. Healthc. Mater.*, 2013, doi: 10.1002/adhm.201200192.

[9] P. Aramwit, “Introduction to biomaterials for wound healing,” in *Wound Healing Biomaterials*, 2016. doi: 10.1016/B978-1-78242-456-7.00001-5.

[10] J. C. Salamone, A. B. Salamone, K. Swindle-Reilly, K. X. C. Leung, and R. E. McMahon, “Grand challenge in Biomaterials-wound healing,” *Regenerative Biomaterials*. 2016. doi: 10.1093/RB/RBW015.

CHAPTER 12
DEVELOPMENT OF NEW ADVANCED TI-MO ALLOYS FOR MEDICAL APPLICATIONS

Dr. Gedda Gangaraju, Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- gangaraju.g@presidencyuniversity.in

Abstract:
The promotion of new technologies and new materials that have been produced in recent years has advanced significantly thanks to the usage of titanium and titanium-based alloys with applications in implantology and dentistry. They function well mechanically, physically, and biologically, which justifies this. The current generation advocates for new titanium alloys that are nontoxic, have long-lasting performance, and don't react negatively with the human body. This book chapter covers novel Ti-based alloy compositions for medical purposes that have enhanced qualities above conventional alloys already in use (C.p. Ti, Ti6Al4V, CoCrMo, etc.). Nontoxic elements like Mo, Si, Zr, and Ta may be added to materials to enhance biocompatibility, corrosion resistance, and modulus of elasticity.
Keywords:
Alloys, Biomaterials, Biocompatibility, Metallic Biomaterials.

Introduction

Materials that could carry out a biological role are becoming more and more in demand. For osteointegration and bone development, medical implants need to be very compatible with hard tissue. They also need to be compatible with soft tissue for epithelial attachment and the acquisition of antibacterial characteristics to prevent or prevent the creation of biofilm at the interface. These biofunctional traits have two opposing effects on protein adsorption and cell adhesion, which are their respective inhibition and augmentation. According to the types of materials employed, synthetic biomaterials are often categorised architecturally. Metallic, ceramic, polymeric, composite, and materials derived from nature are the primary forms of synthetic biomaterials; however, these materials may also be broken down into many subcategories[1]–[3].

Materials that are biocompatible are designed to "function under biological constraint" and afterwards adapt to a variety of medical purposes. Immediately after being implanted in a human body, metallic materials' surface and live tissues react. In other words, the biofunctionality of the metallic substance is defined by an instantaneous response during the introduction phase. The biochemical criterion and the biomechanical criterion must both be respected in the quality of a material used in the fabrication of an implant. The biochemical criteria states that a material's application is defined by its biocompatibility, which is the most crucial but not the only factor in a material's fatigue resistance from a biomechanical perspective [4], [5].

Stainless steels, Co-Cr alloys, titanium alloys, and alloys based on magnesium are the most often utilised metallic biomaterials. The use of various biomaterials in the construction of implants is determined by both the biomaterials' qualities and the functional requirements put on the implants. Each class of biomaterials has benefits and drawbacks.The physical-chemical qualities, design, biocompatibility, the surgical method used for the implantation, and last but not least, the patient's health are some of the most crucial variables that affect a biomaterial's ability to be effectively incorporated into the human body. The choice of materials to be used as biomaterials for implantation in the human body in contact with living

cells or tissues is primarily based on their biocompatibility and biofunctionality. Biofunctionality refers to the materials' ability to fulfil the functional purpose for which they were implanted [6]–[9].

The osteotropic structure of metallic biomaterials, which includes titanium, is of particular interest. These biomaterials establish this physical-chemical connection by being chemically and micromorphologically compatible with bone tissue, and osteogenesis is linked with the interface phenomena. Due to the necessity to replace stainless steels and cobalt-based alloys that have restrictions in usage and certain shortcomings of biocompatibility with human tissues, titanium alloys are commonly employed. These inadequacies are brought on by certain chemically present elements (such as nickel), which are poisonous to human tissues and may lead to inflammatory allergic responses or implant rejection reactions.

The titanium has the following characteristics:

- Titanium has a melting point of 1660° and may be sterilised safely at 300°;
- Highest resistance—the implants are mechanically processed from a single, pure titanium bar to give them this property;
- Hardness—the titanium possesses a mechanical characteristic that makes it equivalent in hardness to steel;
- Rigidity—when applying, mounting, or milling pressures or during chewing biomechanics, the implants do not deform;
- Titanium is non-magnetic and has high tissue supportability as a consequence;
- The healing properties of titanium oxide have been emphasised through study and real-world application;
- A pH of 7 is the pH of titanium dioxide, or TiO2, which forms immediately surrounding the metal molecules.
- Biological immunity—the implant may be triggered when it comes into touch with the bone, nearby tissues, and the environment of the mouth cavity;
- Because of its very low thermal conductivity, titanium provides exceptional resistance to electric shock;
- Titanium has a density that is comparable to that of light alloys, making it lightweight

Titanium's biocompatibility is a result of the surface oxide layer's existence. This layer of oxide, not the metal itself, is what exactly determines the chemical characteristics and hence the chemical reactions on the surface. All metal materials utilised in the production of implants and prosthetic components fall within the purview of this characteristic. The elastic modulus of titanium, which ranges from 80 to 110 GPa, is the closest to that of hard human tissue among the metals used for hard tissue restoration in the human body. This may lessen the mechanical incompatibility between metal implants and bone tissue.

Titanium alloys are the material of choice for orthopaedic equipment and have several other medicinal uses in the human body. Endoprosthesis for joint replacement, system plate screws for bone fracture repair, screws for bone repair, and intramedullary nails are a few examples of orthopaedic goods composed of titanium and titanium alloys.

In conclusion, it can be claimed that titanium biomaterials satisfy almost all of the criteria needed to produce osteogenesis, osteointegration, and durability throughout time based on their qualities. Perfect compatibility, accurate and tangible osteogenesis, and provable time-lapse viability are all features of the pure titanium implant. Through various microstructures and characteristics, the alloying elements provide titanium a broad variety of qualities. After being analysed for microstructure, the alloys are divided into three groups based on the stabilising components that were included into the titanium alloy. The shape and organization or phase particles in the alloy matrix determine the mechanical characteristics and corrosion

resistance of the alloys. Few titanium alloys, specifically those with certain qualities required for long-term success, have been accepted by the human body out of the numerous that have been produced and examined over the years for the insertion of implants for medical uses. An alloy's biocompatibility is influenced by its alloying components. While Zr, Ta, Nb, and Sn, which are alloying elements, do not effect cell viability and have proved to release less ions into the body, Al and V do contribute to decreasing cell viability. Despite having a modest cytotoxic activity, other elements as Ag, Co, Cr, and Cu greatly lessen the toxicity of these alloys when they are present. These alloys were examined by examining the most recent research in order to create new recipes for titanium-based alloys that include components like Mo, Ta, Zr, and Si that are highly biocompatible with human tissue.

Literature Review

Vizureanu *et al.* studied about theLong-distance travel is not a barrier for visitors, who are increasingly interested in new and interesting experiences. This research was done to find out why visitors from other countries choose to travel considerable distances to Penang. This study, which used cluster random sampling and was carried out around the tourist sites of Penang, attracted a total of 400 respondents. But for this study, just 370 questionnaires were employed. Overall, based on sociodemographic data, trip details, and travel purpose, this research revealed the long-haul travel drivers for foreign visitors to Penang and has aided in understanding the long-haul travel market generally for Penang and Southeast Asia. This study made recommendations for an efficient marketing and promotion plan that would focus on providing the helpful information necessary to entice far-flung international travel by visitors[2].

In a study by Suresh *et al.* highlighted thatfrom material selection to design to biocompatibility to implantation to host tissue, creating medical implants or devices is a difficult undertaking for researchers. Processing of medical implants demands precision at every step. Due to increased societal awareness, the demand for medical implants has increased significantly in recent years. In this context, additive manufacturing (AM) is a kind of advanced manufacturing that is quickly gaining popularity in the medical industry. One such metal additive technology is Laser Engineered Net ShapingTM (LENS), which uses laser energy to fabricate components, totally melts powder alloys, and constructs parts layer by layer straight from CAD models. In the current investigation, samples made using the LENS technique were put through in-vitro and in-vivo biocompatible testing for cytotoxicity and subchronic toxicity to confirm the release of toxicants and the samples' viability as medical implants. According to the research, the alloy sample results are acceptable. MTT test results show that osteoblast cells have higher cell viability than fibroblast cells. During the study period, osteoblast cells responded to cell therapy on the samples with a small increase in viability. In all the rats investigated here, LENS deposited Co-Cr-W alloy was not toxic and did not manifest any toxic indications or obvious symptoms. According to sub chronic toxicity. Deposited LENS The Co-Cr-W alloy had no mortality, no relative weight gain of the bodily organs, and no negative hemological consequences[10].

Discussion

In order to enhance the patient's quality of life (QOL), metallic biomaterials are crucial for the regeneration of failed tissue, particularly failed hard tissue. Due to the ageing of the global population and the increased risk of hard tissue failure in the elderly, the demand for metallic biomaterials is rising quickly. Metallic biomaterials' biological and mechanical biocompatibility still needs a lot of work. Additionally, metallic biomaterials need to be enhanced in terms of their current biofunctionality, which is insufficient.

Stainless steels, cobalt-chromium alloys, titanium (Ti) and its alloys are examples of viable metallic biomaterials. Comparing Ti alloys to stainless steels and Co-Cr alloys, Ti alloys have the best levels of biocompatibility, corrosion resistance, and specific strength (ratio of tensile

strength to density). In comparison to stainless steels and Ti alloys, Co-Cr alloys have the greatest wear resistance and a significantly greater strength. Comparing stainless steels to Co-Cr and Ti alloys, stainless steels often have better ductility and cyclic twist strength. Co-Cr alloys are the stiffest materials, whilst Ti alloys are the least stiff. Other metallic biomaterials, such as those made of tantalum (Ta), niobium (Nb), iron (Fe), and magnesium (Mg) alloys, are also significant, while having a very modest market share in this area. All types of metallic biomaterials are the subject of extensive worldwide study and development. Metallic biomaterials' fundamental building blocks are mostly non-toxic. Zirconium (Zr), Ti, Nb, Ta, molybdenum (Mo), and Nb are examples of representative elements. In addition to these, studies have been done on Fe, tin (Sn), cobalt (Co), hafnium (Hf), manganese (Mn), and cr. Co-Cr alloys are often utilised in biomedical applications, and nickel (Ni) is a common element to add to stainless steels. Ni is now, however, generally acknowledged as a high risk factor from the perspective of incompatibility issues. Ni is currently kept as far away from metallic biomaterials as feasible as an addition. Due to this, Co-Cr alloys and stainless steels devoid of nickel have recently been created.

Due to V's toxicity and concerns about Al causing Alzheimer's disease, vanadium (V) - and aluminium (Al)-free Ti alloys were created quite early in the development of Ti alloys for biomedical purposes. Although it has been shown that Al is neurotoxic, it has now been demonstrated that it is not a cause of Alzheimer's disease. Recent developments in metallic biomaterials' Young's modulus, strength/ductility balance, fatigue strength, fracture toughness, and wear resistance have improved their mechanical biocompatibility. Although implants must display structural stiffness, regulation of these characteristics, in particular the Young's modulus, has received a great deal of attention. This is because metallic biomaterials' substantially greater Young's moduli than bone's may promote bone atrophy and poor bone remodelling.

Low Young's modulus Ti alloys are thus necessary for use in replacing damaged bone in devices such replacement hip joints, bone plates, and spinal fixation rods. When a load is applied to a porous material created using powder metallurgy procedures, the resulting deformation localises on the load-bearing connections or necks between the particles, and specimens with bigger necks are anticipated to have higher strength values. The average inter-particle bond increases and porosity is often decreased as a consequence of sintering. Mechanical characteristics, the ability to shield against stress, and fatigue strength are all impacted by porosity and pore geometry. In order to achieve effective bonding, the sintering process used to create porous titanium and its alloys has to be performed in a non-oxidizing environment, which normally calls for a high vacuum oven (105 mbar) and sintering temperatures of roughly 1250 °C. Particle contamination (either by oxidation or another kind of surface contaminant) would prevent particles from connecting. The inter-particle neck size, pore size, volume fraction, morphology, and distribution across the sample thickness all have a significant effect on the mechanical characteristics of the final product.

Pore size, form, distribution, and cell wall/edge structure are all impacted by the manufacturing process used to create porous materials. These factors in turn influence the mechanical characteristics of porous materials, such as their yield strength and elastic modulus. In contrast to porous materials processed through powder metallurgy, which also contain macropores created by the expansion of an inert gas or the removal of spacer particles, porous materials processed through liquid processing techniques, for example, have non-porous or bulky cell walls and edges. Low melting point metal porous materials, such as Al, were produced in large quantities using these techniques. Thus, the cell edge/wall structure, as well as the amount and type of macropores, are sensitive to the mechanical characteristics of porous materials that derive from these factors.

With the help of the powder metallurgy process, one may create structures that vary greatly and with a high degree of flexibility. This great degree of flexibility, however, also results in a large number of processing variables that concurrently impact structural, chemical, and consequently mechanical characteristics. As an example, the size and proportion of the components affect the compaction and sintering behaviour of powder mixes made up of powders with various morphologies and deformabilities. Pore wall structure changes as a result of this. Another example may be the connection between the free surface area of porous materials, the impurity content, and how those factors affect mechanical characteristics.

Despite the improvements made in the production of porous titanium and its alloy scaffolds, traditional sintering has a limited ability to regulate scaffold design. The drawbacks of traditional techniques have recently been solved by new direct production technologies for metallic components, such as direct laser metal sintering, which uses metal powders to produce functional parts with gradient porosity and cellular architectures. There are drawbacks, too, such high cost and poor efficiency.

Materials Benefits and Drawbacks of Different Preparation Techniques

In recent years, as previously indicated, a variety of approaches have been used to generate porous titanium and its alloy implants. However, practically all of the fabrication routes have the aforementioned issues to some degree.The use of conventional powder metallurgy processing techniques, such as SHS, HIP, conventional sintering, SPS, MIM, and space holder technique, is constrained by the formation of secondary intermetallic phases, irregular pore shapes, inappropriate pore size, inhomogeneous pore distribution, and contamination. For instance, when using elemental powders in any powder metallurgy process, undesired nonequiatomic Ti-Ni phases that cause brittleness and poor superelasticity often persist in the porous material that is created. Due to the degradation of binders and space filler materials, which are mostly polymeric-based or metallic salts, none of these powder metallurgical processing procedures, particularly MIM and space holder method, can completely prevent contamination during processing. Although high purity porous materials may be produced by the combustion synthesis technique, the complicated shaped porous implants cannot be created using the aforementioned conventional methods. Additionally, titanium and its alloys are very reactive to interstitial elements like O, C, N, and H and need extremely tightly regulated furnace atmospheres. Because of this, contamination and a general loss of mechanical characteristics are almost guaranteed for all manufacturing routes. For instance, the space holder approach may provide a homogeneous pore structure with increased porosity, but since there are so many space holder additions, nonmetallic inclusions often enter the powders.

The space holder approach allows for larger pore diameters, although the mechanical characteristics may be inferior to those of human bone. In contrast, porous materials created by powder sintering exhibit great purity, but pore sizes and shapes are mostly dictated by the properties of the raw powder, making it challenging to regulate pore structure. Sintering of compacted loose powder typically yields modest porosities. When opposed to the usage of elemental powders, the production method for porous titanium and its alloys based on prealloyed starting powder often includes lower amounts of biocompatible elements and is more costly. Additionally, a typical drawback of conventional methods is their inability to produce complicated, 3D-framed, uniquely designed prostheses. When a regulated architecture is needed, RP and laser processing are used as opposed to FC procedure, which often results in randomly dispersed pores. Controlling the anisotropy of elastic characteristics seems challenging in both situations.

To create titanium products with customised porosity, many powder metallurgy techniques have been developed. The usage of the space holder approach resulted in products having a

significant amount of open holes in an interconnected structure. However, it is constrained by expensive moulding dies, a simple compact form, and a variable gradient in density.

To create porous titanium compacts, Chen *et al.* metal injection moulding to combine titanium powder with spacers. MIM may be used to create intricate forms, but there are several significant drawbacks, including the high cost of moulds and the issue of changeable density gradient. A significant quantity of binder is furthermore needed for MIM, which raises questions concerning binder residues after the debinding procedure, particularly in the case of titanium.

Porous titanium and related alloys have been produced using a modified powder metallurgy process known as sponge replicationor the impregnating method, which allows for fine-tuning of pore size, shape, and distribution on a large scale. By using this technique, it is simple to create certain linked porous structures that completely resemble the spatial architecture of cancellous bone. The difficulty in avoiding contamination and impurity phases in titanium materials is, however, the main disadvantage. Porous titanium materials cannot withstand tensile stress and even display brittle nature because sintered titanium struts are likely to have fractures and other metallographic flaws. This restriction suggests a danger of the porous titanium orthopaedic applications in vivo when a tensile or impact stress may be given to the implant.

Known as entangled wire material, a unique porous titanium material has been created to increase the toughness and tensile strength of porous titanium. Its main benefit is the creation of a spatially porous structure by strong metal wires functioning as struts, which entirely eliminates the disadvantages of as-sintered/as-solidified struts (such as metallurgical flaws, contaminations, etc.). Entangled titanium wire porous material is very robust and displays exceptional superelasticity in contrast to the brittle nature of typical porous titanium. Because of its exceptional mechanical qualities, it has the potential to be used in orthopaedic applications like hip implants and dental implants, among others. The elastic modulus, however, is insufficient for load-bearing biomedical applications owing to the structural flexibility of entangled titanium wire materials. It is unknown how mesh structure and mechanical characteristics relate to one another. In addition, fundamental questions about manufacturing methods (particularly for the 3D porous titanium wire materials), structural characterization, and mechanical property customization remain unanswered.

By employing laser energy to sinter/remelt titanium powders, the RP process has recently been used to produce porous titanium and related alloys. A perfect porous architecture may be created by carefully controlling pore form, size, and distribution by advance design and programming. This technology has evolved into direct laser sintering and selective laser melting using alternate production methods. The RP process offers high flexibility and strong practicality for the fabrication of complex-structured, custom-built metallic implants. The case-sensitive production of RP products in accordance with the requirements of certain patients is another benefit. However, the manufacture of porous titanium is also plagued by impurities, inclusions, and other flaws related to laser sintering or melting processes, which gravely impair mechanical qualities including toughness and tensile stress resistance. Physically speaking, titanium struts with as-solidified (laser melting) or as-sintered (laser sintering) microstructure often have substantially lower ductility than their wrought or plastically deformed counterparts. Although there are relatively little published data, it is doubtful that laser sintered/melted porous titanium implants can withstand tensile and impact stress. In addition to RP, a similar 3D deposition technique was employed to create porous titanium, in which the formed 3D porous structure was reinforced by air drying and high vacuum sintering. The use of a laser source and control system is not necessary in this method. Even though a solid 3D mesh structure was created, poor tensile strength and low ductility are to be anticipated for the same reasons as previously. Additionally, using pre-

made wax templates makes this approach time-consuming, making it challenging to utilise RP in large manufacturing.

As a result, there are issues with present methods for producing porous titanium and its alloys for biomedical purposes that need to be resolved: the challenge of controlling pore characteristics like porosity, pore size and distribution, etc.; contamination; the presence of impurity phases; the limited number of predetermined part geometries; the lack of understanding of relationships between porous structure and property; the need for new sintering techniques with quick energy transfer and low energy consumption; and so on. Combining the aforementioned techniques would probably be able to create near-net-shape implants, which are needed due to the rising need for personalised therapy and great features of a porous metallic implant. There is a strong need for manufacturing processes for porous titanium and related alloys that can guarantee consistent pore size, shape, and distribution, as well as high levels of purity and mechanical qualities. Conventionally sintered porous titanium and its alloys suffer from loss of physical properties due to stress concentrations at porous interface, microstructure changes, and surface contamination from high temperature sintering process. They are frequently very brittle and prone to crack propagation at low stresses. The following part will address the effects of microstructural configurations on the performance of porous titanium and its alloys.

Opportunities and Obstacles for Porous Ti-Based Alloys: Present Situation, Future Possibilities, and Barriers for Wider Applications:

It is thought that porous titanium and its alloys represent a new class of materials. This is mostly because their uses have only just been made known and are therefore gaining popularity and applicability. The combined properties of metals and porous materials define the features of porous Ti-based alloys. Metals are resilient and powerful. Materials with pores are lightweight and flexible. Because of their combined qualities, porous Ti-based alloys have a wide range of applications. Applications for porous materials vary depending on their particular characteristics. The majority of porous Ti-based alloys are used in biomedical implants.

In order to prevent negative effects, the composition of implant biomaterials must be carefully chosen, according to research on the biological behaviour of metals.

Non-toxic metals with excellent compatibility include Ti, Zr, Nb, Mo, Ta, and Sn. As opposed to pure titanium, -type Ti-based alloys have a high strength and low elastic modulus, making them one of the most attractive alternatives for usage as a starting material to enhance the mechanical characteristics of porous compacts.

An artificial bone should have a porous structure to allow living bone to permanently connect to an implant. Porous titanium implants have been shown to significantly improve implant security and promote tissue ingrowth. Porous materials may be produced via a number of production processes, including sintering, SHS, etc. These approaches have the ability to create hierarchical and functionally graded pore architectures, according to certain recent research. They can also be used to alter pore size, shape, orientation, and distribution. As a result, research into creating porous Ti-based alloys with non-toxic alloying constituents is growing. High mechanical strength and excellent biocompatibility are predicted to coexist in next generation porous Ti-based alloy scaffolds.

Although the stress shielding effect of implants made from materials with lower elastic modulus may be reduced, the modulus mismatch to bone is still significant. Using porous materials in stems is one idea to get around this problem. A number of methods have been used to this objective, and various researchers have conducted investigations to elucidate the basic characteristics of interactions between porous metals and hard tissue, according to the clinical literature from the previous 30 years. Researchers are becoming more and more interested in porous materials 2014, 7 1780 materials used in arthroplasty implants as a way

to reduce stiffness mismatches and provide stable long-term fixation via complete bone ingrowth.

Conclusion

Implants used in a variety of applications and exposed to significant stresses in the human body have typically been made of metal. They are renowned for their exceptional wear resistance, ductility, hardness, corrosion resistance, and biocompatibility. A biomaterial has to be nontoxic and engage in a sufficient reaction with the body in order to operate for a prolonged amount of time in the body and provide its intended function. The early analyses for the developed titanium alloys reported in this chapter demonstrated various stabilising components' favourable effects (Mo, Ta, and Si).

References:

[1] M. S. Bălţatu, P. Vizureanu, M. H. Tierean, M. G. Minciună, and D. C. Achiţei, "Ti-Mo Alloys Used in Medical Applications," *Adv. Mater. Res.*, 2015, doi: 10.4028/www.scientific.net/amr.1128.105.

[2] P. Vizureanu, M. Simona Bălțatu, and A. Victor Sandu, "Development of New Advanced Ti-Mo Alloys for Medical Applications," in *Biomaterials*, 2020. doi: 10.5772/intechopen.91906.

[3] X. Liu, S. Chen, J. K. H. Tsoi, and J. P. Matinlinna, "Binary titanium alloys as dental implant materials-a review," *Regenerative Biomaterials*. 2017. doi: 10.1093/rb/rbx027.

[4] R. Rosly, M. Makhtar, M. K. Awang, M. I. Awang, M. N. A. Rahman, and H. Mahdin, "Comprehensive study on ensemble classification for medical applications," *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.14419/ijet.v7i2.14.12822.

[5] J. Yang, G. L. Koons, G. Cheng, L. Zhao, A. G. Mikos, and F. Cui, "A review on the exploitation of biodegradable magnesium-based composites for medical applications," *Biomed. Mater.*, 2018, doi: 10.1088/1748-605X/aa8fa0.

[6] S. Chen, J. K. H. Tsoi, P. C. S. Tsang, Y. J. Park, H. J. Song, and J. P. Matinlinna, "Candida albicans aspects of binary titanium alloys for biomedical applications," *Regen. Biomater.*, 2020, doi: 10.1093/RB/RBZ052.

[7] Y. Itoh and H. Miura, "Fabrication of high strength Ti alloy compacts by metal injection molding," *Funtai Oyobi Fummatsu Yakin/Journal Japan Soc. Powder Powder Metall.*, 2016, doi: 10.2497/jjspm.63.438.

[8] Y. Li, Q. Li, C. Xiong, J. Wang, and P. Xue, "Study on Martensitic Transformations in Titanium Based Shape Memory Alloys," *Xiyou Jinshu/Chinese J. Rare Met.*, 2019, doi: 10.13373/j.cnki.cjrm.XY19100036.

[9] Q. Li, Y. Li, and Y. Ma, "Research Progress of Titanium-based High-temperature Shape Memory Alloy," *Cailiao Daobao/Materials Reports.* 2020. doi: 10.11896/cldb.19030262.

[10] G. Suresh, K. L. Narayana, and M. K. Mallik, "Bio-compatible processing of LENSTM DepositedCo-Cr-W alloy for medical applications," *Int. J. Eng. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.14419/ijet.v7i2.20.16734.

CHAPTER 13
REVIEW ON DIVERSITY OF METALLIC BIOMATERIALS

Dr.Shashikala A R, Professor
Department of Chemistry, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- shashikalaar@presidencyuniversity.in

Abstract:
Metallic biomaterials are manufactured systems created to provide biological tissues intrinsic support, and they are often employed in stents, dental implants, orthopaedic fixations, and joint replacements. Increased implant-related issues are linked to higher biomaterial utilisation because of poor implant integration, inflammation, mechanical instability, necrosis, and infections, as well as the ensuing extended patient care, discomfort, and functional loss. The main metallic biomaterials will be briefly discussed in this review, along with the most important established and new methods for surface and bulk modification, which are used to enhance the biointegration, mechanical durability, and flexibility of biometals, and their suitability for 3D printing.

Keywords:
Alloys, Biomaterials, Biocompatibility, Metallic Biomaterials.

Introduction

The ageing of populations in industrialised nations and patients' desire to retain the same level of activity and quality of life have both contributed to a remarkable increase in the usage of implants over the last several years. As a result, there has been a steady rise in the need for high-performance implanted biomaterials that can handle particular problems in cardiology, vascular treatment, orthopaedics, trauma, spine, dentistry, and wound care. In fact, the market for biomaterials was worth $94.1 billion in 2012 and is now worth $134.3 billion in 2017. With a large range of synthetic, natural, and hybrid materials now on the market, the diversity and usefulness of available biomaterials, as well as the techniques for their processing and assembly into an implanted device, have also significantly increased. With such variety, it is possible to choose the right material to best achieve the treatment's unique goals, such as using high electro conductivity metals as electrodes in artificial organs, chemically inert materials to replace lost function permanently, or biodegradable materials as a temporary framework in situations where it is possible to regenerate lost tissue or function [1]–[5].

Importantly, the multifunctionality of certain biomaterials has received considerable attention lately. For example, a temporary scaffold material may be loaded with biological factors, such as bone morphogenetic protein-2 (BMP-2), transforming growth factor-beta (TGF-beta), fibroblast, platelet-derived and vascular endothelial growth factors (FGF, PDGF, VEGF), among others, to stimulate cell attachment and tissue formation, as well as chemotherapy agents, to specifically target cancer cells that were not removed during surge. Magnesium implants provide a good illustration of its multi-functionality. Magnesium is strong enough to support load-bearing applications like stenting or small fracture repair, is resistant to fracture, and is lightweight. It also releases Mg ions during degradation, which are necessary for human metabolism and are known to have stimulatory effects on the growth of new bone tissue. The composition of the alloying metals (as shown in Figure 1), as well as specific types of mechanical processing and coating, can control the biodegradation kinetics of the magnesium scaffold[5]–[7].

Ti- and Co-based alloys are examples of bio-inert metals that may have several functions added to them by surface modification techniques including surface structuring or coating

with bioactive ceramic and polymer thin films. Bio-inert materials, which are typically based on titanium, cobalt, and steel, are essential for many load-bearing functions. Their resistance to corrosion offers excellent long-term stability and reliable mechanical strength, with little long-term toxicity to the host locally or systemically. These materials, which have excellent tensile strength, fracture toughness, and fatigue stress, have been used for a variety of medical devices over the years, including artificial joints, plates, and screws, braces, and dental implants, as well as cardiovascular and neurological devices like wires, stents, and staples used in artificial hearts. Due to its advantageous combination of biocompatibility, corrosion resistance, strength and elastic modulus, as well as its comparably low weight and density to ordinary steel and Co-Cr alloys, titanium is often the material of choice among bio-inert materials.

The use of implantable metals presents a number of significant difficulties. For resorbable metals like Mg or Fe, for instance, where improper regulation of the biodegradation kinetics might result in an early loss of mechanical strength before the tissue or function has completely recovered. On the other hand, a relatively high modulus of these metals compared to natural bone tissue leads to stress shielding and subsequently osteopenia, whereas a long-term presence of metals such as steel, Co-Cr, or Ti alloys in the body is associated with an increased risk of development of cutaneous and systemic hypersensitivity reactions. Any implant has the danger of infection and inflammation, which may seriously impair its functionality and cause a large loss of tissue in the area around the implant. When the fatigue strength of a load-bearing implant is achieved, septic or aseptic loosening of the implant may interfere with the forces being transferred, such as the erroneous transmission of the biting force to the dental implant and the surrounding bone. Given that 20% of patients had peri-implantitis 8–10 years after implant implantation such consequences are expensive for both the patient's health and the healthcare system

It should come as no surprise that significant effort has been put into solving these problems. For a variety of materials, a wealth of surface and bulk modification techniques have been developed, including laser ablation, plasma and acid etching, surface functionalization, coating, ion implantation, and grain refinement, to name a few. The process of forming the material into an implant is evolving significantly, in addition to the substance's chemical composition. The ability to fabricate complex structures that are perfectly suited to the demands of each patient has recently been made possible by the three-dimensional printing of biomaterials. Importantly, the technique of fabrication utilised in 3D printing may allow reproduction of the nano- and micro-scale characteristics within the bulk of the material, in addition to matching the macroscopic size and anatomical form of the implant to that of the lost tissue. As was previously indicated, bio-inert implants, such as those made of solid, smooth Ti and Co-Cr alloys, are often linked to poor osseointegration and osteopenia brought on by stress shielding. Incorporating size- and distribution-controlled porosity during computer-assisted layered assembly may not only produce a structure more resembling the extracellular matrix of healthy tissues and thus more conducive to osseointegration, but it may also significantly lower the elastic modulus of biometals and thereby minimise stress shielding.

Such a method of adding multiple functions to metallic implants is undoubtedly very appealing, not least because 3D bioprinting promises to produce the finished complex product in a single process, significantly cutting the time and cost of manufacturing. This is in contrast to other techniques that require multiple parts to be processed individually and then assembled. However, there are several difficulties with 3D printing, especially when processing metals since assembly requires melting or the use of nanoparticles. Furthermore, if the structure is treated via 3D printing, it is unclear to what degree the benefits obtained through other pre- or post-processing techniques would be preserved in the finished product.

The main metallic biomaterials will be briefly discussed in this review, along with the most important established and new methods for surface and bulk modification, which are used to enhance the biointegration, mechanical durability, and flexibility of biometals, and their suitability for 3D printing. The 3D printing technology has advanced significantly and is now employed in a variety of industries, including architecture, aviation engineering, and fashion. With the ability to print cells and intricate multi-material scaffolds for tissue regeneration, 3D printing has the potential to revolutionise tissue and organ engineering and meet the demands of personalised medicine in the medical and healthcare sectors. While the latter is now primarily restricted to the printing of 3D tissue scaffolds in laboratories, the former application has been used therapeutically in the manufacture of personalised orthopaedics and stomatology solutions. Without a doubt, the ability of 3D printing to create implants that provide a good match to the anatomy of the patient is a valuable attribute, particularly for reconstructive surgery to treat craniofacial breaks or fractures, for patients with dwarfism, or in cancer patients, where the implant is made to match the excised tissue and may reduce the pressure placed on the existing bone compared to a non-customized implant. However, the future of personalised medicine is most promising when these two techniques are combined.

In fact, the use of computer-aided design and modelling is essential to 3D printing in order to process the high-quality 3D image data of the anatomical structure obtained from the patient using computer tomography (CT) and create a model that reflects the anatomic surfaces and corrects for any flaws. The model is then used to produce data for high-accuracy rapid prototyping of the implant. The model can be used to add desired structure to the bulk of the material in addition to prescribing the implant's macroscopic features, such as adding porosity where the shape, size, orientation, and pore connectivity can be controlled to promote tissue in-growth, vessel formation, and nutrition supply to support the developing tissues. It's significant to note that, in theory, different materials may be printed simultaneously, forming intricate structures like tissues and organs in a single procedure. Precision and accuracy may be used to merge metals, organic and inorganic polymers, glass, and ceramics, active molecules like proteins and factors, and live cells into a single structure.

However, a number of technical obstacles prevent the development of 3D printing. The integration of a vascular network is the biggest biological challenge in 3D printing because without it, the engineered 3D tissue or organ won't receive enough nutrients, the right amount of gas exchange, or the right amount of waste removal, all of which are crucial for maturation during perfusion and would negatively impact cell viability and artificial organ performance. A system that can efficiently carry nutrients, growth hormones, and oxygen to the cells without interfering with the actual metabolic processes, however, is still difficult to design and manufacture. While many researchers have attempted to create vascular trees using computer models, only a small number of efforts have been made to create branching channels, and as a result, practical mechanically integrated bifurcated arteries are still not accessible.

The selection of biomaterials for 3D printing presents a significant technological challenge because they must have a desirable combination of material and mechanical properties to allow for accurate processing and assembly, as well as to be suitable for cell infiltration and attachment and tissue formation after assembly. The goal of 3D printing is to create stable architectures with controlled nano-, micro-, and macro-scaled features that are superior to those that can be achieved with methods like gas foaming, solvent casting with particle leaching, freeze-drying, and electrospinning. In particular, 3D printing is expected to outperform traditional methods when incorporating complex internal architectures, curved channels, and gradients of features. However, in reality, this is not a simple issue since during assembly, pores might seal or collapse, which would impact the structure's organisation and functioning. This may happen in inkjet printing when liquid ink turns into a

solid structure. It can be important to slow down the procedure to allow the deposit to fully solidify before applying the next layer in order to preserve precision. Another problem is the development of surface chemical or physical characteristics that could not be suitable for cell adhesion and proliferation, impacting the system's viability and functionality. It may be difficult to achieve physiologically appropriate cell densities with inkjet printing because greater cell concentrations can interfere with droplet formation, clog nozzles, and increase shear stress.

The financial costs of 3D printed parts must also be taken into account. Currently, printing customised surgical instruments and implants is significantly more expensive than mass-produced alternatives, and there are additional costs related to the additional scans required to collect the necessary data. The use of personalised surgical items, on the other hand, has been demonstrated to significantly reduce surgical time and improve the surgical outcome, potentially reducing the length of the hospital stay and lowering the risk of revision surgeries. Additionally, the use of 3D parts is linked to lower radiation exposure, which may potentially lower the burden of radiation and lower the risk of experiencing radiation-related side effects.

The most popular printing methods for metals and their alloys use drop-on-powder deposition techniques like selective laser sintering (SLS) of metal powders, direct metal laser sintering (DMLS) of alloy metal powders, electron beam melting (EBM) for titanium alloy powders, and continuous deposition techniques like fused deposition modelling (FDM) of eutectic metals. Each approach has its own advantages and disadvantages. For instance, SLS uses a CO2 laser beam to create implants with a relatively high degree of fidelity (with maximum standard errors of 0.1–0.6 mm), but it also requires post-deposition sandblasting to finish the surface, which adds time (of about 15 h) to the process. FDM can be used for the deposition of eutectic alloys due to its relatively low melting temperature. FDM is typically used for layer-by-layer assembly of thermoplastics, such as acrylonitrile butadiene styrene. A foam-based support is often required since each consecutive layer needs time to solidify and bind to the foundation structure. When used in conjunction with powder-bed technology, inject printing binds neighbouring powder particles in a 2D pattern allowing layer-by-layer assembly, although the resolution and mechanical strength of such structures are rather poor due to the spreading of the liquid. The wettability of the metal particles also has an impact on the resolution of the printed structure, as extremely low or high wetting of tiny powder particles might change the layout of the powder bed or diminish the size of the smallest feature, respectively. Because particle size impacts the distribution of pore sizes inside the powder bed and, in turn, drop penetration, the mechanical strength of these structures is influenced by particle size.

The use of advanced inkjet printing techniques, such as electro-hydrodynamic inkjet printing (e-jetP), which uses an electric field to overcome the effect of surface tension and eject a droplet of a solution containing metallic nanoparticles, such as Ag, Cu, Au, or Co, can achieve noticeably better resolution. Since the solvent is made to evaporate rapidly, layer-by-layer assembly may be completed quickly while maintaining excellent control over the size, shape, and resolution of features at the nano- and microscales. Although the structures created in this way would be ideal for use as implanted electrodes and sensors, there are currently few macroscopic implants that can be made using this technology.

Literature Review

Eliaz *et al.* investigated that In terms of corrosion control, the body's environment is severe and presents a number of difficulties. This review article was invited, and it analyses the bodily environment in great depth while also discussing potential impacts on biocompatibility of corrosion of various biomaterials. Then, the in vivo regeneration and the kinetics of corrosion, passivity, are shown. The performance of corrosion against the most common metallic biomaterials is next examined. Stainless steels, cobalt-chromium alloys, titanium and

its alloys, Nitinol shape memory alloy, dental amalgams, gold, metallic glasses, and biodegradable metals are some examples of these biomaterials. Next, the fundamentals of implant failure, retrieval, and failure analysis are discussed, and then the most typical in vivo corrosion mechanisms are described. Finally, methods for preventing corrosion of metallic biomaterials are addressed[8].

Hussein *et al.* carried out a study in which they highlighted that in a wide range of medical applications, including joint replacements, dental roots, orthopaedic fixation, and stents, metals are widely employed for internal support and biological tissue substitutes. Stainless steels, Co alloys, and Ti alloys are the metals and alloys that are often used in biomedical applications. A metallic biomaterial's wear and abrasion resistance will influence how long it will last. Incompatible metal ions are released into the body as the implant's wear resistance decreases, which causes the implant to loosen. The buildup of wear debris in tissue also gives rise to a number of possible responses. A long life for the biomaterial depends on the development of biomaterials with excellent wear resistance. The purpose of this study is to examine the present state of knowledge on the wear of metallic biomaterials and how wear is impacted by material characteristics and environmental factors in terms of the existing alloy types and fabrication techniques. The tribological performance of metallic biomaterials is assessed using a variety of experimental test methods, including wear characterisation methods [9].

Chen *et al.* focused on metallic implant biomaterials, identifying and discussing crucial problems in their clinical applications, such as the systemic toxicity of released metal ions due to corrosion, fatigue failure of structural components due to repeated loading, and wear of joint replacements due to movement. The evaluations that follow go into great length into certain metallic biomaterials constructed of stainless steels, cobalt, titanium, and magnesium alloys, as well as nickel-titanium, silver, tantalum, and zirconium alloys with shape memory. There is a thorough discussion of each factor's effects on biocompatibility and mechanical integrity, including corrosion fatigue. The biggest issues facing metallic implant biomaterials are outlined in the last section, with a focus on the most effective methods and tactics [10].

Harun *et al.* carried out a study in which they investigated the use of HAp-based coatings to increase the adhesion quality of metallic biomaterials has gained popularity recently. The present state of the art in the adhesion properties of HAp-based coatings on metallic biomaterials, especially for the biomedical application, is thoroughly reviewed in this work. It has been noted that a surface that satisfies the minimal unique properties would increase the bonding force between the coating and the metallic biomaterial serving as the substrate. Considerable consideration is given to the coating/substrate materials, coating methods, and coating thickness parameters that affect how well an adhesion occurs. To support the conclusions, the results are also confirmed by an analysis of the surface structure and microstructure of HAp-based coating[11].

In an another study, Harun *et al.* discussed the most prevalent biomedical applications, major categories of metallic biomaterials, and current advancements in metal-AM production technology. Additional discussion is had on the potential of metal-AM for use in biomedical research and development. The most often used metal-based additive manufacturing technologies used in the creation of the biocompatible components are selective laser melting (SLM), selective laser sintering (SLS), electron beam melting (EBM), and laser engineered net shaping (LENS). This overview emphasises how metal-AM technologies have developed and which trends are popular right now. Additionally, the development of metallic biomaterials like titanium and its alloys, cobalt-based alloys, 316L stainless steel, nickel-titanium, and other metallic biomaterials is also addressed since it has sparked a number of fresh investigations into the use of metal-AM in medicine. Particularly in orthopaedics and dentistry, metal-growth AM's in the biomedical sector has been notable. A continuation of the

metal-dominance AM's is anticipated, which will be advantageous for the growth of the biomedical sector[12].

Discussion

The most popular metals for fracture repair, angioplasty, and bone remodelling among bio-inert metals are surgical stainless steel (316L), cobalt-chromium (CoCr) alloys, and titanium (Ti) alloys. This is mainly because of their remarkable mechanical qualities and long-term stability under very reactive in vivo settings. While these materials are thought to have low corrosion, it is important to keep in mind that wear, friction, and a highly aggressive microenvironment may cause material degradation and the release of unwelcome metallic ions. This may result in local tissue damage and inflammatory responses, such as gradual osteolysis of nearby tissues, as well as systemic damage, such as metal hypersensitivity. Osteolysis may compromise the implant's fixation and eventually its loading and force transmission, which might result in implant failure, corrective operations, or problems after the procedure.

Implants were made of pure metals before stainless steel was introduced to the biomedical sector, but these materials often had inferior corrosion resistance and mechanical strength. With the invention of 18/8 stainless steel by W.H. Hatfield in the 1920s, these constraints were partially overcome. The 18/8 stainless steel demonstrated superior resistance to corrosion, leading to improved long-term health outcomes and fewer post-operative problems. Both implant failure and metal sensitivity were far less common, with the latter being a significant problem that would exclude the use of other metals in the host in the future. While carbon content was kept to a minimum to prevent the production of chromium carbides during hot work treatments and retain high chromium content, stainless steel has a high chromium content (>12 wt%) together with nickel and molybdenum, which contribute to its strong corrosion resistance.

Although stainless steel is thought to have inferior osseointegration, biocompatibility, and corrosion resistance to titanium (Ti), titanium is more expensive than stainless steel. For instance, 316L stainless steel, where the letter L indicates that the alloy's carbon content is less than 0.03%, is only one-fifth the thickness of other metallic biomaterials but yet has adequate mechanical characteristics and ductility. Therefore, stainless steel is still often utilised in the form of screws, nails, and fracture plates to offer temporary support before being surgically removed after the fracture has healed in bone fracture therapies when full tissue regeneration is anticipated.

Durable implant trials, or inexpensive disposable replicas of real implants, may be made from 316L stainless steel and used by surgeons during elective joint replacements to establish the ideal proportions for the implant. The actual implants were used in these procedures in the past, but that method necessitated repeated sterilisation and decontamination, which was found to be ineffective in removing the biological and chemical residue and to seriously weaken the mechanical strength of the implant due to sterilisation-induced corrosion and fatigue. Although industrialised nations no longer engage in this practise, it is nevertheless important to accurately determine the implant or fixture's size and dimensions. As was said, a potentially efficient technique to create implants that are the right size is by 3D visualising the patient and manufacturing a personalised implant. Frame, who utilised laser sintering to create high-fidelity duplicates of as-manufactured, pre-packaged implants using affordable 316L stainless steel, suggested a somewhat different strategy. As a result, manufactured models might be sterilised repeatedly using gamma radiation, ethylene oxide gas treatment, autoclaving, and reprocessing.

Utilizing SLS/SLM, especially liquid phase sintering, stainless steel has been utilised to create 3D dental implants. A binding polymer is heated by a laser beam (at 1 J mm3) and then used to bond the metal particles. The finished scaffold is next heat-treated to remove any remaining polymer, further sintered, and then bronze is infused to create an implant with an appropriate density.Due to the former's 50% stronger strength to weight ratio, which makes it a better solution for applications with high loading rates, medical grade titanium alloys perform better than stainless steel. The amount of pain that the neighbouring bone will experience depends in large part on the alloy's weight. The titanium dioxide layer's high dielectric constant, which quickly develops on the surface of bare titanium, encourages cell integration and results in a significantly stronger bond between titanium-based implants and tissues than steel does. The strength of Ti alloy may be further increased by annealing, quenching, and thermal ageing.

Restoration of anatomically complicated regions with functional requirements, such as craniomaxillofacial surgery, has considerable potential for 3D printed titanium implants. Maxillary and orbital floor reconstruction as well as the single-operation correction of bifrontal skull abnormalities have both been shown to be suitable candidates for one-piece 3D-printed titanium mesh implants. These implants were faithfully generated, took less time to place, and gave better cosmetic and functional results. Patients with these implants did not have trigeminal or facial dysfunction, and the implants shown adequate long-term stability. In comparison to the traditional system of plates and screws, 3D configuration may also provide enhanced stability following repair of fractures, such as mandibular fractures, because of configuration rather than increased plate thickness or screw length. This could help the bone tissue get greater blood flow. However, as shown by the case of the titanium mesh implants created by 3D printing, they were prone to subclinical infections that required the administration of antibiotics. The 3D titanium implants utilised in the restoration of traumatic zygomatico-orbital abnormalities, which necessitated implant removal, were also demonstrated to be susceptible to infection.

In order to replace the bones lost to clavicle, scapular, and pelvic chondrosarcoma, 3D printed titanium prostheses were also employed in limb salvage surgery. Ti-6Al-4V powder was utilised to make implants using an electron beam melting technique. By using this method, problems caused by liquid Ti's strong chemical affinity for ambient gases and the metal's resulting greatly lower ductility are resolved [71]. With positive patient results, these implants offered an excellent fit to the anatomical structure of the patients. Instead of promoting tissue regeneration or vascularization, porosity was added to the implant's structure to reduce stress shielding and bring the extremely high moduli of commercial pure Ti (112 GPa) and Ti-6Al-4V (115 GPa) alloys closer to those of cortical bone (7-30 GPa). Additionally, this work did not measure the modulus of the resultant structure. The frontal skulls of 15 domestic pigs were implanted with porous Ti materials made by selective electron beam melting (SEBM), and it was discovered in earlier investigations that the implants had a high rate of bone growth (at 46% after 60 days.

In addition to SEBM, direct metal laser sintering (DMLS) has been utilised to create titanium-based implants, such those that support maxillary overdentures with bars that are maintained. The implant-based and patient-based implant survival rates were 97.4% and 92.9%, respectively, after three years. The frequency of biological and prosthetic complications among patients was 7.1% and 17.8%, respectively. Similar cumulative survival rates were noted for 1-piece narrow-diameter SLS implants placed into the posterior jaws and DMLS-produced instantly loaded, unsplinted Ti mini-implants supporting ball attachment-retained mandibular overdentures.

The primary benefit of the selective last sintering technique is the ability to incorporate gradient porosity into 3D Ti-6Al-4V dental implants. This technique produces a structure rich

in interconnected grooves that range in width from 14.6 to 152.5 m and in depth from 21.4 to 102.4 m, and it produces a Young's modulus gradient that varies from 104 to 77 GPa at the highly porous outer shell. The inner core is made up of columnar beta matrix with alpha and beta laths after being processed in this way. Sacrificial wax templates may also be used to create Ti scaffolds with anisotropic qualities like porosity and compression strengths (e.g., 105 MPa and 25 MPa in the axial and transverse directions, respectively). It should be highlighted that it is difficult to minimise architectural differences between planned and actual scaffolds, which might have an impact on the implant's longevity and the way that cells interact with it.

Dental implants made in this way are more fatigue resistant than porous titanium structures made using traditional spraying and coating processes, where the latter might cause a 30% reduction in fatigue resistance. Furthermore, unlike methods like solid-state foaming by creep or superelastic expansion of argon-filled pores, powder plasma spraying over a dense inner core, cosintering precursor particles, or titanium fibres sintering, SLS allows for simultaneous control over the nano- and microstructure within the bulk as well as the overall geometry of the implant.

Cobalt-Based Biometals Cobalt (Co) based implants offer stronger wear resistance than Ti alloys, which justifies their widespread usage in artificial hip joints where the femoral head's constant direct contact with the bone or plate may cause wear over time. Due to its advantageous combination of high strength and high ductility, Co-Cr-Mo is one of the alloys that is employed the most often in clinical settings.

The Co-Cr alloys have a larger elastic modulus and more density and stiffness when compared to bone, which results in stronger stress shielding than with Ti and Ti alloys or Mg. Co-Cr is less biocompatible than Ti, and it has a reduced ability for osseointegration. As a result, Co-Cr is often utilised in clinical settings for components that do not interface with the bone, such as rods in spinal fixation, whereas Ti is frequently employed for elements that will come into direct contact with the bone, such as screws. Nevertheless, such constructions result in metal corrosion, particularly severe mechanically aided crevice corrosion, and shredding at the location of the contact between Co-Cr and Ti, which is subject to a large amount of frictional strain. In fact, metallosis most often affects the tissue close to the interface between these materials in total hip replacement, knee implants, and spinal fixation. Ti is a significant source of metallic debris in such structures because of the greater wear resistance of the Co-Cr alloy.

Similar to Ti implants, the high structural rigidity of Co-Cr alloy is a significant obstacle that 3D printing may aid in overcoming. It could be feasible to lower the elastic modulus and diminish the stiffness difference between the alloy and the bone by adding nano- and micro-geometry inside the bulk of the alloy. Co-Cr implants with the necessary macro-geometry and bulk interconnected pore architecture have been successfully created using electron beam melting (EBM), a process that is suited for 3D printing Co-Cr alloys. These implants demonstrated satisfactory total bone-implant contact of around 27% after 26 weeks of implantation into adult sheep femora. This result was somewhat lower than that seen with Ti-6Al-4V of the same inner and outer geometries. However, the two kinds of implants had identical mineral crystallinity, apatite-to-collagen ratios, carbonate-to-phosphate ratios, and progressive tissue ingrowth and densification surrounding the implant. Additionally, there was a larger osteocyte density near the Co-Cr porous structure's perimeter, which may indicate a different pace of bone remodelling and a different biomechanical environment.

Conclusion

The fabrication of patient-specific metallic implants via 3D printing has enormous potential for producing complex constructions with managed interior nano-, micro-, and macro-scaled characteristics and unique exterior geometry. But before these advanced implants can be

utilised in clinical settings, a number of problems need to be resolved. These include improvements in modelling and visualisation approaches. In spite of the fact that CT scans are created in very tiny slices, the imaging technique can only produce the aggregation of several slices, which is a cause of mistake. Even while this inaccuracy may not have a big influence on macroscale characteristics, it might have a big impact on micro and nano features. For accurate reconstruction of modelled buildings, the precision of the assembly processes must also be improved. The 3D printing of metallic implants has the potential to become a fully developed modality in personalised medicine once these challenges are solved.

References:

[1] S. Kumar, M. Nehra, D. Kedia, N. Dilbaghi, K. Tankeshwar, and K. H. Kim, "Nanotechnology-based biomaterials for orthopaedic applications: Recent advances and future prospects," *Materials Science and Engineering C*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.msec.2019.110154.

[2] L. Zhang, B. Song, L. Yang, and Y. Shi, "Tailored mechanical response and mass transport characteristic of selective laser melted porous metallic biomaterials for bone scaffolds," *Acta Biomater.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.actbio.2020.05.038.

[3] A. Zengin, P. Sutthavas, and S. Van Rijt, "Inorganic nanoparticle-based biomaterials for regenerative medicine," in *Nanostructured Biomaterials for Regenerative Medicine*, 2019. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-08-102594-9.00011-5.

[4] N. E. A. El-Gamel, "Silver(i) complexes as precursors to produce silver nanowires: Structure characterization, antimicrobial activity and cell viability," *Dalt. Trans.*, 2013, doi: 10.1039/c3dt33092c.

[5] T. Waryono, "RINGKASAN Puding merah (Gruptophyllum pictum L Griff)," *J. Farm. Galen. (Galenika J. Pharmacy)*, 2019.

[6] L. I. Hernandez, "Brown and Out: Acculturation and HIV Risk In Latino MSMs," *ProQuest Diss. Publ.*, 2018.

[7] M. . SCHIMPP, SARAH A., "Determining Nightly Bat Activity with, and Sampling Effectiveness of, Modified NABat Driving Transects in Urban Areas. (2017) Directed," *J. Sains dan Seni ITS*, 2017.

[8] N. Eliaz, "Corrosion of Metallic Biomaterials: A Review," *Materials (Basel).*, vol. 12, no. 3, p. 407, Jan. 2019, doi: 10.3390/ma12030407.

[9] M. A. Hussein, A. S. Mohammed, and N. Al-Aqeeli, "Wear characteristics of metallic biomaterials: A review," *Materials*. 2015. doi: 10.3390/ma8052749.

[10] Q. Chen and G. A. Thouas, "Metallic implant biomaterials," *Materials Science and Engineering R: Reports*. 2015. doi: 10.1016/j.mser.2014.10.001.

[11] W. S. W. Harun *et al.*, "A comprehensive review of hydroxyapatite-based coatings adhesion on metallic biomaterials," *Ceramics International*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.ceramint.2017.10.162.

[12] W. S. W. Harun, M. S. I. N. Kamariah, N. Muhamad, S. A. C. Ghani, F. Ahmad, and Z. Mohamed, "A review of powder additive manufacturing processes for metallic biomaterials," *Powder Technology*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.powtec.2017.12.058.

CHAPTER 14
AN OVERVIEW ON BIO-CERAMICS

Dr.Shashikala A R, Professor
Department of Chemistry, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- shashikalaar@presidencyuniversity.in

Abstract:
This article presents an overview of ceramics-based biomaterials with specific focus on their varied characteristics and health care applications. Ceramics and bioglasses are useful biomaterials, here particularly focused on bone replacement applications. Mesoporous glasses, nanocrystalline ceramics and composites, having a large surface area, corrosion resistance and improved mechanical qualities, might constitute future biomaterials. Controlled porosity with homogeneous pores dispersed biomaterials might be obtained utilising fine synthesis approaches like sol-gel and additive manufacturing. Bioceramics and bioglasses might also be manufactured by agro-food wastes and tune their characteristics according to requirement and applications simply. Moreover, these sustainable resources demonstrate intrinsic porosity owing to existence of organic component connected with inorganic minerals. As crystallinity increases, the bioactivity diminishes of ceramics. Both qualities may be enhanced utilising nano-crystalline and composite biomaterial.

Keywords:
Bioceramics, Ceramics and Bioglasses,Biomaterials, Biocompatibility.

Introduction

Biomaterials research and development are now a highly popular and active field in Materials Science and Engineering (MSE) across the globe. New journals specialising in these or similar topics are being created every year. There are several factors at play in this intriguing area's rapid growth. One may, however, list some of the most important elements of biomaterials science and technology that contribute to the field's appeal. First of all, many researchers, ranging from public health experts to the so-called hard sciences investigators, have had successful exchanges from areas other than their original field due to the requirement to perform interdisciplinary work while tackling a particular issue in this area. Second, a thorough examination of several basic issues that cross many disciplines is required by biomaterials. Many challenges in creating or describing biomaterials are related to fundamental physical-chemical or even mathematical processes. Third, and probably most importantly for many private firms, each invention that is demonstrated to be effective for a specific issue generates a highly alluring profit. Biomaterials have a potential market of several million dollars annually [1], [2].

A broad range of materials are utilised for biomedical purposes, and the term "biomaterial" itself is used figuratively to describe them all. The precise location of the distinction between a genuine biomaterial and a biomedical device is still up for debate. In reality, depending on the working meaning of the word, many polymeric materials that are used as components of a complex kidney replacement, for example, may or may not be classified as biomaterials. However, calcium-based substances, such as carbonates and phosphates, represent the future of biomaterials, at least based on the increasing number of publications, patents, and designs that are published each year. Undoubtedly, the business interests of certain significant firms have a role in the attractiveness to these specific materials. However, as we will see in what follows, the fundamental technical explanation for the preference for calcium-based compounds is that a bone is mostly composed of calcium phosphates, of which hydroxyapatite (HAp) has drawn particular attention[3], [4].

A biomaterial is now defined as "a systemically, pharmacologically inactive substance intended for implantation into or integration with a biological system" by the 6th Annual International Biomaterials Symposium. A biomaterial is a substance or material used alone or in the construction of a medical device designed to interact with human tissues to monitor bodily functions or treat pathological conditions of the body, according to a definition offered by the European Society for. The term "biocompatibility" refers to a material's ability to function without being altered by the tissues that surround it. If a substance is harmful or kills the tissues it comes in contact with, it is considered "not biocompatible." 4. Ceramic materials now have physical, mechanical, and chemical qualities that make them ideal for orthopaedic and dental implants thanks to the development of new technologies. Biomaterials are mostly employed in orthopaedic surgery, maxillofacial surgery, cardiovascular surgery, and ophthalmology in contemporary medicine. In light of this, we give a review of the primary methods below for synthesising or preparing HAp from diverse sources, emphasising the benefits and drawbacks of each approach in relation to the current and anticipated developments in biomaterial science and technology[5], [6].

Biomaterials having a range of characteristics are required for the surgical purposes. A comprehensive list of biomaterials, their benefits and drawback. Thus, when complicated shapes or great flexibility are required, polymers are employed; metals are used when large mechanical stresses will be placed on the implant; and composites are used to enhance the interaction with the tissues. Because of their biocompatibility, corrosion resistance, and primarily because mineral components make up a significant portion of bones themselves, ceramics are becoming more and more relevant. Ceramics are thus utilised to replace bone or to encourage bone regeneration.

Natural materials are used because they are readily available and because there is little chance of rejection, especially when they are made from the same patient.

Literature Review

Li *et al.* carried out a study in which they studied about the ceramics are widely used as indirect restorative materials in dentistry because of their high biocompatibility and pleasing aesthetics. The objective is to review the state of the arts of CAD/CAM all-ceramic biomaterials. Study selection: CAD/CAM all-ceramic biomaterials are highlighted and a subsequent literature search was conducted for the relevant subjects using PubMed followed by manual search. Results: Developments in CAD/CAM technology have catalyzed researches in all-ceramic biomaterials and their applications. Feldspathic glass ceramic and glass infiltrated ceramic can be fabricated by traditional laboratory methods or CAD/CAM. The advent of polycrystalline ceramics is a direct result of CAD/CAM technology without which the fabrication would not have been possible. Conclusions: The clinical uses of these ceramics have met with variable clinical success. Multiple options are now available to the clinicians for the fabrication of aesthetic all ceramic restorations[7].

Piconi *et al.* carried out a study in which they talked about that due to the transformation toughening processes occurring in their microstructure, zirconia ceramics have various benefits over other ceramic materials and may provide components built of them with highly interesting mechanical characteristics. About twenty years ago, research on the use of zirconia ceramics as biomaterials began. At this point, zirconia (Y-YZP) is being used clinically in THR, but advancements for usage in other medical devices are still being made. Recent research has focused on the chemistry of precursors, forming and sintering processes, and component surface polish. Zirconia ceramics are mostly used nowadays in THR ball heads. This study considers the key findings made to date and is concentrated on the impact of microstructural parameters on the behaviour of TZP ceramics in ball heads, including mechanical qualities and their stability, wear of the UHMWPE coupled to TZP, and their impact on biocompatibility [8].

It is anticipated that surface modification of ceramic biomaterials used in medical devices would enhance osteoconductivity by managing the interfaces between the materials and live tissues. Regardless of variations in the carrier ions involved in the polarisation, surface charges were produced by polarisation treatment on hydroxyapatite, -tricalcium phosphate, carbonate-substituted hydroxyapatite, and yttria-stabilized zirconia. The wettability of the polarised ceramic biomaterials was increased by the increase in surface free energy when compared to typical ceramic surfaces, according to surface characterization [9].

Nakamura *et al.* in their study demonstrated that due to their biological affinity to live bone, ceramic biomaterials have been used therapeutically to mend bony abnormalities. Bioactive ceramics, which are ceramic biomaterials, adhere to live bone directly. A special method for creating new biomaterials with great functionality is provided by the bonding mechanism of bioactive ceramics to live bone. The study of the interfaces between artificial materials and live bones as well as structural changes in the materials in solutions that imitate in vivo circumstances have helped to clarify the process of bone-bonding. To calculate the surface structural changes of implanted materials in bone defects, a simulated bodily fluid (SBF) with comparable amounts of inorganic ions was utilised. To establish bone-bonding using bioactive ceramics, apatite that resembles bone must be deposited on the surface of the implants. Therefore, while creating new biomaterials, it's crucial to manage how these materials interact with bodily fluid. Novel forms of biomaterials have been developed based on a basic knowledge of the interactions of ceramic materials in SBF, including surface-modified titanium metal, organic-inorganic hybrids, biomimetic composites, bioabsorbable materials, and calcium phosphates with specified morphology [10].

Discussion

Prior until 1925, relatively pure metals were the main components of implants. Given the rather rudimentary surgical procedures, the effectiveness of these materials was unexpected. Better surgical methods and the first use of alloys like vitallium both emerged in the 1930s, ushering in a new age.

L. L. Hench and colleagues found that several types of glassware and ceramics may adhere to live bone in 1969. On his way to a symposium on materials, Hench had the notion. He shared a seat with a colonel who had recently returned from combat in Vietnam. The colonel said that after suffering an injury, troops' bodies would often reject the implant. Hench became curious and started looking into materials that might be biocompatible. The result was a brand-new substance that he dubbed bioglass. The study of bioceramics was spurred on by this effort. After bioglass was discovered, interest in bioceramics quickly increased.

Bioceramic coatings are often used to protect joint replacements from wear and inflammation. Bioceramics are also used in respirators, pacemakers, and renal dialysis equipment as examples of medical applications. In 2010, there was an approximate $9.8 billion worldwide demand for medical ceramics and ceramic components. The value of the global market was expected to rise by 6 to 7 percent annually in the next years, reaching $15.3 billion in US dollars by 2015 and $18.5 billion in US dollars by 2018.Although bioceramics are most often employed as implants, they may also be used in extracorporeal circulation systems (such as dialysis) or designed bioreactors. Due to their physico-chemical characteristics, ceramics have a wide range of uses as biomaterials. Because of their hardness and resistance to abrasion, they are helpful for replacing bones and teeth. They also have the benefit of being inert in the human body. Some ceramics are also very friction-resistant, which makes them ideal as substitutes for worn-out joints. Specific biological applications additionally give consideration to characteristics like aesthetics and electrical insulation.

Due of their longer lifetime than the patient's, some bioceramics include alumina. The substance may be employed in a variety of implanted system prototypes, including middle ear ossicles, ocular prosthesis, electrical insulation for pacemakers, catheter orifices, and cardiac

pump prototypes. Pure aluminium silicates or ceramic-polymer composites are often utilised in dental prosthetics. The ceramic-polymer composites are a viable alternative to amalgam fillings, which are thought to have harmful consequences. A glassy structure may also be seen in the aluminosilicates. The colour of tooth ceramic stays constant in contrast to resin-based artificial teeth. It has been suggested that zirconia doped with yttrium oxide might be used in place of alumina in osteoarticular prosthesis. Greater failure strength and a strong resilience to fatigue are the key benefits. Because it is lightweight, durable, and blood-compatible, vitreous carbon is also used. It primarily functions as a substitute heart valve. The same use is also applicable to diamond, but in coating form.

In orthopaedic and maxillofacial applications, calcium phosphate-based ceramics are now the material of choice for replacing bone because of their structural and chemical similarities to the primary mineral phase of bone. The porosity nature of these artificial bone replacement or scaffold materials stimulates osseointegration, which involves cell colonisation and revascularization. This increased surface area is what gives these materials their ability to replace natural bone. But since they typically have lesser mechanical strength than bone, these porous materials make extremely porous implants particularly fragile. The implant may result in mechanical stresses at the bone interface because the elastic modulus values of ceramic materials are often greater than those of the surrounding bone tissue.

Technically speaking, ceramics are made of powdered basic materials and natural or synthetic chemical additives, depending on whether hot, cold, or isostatic compaction, chemical or hydraulic setting, or accelerated sintering methods are being used. Bioceramics may vary in density and porosity as cements, ceramic depositions, or ceramic composites depending on the formulation and shaping technique utilised. In bioceramics, particularly bioglass, porosity is often desirable. Numerous processing approaches are available for the regulation of porosity, pore size distribution, and pore alignment in order to enhance the performance of implanted porous bioceramics. Grain size and crystalline flaws in crystalline materials provide additional paths to improve biodegradation and osseointegration, which are essential for successful bone graft and bone transplant materials. This may be accomplished by adding dopants that refine grains and by physically introducing flaws into the crystal structure.

In order to mimic natural and biological processes, a material processing method based on biomimetic techniques is being developed. This method offers the option of producing bioceramics at room temperature as opposed to via traditional or hydrothermal procedures. By incorporating proteins and physiologically active compounds into these relatively low processing temperatures, it becomes possible to create mineral organic mixtures with better biological characteristics (growth factors, antibiotics, anti-tumor agents, etc.). These materials' weak mechanical qualities may, however, be somewhat enhanced by fusing them with bonding proteins.A/W bioactive glass ceramic, thick synthetic HA, 45S5 bioactive glass, and bioactive composites such a polyethylene-HA combination are examples of common bioactive materials that are readily accessible commercially for clinical usage. With the surrounding tissue, all of these components create an interfacial connection.

Several manufacturers presently provide high-purity alumina bioceramics on the market. Since starting to produce orthopaedic devices in 1985, Morgan Advanced Ceramics (MAC) in the UK has established itself as a trusted source of ceramic femoral heads for hip replacements. Since producing HIP Vitox® alumina since 1985, MAC Bioceramics has the most extensive clinical experience for alumina ceramic materials. Thus, although not having the typical crystalline structure of tricalcium phosphate, several calcium-deficient phosphates with an appetite structure were commercialised as "tricalcium phosphate."

Many commercial items referred to as HA are now offered in a variety of physical forms (e.g. granules, specially designed blocks for specific applications). Abrasives, HA/polymer

composite (HA/polyethyelene, HAPEXTM), and plasma-sprayed coating for orthopaedic and dental implants are further commercial applications for this material. Additionally, bioceramics have been employed as wicks in delta 8 or cannabis devices for the vaporisation of such extracts.

It has been suggested that bioceramics might be used to cure cancer. Hyperthermia and radiation have both been presented as therapeutic options. Implanting a bioceramic material containing ferrite or another magnetic substance is a common method of treating hyperthermia. The implant and surrounding region then get hotter after being subjected to an alternating magnetic field. Alternately, the bioceramic materials may be inserted into the malignant location after being doped with -emitting elements. Engineering bioceramics for specialised use is another development. In order to increase the materials' biocompatibility, research is now being done on their chemistry, composition, and micro- and nanostructures.

Key themes in tissue engineering and nanomedicine are developing new methods of treating fractures and damaged tissues. A large group of substances known as bio-ceramics are ideal materials for several forms of reconstructive and regenerative medicine. Some of the most popular bio-ceramics are calcium phosphate, hydroxyapatite, polymer composites, bioactive glasses, zirconia, titania, and alumina. Bio-ceramics are a family of materials made up of biocompatible ceramics and bioglasses. According on the needed application, the materials in this class range may either be densely packed or porous while having a typically tougher structural makeup. Be aware that the ceramic-like materials are not porcelain-type ceramics but rather materials that imitate the body's own biomaterials (or are durable metal oxide materials).

There are certain qualities that bio-ceramic materials must possess in order to be employed in clinical applications as many of the uses are in assistive repair. The most crucial characteristic is biocompatibility, which may assist to ensure that they are not broken down by the body's defence mechanisms and that they are not hazardous to the cellular environment when employed.Other characteristics include a low friction coefficient, a high compressional strength, a high fatigue resistance, a high biological and chemical corrosion resistance, a high level of electrical insulating properties to prevent galvanic reactions from happening, a high wear resistance that makes use of a material's high hardness and a lack of plastic and elastic deformation under a load, and the capacity to synthesise a highly pure material. One of the current advances in the field of tissue engineering is the use of scaffolds, which may assist cells multiply in a specified location to regenerate tissues before biodegrading and being expelled. To aid in the formation of bone and tissue cells, scaffolds of this kind have been made from a variety of materials, such as polymer composites and calcium phosphate. Typically, porous bio-materials are employed in scaffold-related applications.

In-vivo and in-vitro uses for these scaffolds are also possible. In-vivo applications often include sending the scaffold to a particular location of interest inside the body, allowing the cells to develop under control at the actual site of the disease. These methods often include seeding the scaffold with stem cells (or a particular cell type), which then multiply and adhere to the native tissue. The scaffold will deteriorate and be eliminated by the body after it has completed its task. In contrast, in-vitro scaffolds are a method of external cell multiplication. Outside of the body, scientists will cultivate a large culture of cells and regulate the development in one of two ways: either from a small number of stem cells to a greater number of stem cells, or by accelerating growth and regulating the kinds of cells produced, so they may be employed in a particular location. After that, a patient might get the cell cultures.

Bone Reconstruction and Bone Regeneration

Depending on the bone in issue and the severity of the injury, a variety of materials may be used in bone regeneration and restoration techniques. The materials employed in these

methods up to this point include alumina, metal bioglass, bioglass-metal fibre composites, polymer-carbon fibre composites, calcium phosphate, and hydroxy apatite. These materials have been utilised for a variety of purposes, such as thick materials for direct implants and reconstruction materials (plates, etc.), as well as porous materials to encourage the natural bone-cell regeneration. In reconstructive procedures, bio-ceramics can be used as bone plates, bone screws, and bone wires, as intramedullary nails to repair fractures, Harrington rods to correct spinal curvature, vertebrae spacers and extensors to correct congenital deformity, as a means of fusing the spine to protect the spinal cord, alveolar bone replacements, mandibular reconstruction, and dental implants.

Biomimetic films that promote bone development may be made using hydroxy apatite, which is more regenerative. In order to replicate body fluids and make them extremely biocompatible, hydroxy apatite may be stabilised and functionalized with a broad variety of groups. These films may then be loaded and administered at the beginning of bone calcification to promote the growth of bone cells (osteoblasts).

Conclusion

Biocompatible ceramic materials include bioceramics and bioglass. One significant class of biomaterials is bioceramics. The biocompatibility of bioceramics ranges from ceramic oxides, which are inert in the body, to the opposite extreme of resorbable materials, which are ultimately removed by the body after they have supported healing. A variety of medical treatments use bioceramics. Although certain bioceramics are flexible, they are commonly employed in surgical implants as stiff materials. The ceramic substances employed are not the same as porcelain-type substances. Instead, bioceramics are either very durable metal oxides or materials that are closely linked to those found in the body.

References:

[1] R. Wang, P. Zhu, W. Yang, S. Gao, B. Li, and Q. Li, “Direct-writing of 3D periodic TiO2 bio-ceramic scaffolds with a sol-gel ink for in vitro cell growth,” *Mater. Des.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.matdes.2018.02.040.

[2] C. Fang, X. Zhang, Y. Lei, Y. Yuan, and Y. Xiang, “Nitrogen removal via core-shell bio-ceramic/Zn-layer double hydroxides synthesized with different composites for domestic wastewater treatment,” *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2018.01.249.

[3] P. I. B. G. B. Pelissari *et al.*, “Nacre-like ceramic refractories for high temperature applications,” *J. Eur. Ceram. Soc.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jeurceramsoc.2017.10.042.

[4] E. Pogorelov, K. Tushtev, A. Arnebold, K. Koschek, A. Hartwig, and K. Rezwan, “Strong and super tough: Layered ceramic-polymer composites with bio-inspired morphology,” *J. Am. Ceram. Soc.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/jace.15717.

[5] H. C. Ji *et al.*, “Research Progress in Ceramic 3D Printing Technology and Material Development,” *Cailiao Gongcheng/Journal of Materials Engineering*. 2018. doi: 10.11868/j.issn.1001-4381.2018.000084.

[6] S. Das, P. Mazumder, B. Doloi, and B. Bhattacharyya, “Fabricating tool for ultrasonic machining using reverse engineering,” *Int. J. Comput. Integr. Manuf.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/0951192X.2017.1409437.

[7] R. W. K. Li, T. W. Chow, and J. P. Matinlinna, “Ceramic dental biomaterials and CAD/CAM technology: State of the art,” *Journal of Prosthodontic Research*. 2014. doi: 10.1016/j.jpor.2014.07.003.

[8] C. Piconi and G. Maccauro, “Zirconia as a ceramic biomaterial,” *Biomaterials*. 1999. doi: 10.1016/S0142-9612(98)00010-6.

[9] J. S. Fernandes, P. Gentile, R. A. Pires, R. L. Reis, and P. V. Hatton, “Multifunctional bioactive glass and glass-ceramic biomaterials with antibacterial properties for repair

and regeneration of bone tissue," *Acta Biomaterialia*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.actbio.2017.06.046.

[10] M. Nakamura, N. Hori, S. Namba, T. Toyama, N. Nishimiya, and K. Yamashita, "Wettability and surface free energy of polarised ceramic biomaterials," *Biomed. Mater.*, 2015, doi: 10.1088/1748-6041/10/1/011001.

CHAPTER 15
AN ASSESSMENT OF POLYMER BIOMATERIALS

Dr.Aparna Roy, Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- aparnaroy@prsidencyuniversiyu.in

Abstract:
Long-chain molecules known as polymers are created by joining a lot of identical repeating units, or monomers, together via covalent connections. The biggest group of various biomaterials is made up of polymers. They may be classified as synthetic (like polyethylene) or natural kind depending on where they came from (e.g. collagen). It is possible to further split synthetic polymers into biodegradable and non-biodegradable categories. In the case of a degradable type, hydrolytic and enzymatic degradation cause the polymer to be destroyed in vivo. Lactic acid and glycolic acid, respectively, are the harmless substances that are produced. When thinking about polymers for bio applications, biocompatibility with the host tissue and long-term degradation properties are important considerations. Applications for biopolymers include sutures, implants, scaffolds for tissue regeneration, and drug release carriers.

Keywords:
Biomaterials, Biomedical engineering, Bioactivity, Polymers.

Introduction

Depending on their qualities, polymeric biomaterials are selected for various therapeutic applications, including tissue engineering, extracorporeal devices, sutures, plastic and reconstructive surgery, dentistry, ophthalmology, orthopaedics, and cardiology. Today, it seems impossible to imagine a world without plastics or synthetic organic polymers, despite the fact that their widespread manufacturing and usage only began in the 1950s. Even though the earliest synthetic plastics, like Bakelite, initially emerged in the early 20th century, it wasn't until the end of World War II that plastics started to be used extensively in non-military applications. The output of plastics has grown extraordinarily quickly since then, outpacing that of most other man-made materials. Materials like steel and cement, which are often utilised in the building industry, are notable outliers[1], [2].

Prior to utilising any resources that may build up in nature, we should consider decreasing their use, reusing them, and recycling them (either by reuse of raw materials, or by use of the energy of combustion). However, from an economic and environmental (energy consumption and soil pollution of the process) point of view, it is challenging to collect from nature, clean, sort, and recycle certain portions that are created by little quantities of polymer (i.e., a few grammes) and may still be contaminated by food. Plastic packaging and bags, particularly those used in food, medicine, and hygiene, fall under this category. In these situations, using biodegradable polymer materials might be a great way to protect the environment[3], [4].

Environmentalists who were paying attention realised in the 1960s that the increased use of synthetic polymers, especially in the form of one-trip packaging, posed a risk to the environment. This risk was made clear by the appearance of plastic packaging litter in the cities, the countryside, and the oceans. Ocean plastic waste is becoming a bigger issue. The material degrades over time into microscopic pieces known as microplastics that are harmful to even the tiniest sea species due to wave motion and sun exposure. The impacts of microplastics on lugworms, which are an essential component of the recycling of nutrients and a food source for fish and birds, were the subject of two studies that were published in the journal Current Biology. According to one of the research, lugworm energy levels may drop by up to 50% in ocean sediments that are highly contaminated with microplastics. Their ability to reproduce and develop was seriously hampered by this. We will have generated 26

billion tonnes of plastic garbage by 2050. Production and disposal statistics for plastic garbage to the year 2050. Primary waste is defined as plastic that has not been recycled and is being used for the first time as trash[5], [6].

Literature Review

In an another study by Anju *et al.* they investigated about Polymeric biomaterials, which are used in biomaterials for healthcare purposes, have transformed biomedical technology and related sectors. Degradable polymers are increasingly being used in place of synthetic, non-degradable polymers in polymeric medical technology to promote many healthcare modalities. This study highlights prospective uses, forms of degradation, and potential impacts on the biological system for a variety of degradative polymers and their subtypes. Before confirming any biomaterial as safe for biomedical purposes, consideration of potential toxicological concerns should be given. As a result, several toxicological evaluation techniques and their effects on biomedicine and technology were also covered. Also crucially highlighted is the risk vs benefit analysis[7].

Lauritano *et al.* in their study, In order to create a three-dimensional scaffold that might improve oral bone regeneration, several biomaterials are employed in periodontal tissue engineering. Results from each article were recorded, and information on cell viability and proliferation (CPV), mineralization level (M), and alkaline phosphatase activity (ALPA) was collected. All of the studies examined CS-bs in combination with other biomaterials, growth factors, or stem cells. Examples of these combinations include hydroxyapatite, alginate, polylactic-co-glycolic acid, and polycaprolactone (periodontal ligament stem cells, human jaw bone marrow-derived mesenchymal stem cells). Pure chitosan-based scaffolds had lower values for alkaline phosphatase activity, cementoblast and periodontal ligament cell proliferation, and mineralization level than chitosan-based scaffolds that also included other molecules and biomaterials. Conclusions. When additional polymeric biomaterials and bioceramics (bio) were added to CS-based scaffolds, a greater periodontal regeneration capacity was seen than when CS was used alone. There is also evidence in the literature that CS-based scaffolds may benefit biologically from the inclusion of growth factors and stem cells[8].

Rezwan *et al.* highlighted that for tissue engineering scaffolds, a range of composite materials combining biodegradable polymers and bioactive ceramics are being used. Review of components and methods for making three-dimensional (3D) scaffolds with interconnected high porosities suited for bone tissue engineering. The use of various polymer and ceramic compositions and their effect on the biodegradability and bioactivity of the scaffolds are described, along with in vitro and in vivo evaluations. In-depth analysis of the mechanical characteristics of the current crop of porous scaffolds reveals that they lack the elastic stiffness and compressive strength of human bone. Additional issues in scaffold construction for tissue engineering, including the inclusion of biomolecules, surface functionalization, and 3D scaffold characterization, are reviewed along with potential solutions. The possibility for developing next-generation synthetic/living composite biomaterials with great biological environment adaptability is highlighted by a brief discussion of stem cell integration into scaffolds as a future trend [9].

Doulabi *et al.* demonstrated that in-depth analysis of polymer mixtures and nanocomposite systems for articular cartilage tissue engineering applications is provided in this paper. The classification of diverse blends, such as natural-to-natural and synthetic-to-synthetic systems, as well as their combination and nanocomposite biomaterials, are examined. Additionally, an extensive investigation on their traits, cell responses' capacity to imitate tissue, and ability to repair injured articular cartilage with regard to having the functioning and composition required for native tissue are also offered[10].

In pre-clinical research by Nyska *et al.* they highlighted on the, toxicologic pathology is the art of evaluating probable negative effects at the tissue level. The effectiveness (conditions of use) and safety (biocompatibility) of the implanted materials are evaluated by toxicologic pathologists in the case of biomaterials and medical devices. This article discusses the unique requirements for accurate toxicologic pathologic evaluation of biomaterials and degradable polymers. We discuss typical unfavourable reactions that are anticipated with biomaterials and detail their pathological picture and clinical implications. We also present a novel compact MR imaging technology as a tool for evaluating the biocompatibility and effectiveness of implanted biodegradable materials. This technology permits longitudinal imaging and quantification of inflammation in vivo brought on by the implantation of the device, as well as general inspection of the device's shape, location, and integrity. The non-invasive nature of MR imaging enables longitudinal monitoring of the implanted device's effects in the same animal without affecting the pathophysiology[11].

Discussion

Intermolecular interactions, such as van der Waals forces and hydrogen bonds, which are present in polymers and also bind the polymer chains, control their mechanical characteristics. According to the strength of the intermolecular forces that are present in the polymers within this category, they are divided into the following groups:

Elastomers, fibres, liquid resins, thermosetting plastic, and liquid resins are only a few of the materials mentioned. Elastomers are solids that resemble rubber and have elastic characteristics. These elastomeric polymers are very amorphous because their polymer chains have random coil structures and are only kept together by the weakest intermolecular forces. As with vulcanised rubber like neoprene, a few "crosslinks" are added in between the chains to assist the polymer return to its original position when the force is removed.

Fibers: Polymers are considered to have been transformed into "fibres" if they are pulled into long filament-like material with a length that is at least 100 times its diameter. Fibres are the solids that comprise thread and have a high modulus and tensile strength. Examples include polyester and polyamides.

Liquid Resins: Liquid resins are polymers that are employed in liquid form as adhesives, potting compound sealants, etc. Examples include epoxy adhesives.

Plastics: A polymer is moulded into a stiff and rigid structure.

Polystyrene, PVC, and polymethyl methacrylate are common examples. There are two varieties.

Thermoplastic and thermosetting plastic, respectively.

A. Not pricey.
B. Simple to construct.
C. Protection against rusting.
D. Extensive variety of mechanical, chemical, and physical qualities.

Low densities (low weight).

A. Potentially biodegradable.
B. Excellent biocompatibility.
C. Low friction coefficients.
D. Poor mechanical toughness.
E. Thermally sensitive.
F. Simple to degrade.
G. Assimilate proteins, water, etc.
H. Wear and tear.

Because of their permeability and porous nature, they are sensitive to sterilising methods.

A. The colonisation of bacteria due to their organic structure.
B. Metal alloys have the largest load bearing in orthopaedic applications (screws, etc.).
C. Polymers have poorer load bearing capacity.
D. Stents are used in vascular applications.
E. Magnesium alloys dissolve in the body and deteriorate too quickly in a living environment.
F. Polymers deteriorate more gradually than magnesium alloys.
G. Renewable Polymers

Biodegradable polymers are created as transient structures with the appropriate mechanical, chemical, and physical characteristics for implantation. Researchers have experimented with biodegradable polymeric biomaterials like vascular grafts, vascular stents, nerve growth conduits, defective bone, ligament/tendon prosthesis, and more. Degradation-causing mechanisms physical swelling, softening, disintegration, fatigue cracking, and stress cracking. Only 10 to twenty polymers are primarily employed in the production of medical devices, from short-term implants to long-term implants, despite the fact that hundreds of polymers are readily produced and might be used as biomaterials.

In biomedical applications, PVC is mostly employed as blood storage bags and tubing. Dialysis, feeding, and blood transfusion are a few common applications for tubing. Pure PVC is a stiff, brittle substance that may be made flexible and soft by adding plasticizers. As a result of the body's ability to remove plasticizers, PVC might provide issues for long-term usage. Despite the low toxicity of these plasticizers, the PVC becomes less flexible when they are absent.

Polytetrafluroethylene (PTFE), commonly known as PTFE Teflon, has the same structural make-up as polyethylene (PE), but fluorines are used in lieu of the four hydrogen atoms in PE's repeat unit. Because PTFE has a very high melting point (Tm = 327°C), processing it is quite challenging. It is used to create catheters and is very hydrophobic and lubricious. It is employed in vascular grafts in microporous form, where it is known generally as e-PTFE or most often as the commercial product Gore-Tex. Dr. John Charnley first selected it because of its low friction for the acetabular component of the first hip joint prosthesis, but it was a failure due to its poor wear resistance and the subsequent irritation brought on by the PTFE wear particles.

Polypropylene (PP)

Its structure is virtually identical to PE, making it a fairly simple polymer. Additionally balanced are its mechanical qualities. The hing feature that it has is the only thing that makes this one unique. Disposable syringes, packaging for equipment, solutions, and medications, sutures, and artificial vascular grafts are all made from PP. A polymer with strong chemical resistance, good tensile strength, and high rigidity is PP, an isotactic crystalline polymer. It has remarkable resistance to stress cracking.

Polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA)

PMMA, also known by the trade names Lucite or Plexiglas, is a hydrophobic, linear chain polymer that is transparent, amorphous, and glassy at room temperature. It is a key component of the bone cement used in orthopaedic implants. It is a suitable material for intraocular lenses (IOLs) and hard contact lenses because it is durable, stable, and transmits light well. Buttons are cut from the polymerized monomers that take the form of a rod. The posterior and anterior surfaces of the button or disc are then cut to create a lens with a certain optical power. Although casting, compression moulding, and melt processing techniques may also be employed to make lenses, lathe machining techniques are still the most popular.

The same class of polymers known as methacrylates is used to make soft contact lenses. 2-hydroxyethyl methacrylate, also known as HEMA, is created by replacing the methyl ester

group in methylmethacrylate with a hydroxyethyl group. To maintain dimensional stability for use as a lens, the poly (HEMA) is partially cross-linked using ethylene glycol dimethyacrylate (EGDMA) for soft contact lenses.

It is a bloated hydrogel when fully hydrated. Soft lenses are made in the same manner as hard lenses since PHEMA becomes glassy as it dries. However, while establishing the optical requirements for the soft lens, a swelling factor must be taken into account.

PMMA has several uses in medicine, such as blood pumps and reservoirs, blood dialyzer membranes, and in vitro diagnostics. Due to its exceptional optical qualities, it is also used in dentures, maxillofacial prosthesis, implantable ocular lenses, contact lenses, and bone cement for the fastening of joint prostheses.

Polyurethanes

The resilient elastomers known as polyurethanes have strong blood-containing and fatigue resistance. They are used in artificial heart bladders, pacemaker lead insulation, catheters, vascular grafts, cardiac assist balloon pumps, and wound dressings.

Polycarbonates

In food packaging and heart/lung support devices, polycarbonates have found use. Dacron, a brand name for polyethylene terephthalate, is used in prosthetic heart valves. Tissue may grow through a polymer mesh, hence Dacron is employed. The usage of dacron is for big arteries. The thermoplastic biopolymer is a broad term for materials that may be formed several times. (Used as blood vessel substitutes.) Materials called thermosetting biopolymers can only be formed once (Used in dental devices, and orthopaedics such as hip replacements.).

Biopolymer elastomers are elastic materials. The elastomer will revert to its original shape if only slightly deformed. Catheters are used.

Hydrogels

A hydrogel is a colloidal gel made of hydrophilic polymer chains that is cross-linked, with water serving as the dispersion medium. A three-dimensional network of hydrophilic polymers called hydrogels is held together by weaker cohesive forces like hydrogen and ionic bonds, intermolecular hydrophobic association, and association bonds like covalent bonds. These networks can hold onto a lot of water without losing their structural integrity. Hydrogels have drawn a lot of interest for the preparation of biological materials due to their outstanding chemical and physical characteristics.It has been discovered that the hydrated hydrogels' elastic nature minimises discomfort to neighbouring tissue when utilised as implants. Protein adsorption and cell adhesion have been observed to be reduced by the low interfacial tension between the hydrogel surface and the aqueous solution. Superabsorbent hydrogels are those that have a water content of at least 95% of their total weight (or volume). Because of the isotropic swelling, hydrogels can keep their shape.

Hydrogel medical applications

Hydrogels have been utilised effectively in a variety of biomedical applications due to their exceptional biocompatibility, including lubrication for surgical gloves, urinary catheters and surgical drainage systems, contact lenses, wound dressings, and drug delivery systems.

Lubricant

The surfaces of biomaterials have been lubricated extensively using hydrogels. Since latex gloves and catheters have a high coefficient of friction when dry, hydrogels were used to create a low friction surface. Similar to this, drainage tubes used to remove fluid collections from bodily cavities need to have a lubricious surface to make insertion and removal easier.

Micro hematuria may result from mechanical contact between a catheter and the mucosa tissue that damages the urethra. Due to this unintended consequence, catheters contain hydrogel coatings to protect the urethra and provide a lubricious, hydrophilic surface.With close contact to the eye, contact lenses are used to correct the optical function of the eye.

There are two types of contact lenses: soft (flexible) and hard contact lenses. The category of soft contact lenses includes hydrogel lenses. Hydrophilic polymers and copolymers with a mild crosslinking are used to create hydrogel lenses.Poly (2-hydroxyethyl methacrylate, or polyHEMA), was the initial substance used to make hydrogel contact lenses. Hydrogel lenses are more comfortable and simpler to put on than other forms.

Dressing In the past, gauze or nonwovens made of cotton or wool were utilised in medicine. There are several polymeric wound wrapping materials available today.

They are further separated into alginates, hydrogels, hydrocolloids, films, and foams made of polymers. Flexibility, strength, non-antigenicity, and permeability of water and metabolites are requirements for an effective wound covering material. A solid wound dressing is also required to prevent infection since it acts as a barrier.One technique involves mixing a hydrogel monomer with the drug, the initiator, and a crosslinker before the hydrogel is polymerized to entrap the drug within the matrix.

Engineering of Tissue

Numerous experts from various fields have researched tissue engineering in great detail. The technique in the modern biomaterials area that has been the subject of the greatest research is tissue engineering, along with cell transplantation. By triggering natural tissue regeneration and modifying the cellular activities that take place throughout the healing process, tissue engineering tries to restore a tissue defect. Organ regeneration is accomplished using polymer devices with regulated macro- and microstructures and chemical characteristics. Bio hybrid organs are created when cells are combined with an immunoisolative membrane. These organs constantly sustain the host organ and operate as the functional counterpart of the original organ.

Conclusion

Today's conventional polymer materials, particularly plastics, are the outcome of decades of development. When it comes to the use of energy and raw materials as well as the amount of trash that is produced, their manufacture is very efficient. Due to production scale and process optimization, the products exhibit a number of exceptional qualities like impermeability to water and microbes, high mechanical strength, low density (ideal for moving items), and cheap cost.

References:

[1] U. Jammalamadaka and K. Tappa, “Recent advances in biomaterials for 3D printing and tissue engineering,” *Journal of Functional Biomaterials*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/jfb9010022.

[2] R. M. D. Soares, N. M. Siqueira, M. P. Prabhakaram, and S. Ramakrishna, “Electrospinning and electrospray of bio-based and natural polymers for biomaterials development,” *Materials Science and Engineering C*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.msec.2018.08.004.

[3] J. Tanaka, T. P. Davis, and P. Wilson, “Organic Arsenicals as Functional Motifs in Polymer and Biomaterials Science,” *Macromolecular Rapid Communications*. 2018. doi: 10.1002/marc.201800205.

[4] T. W. J. Steele and H. A. Klok, “Stimuli-Sensitive and -Responsive Polymer Biomaterials,” *Biomacromolecules*. 2018. doi: 10.1021/acs.biomac.8b00145.

[5] X. Li, Q. Sun, Q. Li, N. Kawazoe, and G. Chen, “Functional hydrogels with tunable structures and properties for tissue engineering applications,” *Frontiers in Chemistry*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fchem.2018.00499.

[6] Y. Qi *et al.*, “Strategy of Metal-Polymer Composite Stent to Accelerate Biodegradation of Iron-Based Biomaterials,” *ACS Appl. Mater. Interfaces*, 2018, doi: 10.1021/acsami.7b15206.

[7] S. Anju, N. Prajitha, V. S. Sukanya, and P. V. Mohanan, “Complicity of degradable

polymers in health-care applications," *Materials Today Chemistry*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.mtchem.2019.100236.

[8] D. Lauritano, L. Limongelli, G. Moreo, G. Favia, and F. Carinci, "Nanomaterials for periodontal tissue engineering: Chitosan-based scaffolds. A systematic review," *Nanomaterials*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/nano10040605.

[9] K. Rezwan, Q. Z. Chen, J. J. Blaker, and A. R. Boccaccini, "Biodegradable and bioactive porous polymer/inorganic composite scaffolds for bone tissue engineering," *Biomaterials*. 2006. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2006.01.039.

[10] A. H. Doulabi, K. Mequanint, and H. Mohammadi, "Blends and nanocomposite biomaterials for articular cartilage tissue engineering," *Materials (Basel).*, 2014, doi: 10.3390/ma7075327.

[11] A. Nyska, Y. S. Schiffenbauer, C. T. Brami, R. R. Maronpot, and Y. Ramot, "Histopathology of biodegradable polymers: Challenges in interpretation and the use of a novel compact MRI for biocompatibility evaluation," *Polymers for Advanced Technologies*. 2014. doi: 10.1002/pat.3238.

CHAPTER 16
MAJOR BIOPOLYMERS AND THEIR APPLICATION

Dr.Aparna Roy, Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- aparnaroy@prsidencyuniversiyu.in

Abstract:
Biopolymers are organic materials produced by the cells of living things. Biopolymers, like other polymers, are made up of monomeric units that are linked together by covalent bonds to create bigger molecules. Polynucleotides, polypeptides, and polysaccharides are the three primary groups of biopolymers, which are categorised based on the monomers employed and the structure of the biopolymer generated. Long polymers of nucleotides, such as RNA and DNA, are known as nucleotides. Proteins and shorter polymers of amino acids are examples of polypeptides; collagen, actin, and fibrin are a few well-known ones. Starch, cellulose, and alginate are a few examples of polysaccharides, which are long or branching chains of sugar carbs. Natural rubbers (isoprene polymers), suberin and lignin (complex polyphenolic polymers), cutin and cutan (complex polymers of long-chain fatty acids), and melanin are more examples of biopolymers.

Keywords:
Biopolymers, Biomaterials, Biomedical engineering, Bioactivity, Science

Introduction

Humans have depended heavily on biological materials like wool, leather, silk, and cellulose throughout history. These natural polymers may now be customised to fulfil particular demands. The development of contemporary biotechnology has significantly altered how scientists think about living things and the materials they create. For instance, altering the genetic makeup of some plant species may result in the emergence of new sources of structural polymers that might eventually replace conventional commodity plastics. A new class of biodegradable, biocompatible, and renewable materials are soon to be available by using natural enzymes or altering agricultural or marine feedstocks[1], [2].

Both the natural world and contemporary industrial economies depend heavily on polymers. While certain natural polymers, like the polysaccharides—family natures of sugars—provide fuel for cell activity and operate as structural components in living systems, others, like nucleic acids and proteins, transport and modify crucial biological information. Over the last century, a wide variety of innovative synthetic polymers have been developed thanks to advancements in chemistry and materials science. Synthetic polymers like polyethylene, nylon, and these four substances are made of organic polymers. Polymers are made up of recurrent structural units that are connected to one another to create lengthy chains. Biopolymers Producing Materials The everyday routine has changed because to Nature's Way polyurethane. Man-made polymers are present in almost every facet of contemporary life, from food additives to medication, clothes to compact discs, automotive bodywork to packaging [3], [4]. But there are certain environmental and public health issues that have been brought up by the increased use of synthetic polymers. For instance, the majority of plastic materials are non-biodegradable and made from non-renewable resources. These materials' strength and endurance, which make them so helpful, also assure their persistence in the environment and make disposal more difficult. Additionally, certain polymeric materials require the usage of harmful substances or the creation of toxic byproducts during their production. These issues have drawn more attention to polymers that are generated from biological precursors or are created utilising contemporary biotechnology techniques. Such biopolymers may end up having a number of positive environmental effects. Applications

might include genuinely biodegradable thermoplastics made from microorganisms or plants, biocompatible new medicinal materials, and corrosion- and mineral-resistant water treatment chemicals. Biopolymers may not always provide environmental benefits over conventional polymers in certain applications since materials often have a wide range of qualities. 8 Creating testing procedures that evaluate a material's environmental properties in practise is quite challenging[5], [6].

Literature Review

In an another study by Moradali *et al.* it was investigated that Bacterial polymers have significant roles in pathogenicity, and because to their diverse chemical and material characteristics, they may be used in both industrial and medicinal settings. The same biopolymers serve as important virulence factors when generated by pathogenic bacteria, yet when produced by non-pathogenic bacteria, they are transformed into food components or biomaterials. The molecular principles of bacterial polymer manufacturing have been clarified through interdisciplinary study, and novel antibacterial medication targets have been discovered. Synthetic biology methods have also been improved. This Review provides an overview of the function of bacterial polymers in pathogenesis, their synthesis, and their material characteristics, as well as methods for designing cell factories to produce custom bio-based materials appropriate for high-value applications[7].

Discussion

Biopolymers have a variety of crucial functions in living things in addition to their numerous other uses in manufacturing, packaging, and biomedical engineering.A pair of biopolymers called polynucleotides make up the double helix structure of DNA. Biopolymers and synthetic polymers vary significantly from one another in terms of their structural makeup. Monomers are repeating components that make up all polymers. Although this is not a defining trait, biopolymers often have a well-defined structure (as in the case of lignocellulose): In the case of proteins, the precise chemical make-up and the order in which these units are assembled are referred to as the fundamental structure. Numerous biopolymers spontaneously fold into distinctive compact forms that govern their biological activities and intricately rely on their fundamental structures (see also "protein folding" and secondary and tertiary structure). The study of the structural characteristics of biopolymers is known as structural biology. Contrarily, the majority of synthetic polymers have far more straightforward and sporadic (or stochastic) architectures. Due to this feature, biopolymers lack a molecular mass distribution. In reality, all biopolymers of a type—say let's one particular protein—are identical because their synthesis is governed by a template-directed mechanism in the majority of in vivo systems. They all have the same mass because they all include comparable sequences and amounts of monomers. In contrast to the polydispersity seen in synthetic polymers, this phenomenon is known as monodispersity[8]–[10].

Nomenclature and conventions

Polypeptides

It is customary to list a polypeptide's individual amino acid residues in the order in which they appear from the amino terminus to the carboxylic acid terminus. Peptide bonds are constantly used to connect the amino acid residues. Although any polypeptide may be referred to as protein informally, the term refers to bigger or fully functional forms and can include both multiple polypeptide chains and single chains. Proteins may also be changed to contain non-peptide elements like lipids and saccharide chains.

Genetic material

The norm for a nucleic acid sequence is to list the nucleotides from the polymer chain's 5' end to its 3' end, where 5' and 3' refer to the numbering of the carbons that help form the chain's phosphate diester linkages and are located around the ribose ring. A sequence like this is referred to be the biopolymer's fundamental structure.

Sugar Glycosidic linkages are often used to bind sugar polymers, which may be either linear or branched. The orientation of the joining functional groups is particularly essential since the precise position of the connection might vary. This leads to - and -glycosidic bonds, whose numbering indicates where the linking carbons are located in the ring. Numerous saccharide units may also go through other chemical processes like amination and even incorporate into other compounds like glycoproteins.

There are several biophysical methods for figuring out sequence data. By hydrolyzing the N-terminal residues off the chain one at a time, derivatizing them, and then identifying them, Edman degradation may be used to determine the protein sequence. Techniques for mass spectrometers may also be used. Both capillary electrophoresis and gel electrophoresis are methods for determining the sequence of a nucleic acid. Finally, optical tweezers or atomic force microscopy are often used to assess the mechanical characteristics of these biopolymers. When triggered by pH, temperature, ionic strength, or other binding partners, these materials' conformational changes or self-assembly may be seen using dual-polarization interferometry.

Typical biopolymers

Collagen: The most common protein in mammals, collagen serves as the foundation for vertebrates. Collagen is thus one of the biopolymers that is most widely available and employed in research. Collagen has a strong mechanical structure that makes it non-toxic, readily absorbable, biodegradable, and biocompatible. It also has a high tensile strength. As a result, it has been used in several medical applications, including gene therapy, medication delivery systems, and the treatment of tissue infections.

Silk fibroin: Another protein-rich biopolymer that can be obtained from various silk worm species, including the mulberry worm Bombyx mori, is silk fibroin (SF). The insoluble and fibrous protein composition of SF, in contrast to collagen, gives it strong adhesive properties as well as a lower tensile strength. Recent research has revealed that silk fibroin has anticoagulant and platelet adhesion properties. Additionally, it has been discovered that silk fibroin promotes stem cell proliferation in vitro.

Gelatin: Gelatin is made from type I collagen, which contains cysteine, and is created when collagen from animal bones, tissues, and skin is partially hydrolyzed.

Gelatin comes in two varieties: Type A and Type B. Acid hydrolysis of collagen produces type A collagen, which contains 18.5% nitrogen. Alkaline hydrolysis with 18% nitrogen and no amide groups produces type B. Gelatin melts and forms coils at higher temperatures, whereas it transforms from coil to helix at lower temperatures. Gelatin may be altered using nanoparticles and biomolecules thanks to its several functional groups, including NH2, SH, and COOH. Since gelatin is an Extracellular Matrix protein, it may be used for procedures including gene transfection, medication administration, and bandages for open wounds.

Starch: Starch is a cheap, biodegradable biopolymer that is widely available. The mechanical characteristics of starch may be improved by adding nano- and microfibers to the polymer matrix, increasing elasticity and strength. Due to its susceptibility to moisture, starch has weak mechanical characteristics without the fibres. Due to its biodegradability and availability, starch is utilised in a variety of products, including polymers and tablet forms for medications.

Cellulose: Cellulose has a complex chain structure that gives it stability and strength. The straighter structure of cellulose, brought about by glucose monomers bonded together by glycogen bonds, is what gives it its strength and durability. The molecules may fit close together because of their straight form. Due to its plentiful availability, biocompatibility, and environmental friendliness, cellulose is widely used in a variety of applications. In the form of nano-cellulose fibres, cellulose is widely employed. Low amounts of nanocellulose present

create a clear gel substance. Biodegradable, uniform, thick films made of this material are excellent for application in the biomedical industry.

The most abundant marine naturally occurring polymer is alginate, which is generated from brown seaweed. Applications for alginate biopolymers include the biomedical and chemical engineering fields as well as the packaging, textile, and food industries. Alginate was originally used as a wound dressing, when its gel-like consistency and absorbent qualities were identified. Alginate creates a protective gel layer that is ideal for healing and tissue regeneration and maintains a steady temperature environment when applied to wounds. Alginate has also undergone advances as a drug delivery medium, with drug release rates readily controllable thanks to a range of alginate densities and fibre nature.

Due to their different uses in biomedicine and industry, biopolymers have two primary application categories.

Biomedical

Biopolymers are widely utilised in tissue engineering, medical devices, and the pharmaceutical sector since one of the key goals of biomedical engineering is to replicate biological components to maintain normal bodily functioning. Due to their mechanical characteristics, many biopolymers may be used to regenerative medicine, tissue engineering, drug delivery, and other medicinal applications. They provide qualities including non-toxicity, bio-activity catalysis, and wound healing. Many biopolymers are typically better at integrating into the body than synthetic polymers because they also have more complex structures that are similar to those of the human body. Synthetic polymers, on the other hand, can have a number of drawbacks like immunogenic rejection and toxicity after degradation.

More precisely, since they are accessible and affordable, polypeptides like collagen and silk are being exploited in cutting-edge research as biocompatible materials. Gelatin polymer is often used as an adhesive while treating wounds. Gelatin-based scaffolds and films enable the scaffolds to contain medications and other nutrients that may be supplied to a wound to aid in healing. Here are some instances of how collagen is employed in biomedical research as it is one of the most often used biopolymers:

Drug delivery methods based on collagen: Collagen films function as a barrier membrane and are used to treat tissue infections like diseased liver tissue or infected corneal tissue. All types of collagen films have been employed as gene delivery vehicles that may aid in bone production.

Collagen sponges: Burn patients and other people with severe wounds may be treated using collagen sponges as a bandage. Cultured skin cells or drug carriers used for burn wounds and skin replacement are implanted using collagen.

Collagen as a hemostat: When collagen and platelets interact, the result is a quick coagulation of the blood. This quick coagulation creates a transient scaffolding so that host cells may repair the fibrous stroma. Collagen-based hemostats help control bleeding in cellular organs like the liver and spleen and lessen blood loss in tissues.

Another well-liked biopolymer in biomedical research is chitosan.

Chitin, the primary component of crab and insect exoskeletons and the second most prevalent biopolymer in the world, is the source of chitosan. Chitosan has several fantastic qualities that make it ideal for biomedical research. Chitosan can biodegrade, which may avoid the need for a second operation when used in implant applications. It can also create gels and films and is selectively permeable. Chitosan is biocompatible, highly bioactive, and can form gels and films. These qualities enable chitosan to be used in a variety of biological applications.

Chitosan as a medication delivery system: Because it has the potential to enhance drug absorption and stability, chitosan is mostly employed with drug targeting. Additionally, by promoting a slow release of free medicine into malignant tissue, chitosan conjugated with anticancer drugs may also create stronger anticancer effects.

Chitosan is used as an anti-microbial chemical to inhibit the development of germs. It conducts antimicrobial actions on microorganisms such as gram-positive bacteria of various yeast species, fungus, algae, and bacteria.

Chitosan composite for tissue engineering: Chitosan and alginate powder are mixed to create effective wound dressings. These dressings provide a wet environment that promotes healing. Additionally, the biodegradable and porous nature of this wound dressing enables for cell growth inside of it.

Food sector applications for biopolymers include packaging, films for edible encapsulation, and food coating. The clear clarity and water resilience of polylactic acid (PLA) make it a particularly popular ingredient in the food sector. But since most polymers are hydrophilic, they begin to break down when they come into contact with moisture. Food-encapsulating edible films are another use for biopolymers. Antioxidants, enzymes, probiotics, minerals, and vitamins may all be included in these films. These nutrients may be given to the body by the biopolymer film-coated food that is ingested.

Packaging: Polyhydroxyalkanoate (PHA), polylactic acid (PLA), and starch are the three biopolymers used in packaging the most often. Starch and PLA are often used for packaging since they are readily accessible on the market and biodegradable. Their thermal and barrier characteristics, however, are not optimal. Water may harm the contents of the package since hydrophilic polymers are not water resistant and enable water to pass through the packing. As a biopolymer with excellent barrier properties, polyglycolic acid (PGA) is currently being employed to overcome the PLA and starch-related barrier challenges.

Chitosan has been used in the filtration of water. It is employed as a flocculant and degrades into the environment more quickly—within a few weeks or months—than over the course of many years. Chitosan uses chelation to clean water. This is how the metal in the water binds to binding sites throughout the polymer chain to generate chelates. It has been shown that chitosan is a superb candidate for use in the treatment of storm and waste water.

As components

In place of polystyrene or polyethylene-based plastics, certain biopolymers, such as PLA, naturally occurring zein, and poly-3-hydroxybutyrate, may be utilised to make plastics.

In the modern lexicon, certain polymers are described as being "degradable," "oxy-degradable," or "UV-degradable." As a result, they degrade when exposed to light or air, but since they still largely (up to 98%) contain oil, they are not yet recognised by the European Union as "biodegradable" according to the regulation on packaging and packaging waste (94/62/EC). Biopolymers will degrade, and some of them can be composted at home. Biopolymers are made from biomass and used in the packaging sector. They are also known as renewable polymers. When utilised to make biopolymers, crops including sugar beet, potatoes, and wheat are categorised as non-food crops since they provide the biomass. The following conversion routes are available for these:

Biopolymers may be used to create a variety of packaging materials, including food trays, blown starch pellets for delicate goods transportation, and thin films for wrapping.

Environmental consequences

Because they are manufactured from resources that may be perpetually generated, such as plant or animal materials, biopolymers can be environmentally friendly, carbon neutral, and constantly renewable. These materials are made from agricultural commodities, therefore using them may develop a sustainable business. The feedstocks for polymers made from petrochemicals, however, will soon run out. The CO_2 generated as biopolymers decay may be reabsorbed by crops grown to replace them, making them almost carbon neutral. As a result, they have the potential to reduce carbon emissions and the amount of CO_2 in the atmosphere.

Conclusion

Some biopolymers are biodegradable, meaning that microbes may convert them to CO2 and water. Some of these biodegradable biopolymers can be composted; if they are, they will decompose by 90% within six months when placed in a commercial composting process. According to European Standard EN 13432, biopolymers that comply with this requirement may be identified with a "compostable" sign. Packaging with this emblem on it may be composted in industrial settings and will decompose in six months or less. Consumers in Europe can recognise packaging and dispose of it in their compost pile thanks to a standard for home composting and a logo that goes along with it.

References

[1] A. Kumar and S. Sinha-Ray, "A review on biopolymer-based fibers via electrospinning and solution blowing and their applications," *Fibers*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/fib6030045.

[2] S. Ling *et al.*, "Biopolymer nanofibrils: Structure, modeling, preparation, and applications," *Progress in Polymer Science*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.progpolymsci.2018.06.004.

[3] S.-M. Ham, I. Chang, D.-H. Noh, T.-H. Kwon, and B. Muhunthan, "Improvement of Surface Erosion Resistance of Sand by Microbial Biopolymer Formation," *J. Geotech. Geoenvironmental Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.1061/(asce)gt.1943-5606.0001900.

[4] S. El Asjadi *et al.*, "Biopolymer scleroglucan as an emulsion stabilizer," *Colloids Surfaces A Physicochem. Eng. Asp.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.colsurfa.2018.02.035.

[5] S. Gopi, A. Amalraj, N. P. Sukumaran, J. T. Haponiuk, and S. Thomas, "Biopolymers and Their Composites for Drug Delivery: A Brief Review," *Macromol. Symp.*, 2018, doi: 10.1002/masy.201800114.

[6] M. Ayeldeen, A. Negm, M. El Sawwaf, and T. Gädda, "Laboratory study of using biopolymer to reduce wind erosion," *Int. J. Geotech. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/19386362.2016.1264692.

[7] M. F. Moradali and B. H. A. Rehm, "Bacterial biopolymers: from pathogenesis to advanced materials," *Nature Reviews Microbiology*. 2020. doi: 10.1038/s41579-019-0313-3.

[8] J. Rajesh Banu *et al.*, "A review on biopolymer production via lignin valorization," *Bioresource Technology*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.biortech.2019.121790.

[9] E. Jamróz, P. Kulawik, and P. Kopel, "The effect of nanofillers on the functional properties of biopolymer-based films: A review," *Polymers*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/polym11040675.

[10] J. Wróblewska-Krepsztul, T. Rydzkowski, I. Michalska-Pożoga, and V. K. Thakur, "Biopolymers for biomedical and pharmaceutical applications: Recent advances and overview of alginate electrospinning," *Nanomaterials*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/nano9030404.

CHAPTER 17
A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY ON TISSUE GRAFT

Dr.Aparna Roy, Associate Professor
Department of Chemistry, Presidency University, Bangalore, India
Email Id- aparnaroy@prsidencyuniversiyu.in

Abstract:
The majority of the main tissues and organs of the human body have a limited capability for regeneration. Regenerative medicine, which promises to restore damage after catastrophic injury or illness, has been sparked by this fact. Small compounds, gene delivery, stem cells, and other therapeutic approaches are being investigated; nonetheless, tissue engineering continues to be the predominant strategy for accomplishing regeneration. Organ transplantation shows that damaged tissues can be restored, but there is currently no technique to rebuild complex organs from scratch. Instead, by replacing tissue fragments and improving the regenerative cascade, tissue engineering may improve the body's natural capacity for regeneration. An assessment of the requirements and existing situation for engineered tissue grafts intended as patches to replace or regenerate damaged or diseased tissue and restore organ function is warranted in light of these potential.

Keywords:
Biomaterial, Tissue Graft, Organ transplantation, Tissues.

Introduction

An autograft is a transplant from one portion of the patient's body to another inside the same patient, such as a skin graft. Isografts, such as those between identical twins, are grafts that are extracted from one person and applied to another person with the same genetic makeup. A graft from one person is put on a member of the same species who is not genetically similar. A xenograft is a transplant of tissue from one person to another person who is of a different species, such as from an animal to a human.A technique called tissue grafting is used to hide your exposed tooth roots and improve the look of your smile. It entails rebuilding the gum where it has receded using healthy tissue, restoring your natural gum line, and safeguarding the alignment and structure of your teeth. Your particular demands will determine the approach we advise[1], [2].

The most popular tissue transplant types are listed below:

The most popular method of treating tooth root exposure is connective tissue grafting, which is advised when there is inadequate gum tissue close to the treatment location. It entails making a flap in the subepithelial connective tissue below the roof of the mouth, removing it, and then reattaching the flap. The connective tissue is finally secured to the region around the exposed tooth root [3], [4].

Free gingival grafts: This treatment uses tissue taken from the roof of the mouth, much as connective tissue grafting. However, we take tissue straight from the roof of the mouth and connect it to the target location rather than creating a flap and taking tissue from below it. For people who have thin gums and need more tissue to make them larger, free gingival grafts are the best option.

Pedicle grafts: Rather of taking tissue from the roof of the mouth, this treatment removes tissue from the gum around or surrounding the tooth that has to be repaired. Only when there is an abundance of gum tissue in the region can pedicle grafts function.

Grafting techniques

The word "grafting" is most often used to refer to the transplantation of skin, however it is possible to transplant many other tissues, including skin, bone, nerves, tendons, neurons, blood vessels, fat, and cornea. Fresh skin is applied to a wound with damaged skin during the

grafting procedure. Treatment for skin loss brought on by a wound, burn, infection, or surgery sometimes involves skin grafting. Damaged skin is removed, and fresh skin is then grafted in its place. Skin grafting may shorten the duration of care and hospital stays while also enhancing both function and attractiveness. Skin grafts might be of two different types [5]–[7].

Literature Review

Zuhr *et al.* Soft tissue replacement grafts are now a crucial component of plastic periodontal and implant surgery to improve tissue volume. The anterior and posterior palates, as well as the maxillary tuberosity, are potential donor sites because they may produce grafts with a distinctive geometric form and histologic makeup. The quantity of needed tissue, the indication, and the treating surgeon's personal preferences all play a role in the decision of which grafts to use in a given clinical situation. Volumetric evaluation and comparison of the effectiveness and long-term stability of soft tissue autografts and potential alternatives will be one of the primary issues in the future. The purpose of this study was to go through the benefits and drawbacks of various donor locations, replacement materials, and harvesting processes. Guidelines for predictable and effective treatment results are offered based on clinical experience and the available scientific facts, even if it is rare to provide standardised advice for therapy selection and execution[8].

Nimwegen *et al.* To volumetrically assess changes in the aesthetic zone's peri-implant soft tissue caused by newly implanted and provisionalized implants, with or without a connective tissue graft. Following randomization, a connective tissue graft (test group, n = 30) was placed at the buccal aspect of the implant in one of the groups. The control group (n = 30) had no connective tissue transplant in contrast to the other group. Clinical data, digital images, and traditional impressions were taken before extraction (Tpre) and at 12 months after the implantation of the definitive crown (T12). A lab scanner was used to digitise the castings, and a volumetric study between Tpre and T12 was completed. Both groups had identical Pink Esthetic Scores. Conclusions: Although a significantly more coronally located mid-facial mucosa level was discovered when a CTG was performed, the use of a CTG in immediately placed and provisionalized implants in the aesthetic zone did not result in less mucosal volume loss after 12 months, leading to the assumption that a CTG cannot fully compensate for the underlying facial bone loss[9].

Al Rezk *et al.* The biological results produced by the rotating vascularization or combination interposition onlay tissue graft may not match those of the vascularized tunnelled combine epithelialize-subepithelialize connective tissue graft. The vascularity and volume of the tissue seal may be improved by using this procedure, which would be crucial for the successful completion of the cosmetic and functional requirements for today's patients[1].

Velnar *et al.* Particularly the dura mater, the meninges are often directly or indirectly injured during surgical operations and are implicated in several disorders. As a good restoration of the meninges is necessary to avoid problems like cerebrospinal fluid leak, this might be a significant difficulty for the surgeon (CSF). There are several methods for dural reconstruction that use both organic and synthetic materials. Soft tissue grafts in the form of fibrous or fibromuscular flaps are applied to the dural defects to fill in the gaps in a unique method for dural restoration. These soft tissue grafts provide as a suitable scaffold for fibrosis and cell ingrowth, avoiding CSF. In this pilot trial, 10 patients who had convexity meningioma surgery were given soft tissue transplants to use for dural reconstruction[2].

Tavelli *et al.* investigated that these days, more and more people are getting soft tissue augmentation operations. Various methods for collecting soft tissue grafts have been suggested. However, the content and form of the graft may be influenced by the location of the donor site, which can be either the maxillary tuberosity or the anterior, lateral, superficial, or deep palate. The connective tissue fibres in soft tissue grafts taken from the maxillary

tuberosity predominate, with little fatty or glandular tissue present. Evidence from clinical, histological, and molecular studies demonstrates the special qualities of a soft tissue transplant made from the maxillary tuberosity. Additionally, there is little chance for intra- or postoperative problems when harvesting from this region, which lowers the risk of patient morbidity. The purpose of this commentary is to emphasise the functional, cosmetic, and patient-related results while discussing the benefits and drawbacks of harvesting a soft tissue transplant from the tuberosity in comparison to the conventional palatal graft [10].

Discussion

To prevent gum recession from harming your teeth or to enhance the look of your smile, a gum tissue transplant may be required. Gum recession is the process through which the gums recede away from the teeth, exposing more of the crown or root of the tooth. Gum recession is a common issue that sometimes goes undiagnosed until it worsens. When gum recession takes place, the body loses a built-in barrier against bacterial invasion and injury. Additionally, it harms the bone that supports the body. Due to the slow and gradual nature of the procedure, many individuals don't even realise that their gums have receded. However, an exposed tooth root may lead to dental discomfort, particularly when consuming hot or cold foods, in addition to being unsightly. If gum recession is not treated, it may eventually result in tooth loss. An ideal solution to fix the damage and stop subsequent dental issues is a gum tissue transplant.

Certain factors cause gum recessions include:

The gum tissue could be thin genetically.

A. Illness of the gums.
B. Bad bite positioning
C. aggressive tooth brushing
D. Teeth grinding might sometimes exacerbate this problem.

Few benefits of tissue grafting include:

A. Aids in preventing future bone loss and gum recession.
B. Covers the exposed components to keep them from rotting.
C. Reduces the sensitivity of the gums or teeth.
D. Produces a stunning and full grin.
E. Additionally aids in establishing a favourable environment for implant insertion, if necessary.

The distinguishing gum tissue grafts:

Your dentist will initially attempt to control these contributing variables after carefully examining the cause of gum recession.

Following that, your dentist will carry out one of the following gum tissue transplants based on your needs:

Root exposure is most often treated with connective tissue grafts. The surgery involves cutting a flap of skin from the roof of your mouth, removing subepithelial connective tissue from underneath the flap, and sewing it to the gum tissue covering the exposed root. The palatal flap is sewn down after the connective tissue, or graft, has been removed from below.

Free gingival grafts: Free gingival grafts employ tissue from the roof of the mouth, much like a connective-tissue transplant. However, a little quantity of tissue is taken straight from the roof of the mouth and then joined to the gum region that is being treated rather than creating a flap and removing the tissue underneath the top layer of flesh. This technique is most often utilised on persons who already have thin gums and require more tissue to make their gums bigger.

Pedicle grafts: In this treatment, the tissue is taken from the gum surrounding or close to the tooth that needs repair rather than the palate. The flap, also known as a pedicle, is only partly removed, leaving one edge intact. The gum is then sewn into place after being pushed over or down to conceal the exposed root. Only those who have a lot of gum tissue close to the tooth are candidates for this operation.

Allografting: This is often done when a patient needs many teeth to be grafted and is unable to provide enough of their own teeth to fill the region. Allografting is used in cases when utilising your own tissue is not an option since it produces better outcomes. The process is the same as for connective tissue grafting; however, an allograft is used in the pocket rather than your own tissue obtained from your mouth. The pocket is then shut with sewing.

For comfort, a local anaesthetic might be administered before to the treatment. Instead of the mouth's roof, some dentists and patients choose using transplant materials from a tissue bank. Tissue-stimulating proteins may sometimes be utilised to promote your body's inherent capacity to develop bone and tissue. Consult your dentist to find out which one will be most effective for you.

Following surgery, you'll be allowed to return home. You will need to arrange for someone to pick you up at home if you are given intravenous sedative to assist you unwind. Depending on the kind of gum graft done, there may be some slight discomfort after the procedure. To treat this little ache, a common pain reliever like ibuprofen will do. You shouldn't have much pain if the tissue is left on your palate. However, you can have some moderate pain for a few days if the tissue is removed from the palate. Your palate, however, is one of the places that heals the quickest, so you should be able to resume eating in no time. Your dentist may give you a prescription for medicine to help you feel better, or you may decide to temporarily use over-the-counter anti-inflammatory drugs. While it will take a few months before you are fully recovered, the first three weeks are crucial for early recovery. You may, however, go back to work in a day or two. If, after healing, your grafts don't appear the way you want them to, you may ask your dentist to rearrange your gum tissue to get the desired result. Complications are infrequent, and infections are exceedingly rare. However, you should contact your dentist right once if you notice any strange symptoms.

Unusual signs may include:

A. Bleeding continuously despite exerting pressure for a while.
B. Suffering from discomfort, bruising, or swelling.
C. Pus and fever.

What precautions must be made after tissue grafting:

Following surgery, precautions should be taken to ensure the operation's success, including:

A diet must be followed, which includes consuming cold and soft foods like ice cream, yoghurt, cottage cheese, well-cooked vegetables, eggs, pasta, Jell-O, and so on. You can get assistance with this from your dentist. Food that is hot or hard should be avoided since it may burn or irritate the graft.

A. According to the dentist's instructions, some physical activity will be needed.
B. Routinely taking the drugs, including antibiotics that the dentist has recommended.
C. Till the region heals, avoid brushing or flossing the gumline that was mended.
D. rinsing with a specific mouthwash to prevent plaque buildup while your mouth is healing
E. Gum tissue transplants work very well to reverse gum recession and stop additional damage.
F. Simple preventive measures should be taken in order to avoid gum issues:
G. Seeing your dentist for cleanings and checkups on a regular basis.

H. Utilising a soft toothbrush and fluoride-based toothpaste to clean your teeth twice a day.
I. Avoiding toothpaste with abrasives.
J. flossing every day
K. Utilizing an antiseptic mouthwash to rinse once or twice each day.
L. Eating a wholesome, balanced diet.
M. Give up smoking.

It takes approximately an hour to do tissue grafting, which may be done under local anaesthetic. The cost of gum tissue relies on a variety of variables, including the operation you must have, the amount of labour required, etc. Your tissue grafting will leave you with a gorgeous, flawless smile in addition to the procedure's therapeutic advantages. You won't need to worry about the expense of tissue grafts, dental implant treatment, or other oral operations at the San Francisco location of Implants Pro CenterTM since we accept all major dental and medical PPO insurances. Additionally, we have a highly qualified and compassionate team that will provide assistance, maintenance, and care for the rest of your life. In order to provide nothing less than the greatest services, Implants Pro CenterTM, San Francisco, is additionally outfitted with all contemporary technology, including CT-Scan, Intravenous Sedation, Platelet Rich Fibrin, etc. Every operation you have will leave you feeling entirely at peace. Please contact us to arrange for your no-obligation consultation.

Conclusion

Grafting is the term for a surgical process when tissue is moved from one area of the body to another, or from one organism to another, without carrying its own blood supply. Instead, once it is in place, a fresh blood supply begins to develop. A flap is a comparable method that transfers tissue while keeping the blood supply unharmed. An artificially created device called a graft may sometimes be used. Examples of this include a tube that transfers blood flow from an artery to a vein for hemodialysis or over a defect. Autografts and isografts often aren't seen as foreign and don't cause rejection. The recipient may reject allografts and xenografts if they are seen as being alien.

References:

[1] F. Al Rezk, M. Al Rezk, M. Al Rezk, and R. Al Rezk, “The utilization of vascularized pedicle combination epithelial-sub epithelial tissue graft for socket preservation in the esthetic zone—A novel approach,” *Clin. Case Reports*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/ccr3.2166.

[2] T. Velnar and L. Gradisnik, “Soft tissue grafts for dural reconstruction after meningioma surgery,” *Bosn. J. Basic Med. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.17305/bjbms.2019.3949.

[3] J. Zufía, G. Blasi, R. Gómez-Meda, and A. Blasi, “The four-layer graft technique, a hard and soft tissue graft from the tuberosity in one piece,” *J. Esthet. Restor. Dent.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/jerd.12480.

[4] P. Prakash, S. K. Rath, and M. Mukherjee, “Clinical efficacy of periosteal pedicle graft with subepithelial connective tissue graft in gingival recession coverage,” *J. Indian Soc. Periodontol.*, 2019, doi: 10.4103/jisp.jisp_676_18.

[5] I. Sanz-Martín, E. Rojo, E. Maldonado, G. Stroppa, J. Nart, and M. Sanz, “Structural and histological differences between connective tissue grafts harvested from the lateral palatal mucosa or from the tuberosity area,” *Clin. Oral Investig.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s00784-018-2516-9.

[6] K. Adam, I. Staufenbiel, W. Geurtsen, and H. Günay, “Root coverage using a connective tissue graft with epithelial striation in combination with enamel matrix derivatives - A long-term retrospective clinical interventional study,” *BMC Oral Health*, 2019, doi: 10.1186/s12903-019-0849-7.

[7] N. Nizam and A. Akcalı, "A Novel Connective Tissue Graft Harvesting Technique: The Ring Method," *Int. J. Periodontics Restorative Dent.*, 2019, doi: 10.11607/prd.2736.

[8] O. Zuhr, D. Bäumer, and M. Hürzeler, "The addition of soft tissue replacement grafts in plastic periodontal and implant surgery: Critical elements in design and execution," *Journal of Clinical Periodontology*. 2014. doi: 10.1111/jcpe.12185.

[9] W. G. van Nimwegen, G. M. Raghoebar, E. G. Zuiderveld, R. E. Jung, H. J. A. Meijer, and S. Mühlemann, "Immediate placement and provisionalization of implants in the aesthetic zone with or without a connective tissue graft: A 1-year randomized controlled trial and volumetric study," *Clin. Oral Implants Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/clr.13258.

[10] L. Tavelli, S. Barootchi, H. Greenwell, and H. L. Wang, "Is a soft tissue graft harvested from the maxillary tuberosity the approach of choice in an isolated site?," *Journal of Periodontology*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/JPER.18-0615.

CHAPTER 18
ROLE OF BIOMATERIALS IN OPHTHALMOLOGY

Dr. Vinay Kumar Yadav, Assistant Professor
Department of Agriculture, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- vinay.ag@sanskriti.edu.in

Abstract:
Biomaterials are often employed in the treatment of numerous eye problems in ophthalmology. The intraocular lens is a kind of biomaterial. Following phacoemulsification cataract surgery to remove the clouded natural lens, intraocular lenses are implanted in the eye. In 1947, the first intraocular lens was implanted, marking the beginning of intraocular lens history. Intraocular lenses initially had a high incidence of serious problems, but because to ongoing developments, cataract surgery with intraocular lens implantation is today a highly safe and reliable surgical technique. Therefore, refractive surgery also makes use of intraocular lenses. The therapy of retinal detachments also makes use of biomaterials. There is still potential for development in these biomaterials, despite the fact that they are sufficient for this purpose.

Keywords:
Biomaterials, Eye, Ophthalmology, Surgery.

Introduction

The eye is a highly developed and intricate organ. Electromagnetic radiation may be focused and accommodative filtered by eye components into photosensitive regions with highly specialized photoreceptor cells. The brain subsequently processes the created picture to create visual perception. Anatomical alterations to the cornea and lens that result in refractive defects may be the cause of common eye illnesses. Age and a number of other variables, such as genetic predisposition, may cause the different components to fail, which can result in varied degrees of visual function loss. For instance, in presbyopia, the lens' crystallin material hardens and impairs accommodation, in cataracts, the lens becomes opaque and impairs vision, in glaucoma, the optic nerves gradually lose function, and in AMD, the macula area gradually deteriorates. Numerous disciplines, including optics, cellular and molecular biology, biomedical engineering, and materials science and engineering, have contributed to the development of treatments for these and other less prevalent eye ailments[1], [2].

A multidisciplinary approach is used in biomaterials research to address the constantly growing need for better and more sustainable solutions. A fast-expanding field of advanced biomaterials research with several therapeutic applications is ocular biomaterials. Advanced ocular care is in high demand, particularly for non-elective operations including cataract surgery, glaucoma surgery, and therapies for age-related macular degeneration[3], [4]. The SIG agenda covers cutting-edge biomaterials technology in the field of ophthalmology, such as advanced biomaterials for the functional replacement of ocular tissues, surface modification and protein adsorption of polymers used in refractive devices, synthetic corneas, next-generation contact lenses, vitreous replacement fluids, retinal tamponades, and glaucoma drainage devices for the control of intraocular pressure.

Literature Review

In a study by Abatangelo *et al.* it was investigated that Hyaluronic acid (HA) has been found to play a variety of unexpectedly complex biological roles, which has sparked new interest among biologists and in the field of medicine. These include ophthalmology, articular pathologies, cutaneous repair, skin remodelling, vascular prosthesis, adipose tissue

engineering, nerve reconstruction, and cancer therapy. Additionally, the high potential of HA in medicine has piqued the attention of pharmaceutical corporations, who can now synthesise HA and a number of novel derivatives using cutting-edge technology to extend HA's residence duration in various human tissues and enhance its anti-inflammatory capabilities. It has proven feasible to make water-insoluble polymers in a variety of forms, including membranes, gauzes, nonwoven meshes, gels, and tubes, by making minor chemical alterations to the molecule, such as esterification with benzyl alcohol [5].

Narayan *et al.* highlighted that the Encyclopedia of Biomedical Engineering is a one-of-a-kind resource for current information on subjects that lie at the intersection of biology and engineering. In the industrialised world, the use of biomaterials, biomedical technologies, and devices has significantly improved healthcare standards. Biomaterials, sensors, medical devices, imaging modalities, and image processing are just a few of the many biomedical engineering-related subjects that are covered in the book. Also investigated are biomedical engineering applications, improvements in cardiology, medication delivery, gene therapy, orthopaedics, ophthalmology, sensing, and tissue engineering. Engineering students, biology students, physicians, and commercial researchers are just a few of the groups that this significant reference book benefits. It also helps many more organisations who operate at the intersection of biology and engineering [6].

Yoda *et al.* provided a work on Silicones, thermoplastic elastomers, polyolefin and polydiene elastomers, poly (vinyl chloride), natural rubber, heparinized polymers, hydrogels, polypeptide elastomers, and others are among the elastomeric biomaterials documented. Additionally, biomedical applications for ophthalmology, orthotics, transdermal medicinal systems, general healthcare, prosthetics, and cardiovascular devices are discussed. Elastomers, which provide biocompatibility, durability, design freedom, and advantageous performance/cost ratios, will be used more and more in medical goods. Future medical technologies will be heavily dependent on elastic materials[7].

Mohebbi *et al.* in their study demonstrated that by creating cutting-edge materials and technologies, biomedical engineering aims to improve people's quality of life. Chitosan-based biomaterials have garnered a lot of attention due to their distinctive chemical structures, which play different roles in membranes, sponges, and scaffolds, as well as their desired biocompatibility and biodegradability, along with their promising biological properties, such as biocompatibility, biodegradability, and non-toxicity. Consequently, chitosan derivatives have been extensively employed in a broad range of applications, particularly in biomedical engineering and pharmaceuticals. The goal of this article is to provide a thorough summary of chitosan's new uses in medicine, tissue engineering, drug delivery, gene therapy, cancer treatment, ophthalmology, dentistry, bio-imaging, and medical diagnostics. Regenerative medicine and therapeutic procedures have profited from chitosan-based platforms thanks to the utilisation of stem cells (SCs), which has added an intriguing element to the material's application. Many of the most current debates in this area that include thought-provoking concepts are presented, which might provide some useful guidance for future biomedical engineering projects[8].

Georgiana *et al.* carried out a study on the Natural or synthetic materials that may be utilised for any duration, either as a whole or as a component of a system, to cure, improve, or replace a tissue, organ, or bodily function in humans or animals are referred to as biomaterials. There are many different biomaterials based on metals, ceramics, synthetic polymers, biopolymers, etc. that are employed in medicine. Collagen is one of the most widely used biomaterials among biopolymers because of its excellent biocompatibility, biodegradability, and weak antigenecity, as well as its well-established structure, biologic characteristics, and interactions with the body, which recognises it as one of its constituents rather than as an unidentified substance. Despite advancements in the area of synthetic polymer-based biomaterials,

collagen is still one of the most crucial natural biomaterials for connective tissue prosthetics in which it is the major protein. Due to its exceptional qualities, collagen can be processed into various biomaterials that are used as burn/wound dressings, osteogenic and bone filling materials, antithrombogenic surfaces, collagen shields in ophthalmology, and tissue engineering materials that include skin replacement, bone substitutes, and artificial blood vessels and valves. Medical devices, artificial implants, drug carriers for controlled release, and scaffolds for tissue regeneration are just a few of the current applications for biomaterials based on type I fibrillar collagen that play a significant role in medicine[9].

Arnalich *et al.* investigated on the Solid eye platelet-rich plasma (E-PRP) concentrates platelets in a limited volume of plasma that also includes significant amounts of cell adhesion molecules and growth factors. These cell adhesion molecules and growth factors play a significant role in wound healing and facilitate the physiological process at the surgical or damage site. The solid clot connected at the location where therapy is required is tectonically maintained using a variety of materials. Even though AM can be used for this, other biomaterials, like bovine pericardium or autologous fibrin membrane, are at least as effective and come with fewer interdonor variations and no biological risks, making them a better surgical alternative to the biologically unpredictable amniotic membrane patch. E-PRP, or solid platelet-rich plasma, is a reliable and efficient surgical coadjuvant that may be used in conjunction with other ocular surface reconstruction treatments to improve corneal wound healing in cases of severe corneal ulcers and corneal perforations[10].

Discussion

In contrast to our other organs, the eye is a very complicated organ that is also simpler to monitor and easier to reach for surgery. Additionally, it was the first organ in which a foreign substance was inserted to perform the role of what is today referred to as a biomaterial. The variety of ophthalmic biomaterials has expanded significantly with the development of synthetic hydrogels, or polymers that can absorb and hold water without dissolving in an aqueous media. The application of biomaterials in general and ophthalmic biomaterials in particular is expanding, integrating concepts and information from a variety of fields, including medicine, biology, chemistry, physics, materials science, and engineering.

A nutritional membrane called the choroid and a protective membrane called the sclera surround the eye, which is the organ that is responsible for vision. The eye is located in a bone chamber called the orbit and is linked to the brain through optic paths. The eye is a hollow, spherical structure that is encircled by motor paper or protective paper attachments. It has been thoroughly demonstrated that the anatomy and physiology of the eye are very complicated.

A matter of significant relevance and worry is now the effects of an ageing society on the healthcare system. It is crucial to provide proper treatment for eyesight maintenance since it supports older people's independence. Ageing has some effect on every tissue and feature of the eye. Presbyopia, dry eyes, cataracts, and glaucoma are the most frequent visual diseases linked to ageing.The oldest and best-known ocular biomaterials are contact lenses, which are now made of silicone hydrogel and hydrogel. A clouded eye lens that is removed during a cataract procedure may be replaced with intraocular lenses. They often include silicone copolymers or derivative acrylics. Artificial tears, used mostly to cure dry eyes, are another kind of biomaterial that is extensively marketed. They improve lubrication, reduce friction, stabilise the tear film, lessen symptoms of irritability, and guard against dehydration. They are administered as ointment, gel, or ocular drops. Presbyopia is treated using inlays, which function in a variety of ways.

Several authors have identified locations where biomaterials may be used in ophthalmology. In the anterior region, soft contact lenses and synthetic tears are both acceptable. The lens may include inlays and intraocular lenses. The use of biomaterials to the posterior region

mostly includes vitreous replacements.The biological vitreous must be replaced under pathological circumstances, such as retinal detachment. To completely duplicate the required physicochemical characteristics, the optimal vitreous replacement should have a range of characteristics.

Ophthalmic biomaterials have a very recent history. In 1862, Onofrio Abbate implanted a foreign substance for a function akin to that of a biomaterial. It was an artificial cornea made of a glass disc encased in two rings. Animal corneas were used to test this device, however it was unable to remain in place for more than a week. Later, Dimmer made an effort to create an artificial cornea using celluloid (a compound made of stabilisers and nitrocellulose and camphor), implanting it in four patients, but it was rejected within the first several months. Polyvinyl alcohol (PVA) gel made of a wholly synthetic polymer was employed as an implanted ocular biomaterial not until fifty years later. The first synthetic cornea constructed of polymethyl methacrylate (PMMA) came next. A few years later, poly (1-vinyl-2-pyrrolidone), a synthetic polymer, was inserted into the vitreous cavity to replace the natural vitreous. The variety of biomaterials for the treatment of ocular diseases emerged mostly as a result of the development of synthetic hydrogels.

The major objective of creating new generations of biomaterials is to fill in any holes or flaws present in earlier generations while also enhancing comfort, effectiveness, and safety. Innovations were developed to raise manufacturing standards, increase output, or boost productivity to cut costs. Cost-cutting pressure from the market is present in order to boost competition and improve accessibility. Ophthalmic biomaterials are now very advanced technologies, and their use has grown significantly in recent years. Ophthalmic biomaterials need to be able to provide oxygen to tissues, modify refractive properties, protect surrounding tissue during surgery, integrate with surrounding tissue, and modulate healing, among other critical criteria.

As an ophthalmic biomaterial, contact lenses are particularly significant because they come into touch with ocular surface elements, most notably the corneal epithelium. They also constitute the most significant group commercially and have experienced the most significant and intricate development.

Many ophthalmic uses for hydrogels have previously been authorised, but others are actively being investigated. As soft contact lenses, foldable intraocular lenses, or in situ gelling vehicles for ophthalmic medication delivery, hydrogels are commercially commercialised. Improvements are being made to the sustained release of nucleic acids, therapeutic proteins, anti-inflammatory medicines, and antibiotics. Hydrogels are also being researched as possible vitreous replacements. For hydrogels, a variety of natural, semisynthetic, and synthetic polymers may be employed as building blocks. Alginate, collagen, and hyaluronic acid are examples of polymers with a natural origin (HA). Synthetic compounds that create gels include poly (ethylene glycol) (PEG), poly (vinyl alcohol) (PVA), siloxanes, and polymers based on acrylate monomers.

Particularly in severe situations like burns, ulcers, diabetes, bone abnormalities, and liver failure among others, tissue engineering aids in the regeneration of damaged tissue. Stem cells, growth factors, and biomaterials serve as its foundation. In order to enhance tissue replacement and regeneration, live cells are often implanted in a scaffold during the tissue engineering process. Consequently, it is seen as the next stage in the evolution of biomaterials. In order to restore compromised function, regenerative medicine focuses on multidisciplinary research and applications based on the replacement, regeneration, or repair of cells, tissues, or organs. However, the ability for spontaneous regeneration in mature people is quite small. Conjunctiva and corneal induced regeneration have both been documented. The anterior portion of the eye—the cornea and conjunctiva—has been the focus of most reports on tissue engineering, and considerable advancements have been

achieved in cell treatments for the treatment of retinal degenerative disorders. Through advancements in stem cell programming, generation tissue imaging, and computer-aided design, new manufacturing processes for biomaterials are being used to produce tailored tissues.

The use of converging or diverging contact lenses, whose power is measured in diopters, may be used to make an optical correction in order to attain high visual acuity. Myopia, hypermetropia, astigmatism, and presbyopia are the four most prevalent refractive disorders. In the 19th century, glass contact lenses first became available. Adolf Fick introduced the first scleral glass lenses in the 1880s. Contact lens manufacturing was first detailed in 1888. PMMA, a substance regarded as physiologically inert, light, simple to produce, and breakage-resistant, was first developed in 1936 by Rohm and Haas. The invention of hard lenses, which helped make contact lenses more common, is said to have resulted from a manufacturing fault while PMMA scleral lenses were being produced.

The first silicone soft contact lenses with a hydrophobic surface and high gas permeability were developed as silicone elastomer lenses in the 1960s.With the release of the soft lens in 1972, which was a huge success due to its comfort and greater biocompatibility, hydrophilic lenses came into existence. However, they needed to improve in terms of gas permeability, so they were made thinner and contained more aqueous fluid. The first rigid gas permeable lenses appeared in 1974. The first material was cellulose acetate butyrate (CAB), which had a better gas permeability than PMMA but was susceptible to deformation. Norman Gaylord introduced a new series of polymer contact lenses called silicone acrylate by effectively incorporating silicone into the fundamental structure of PMMA. The cost of manufacturing the first daily contact lenses was significantly decreased in 1994 because to a technology. The creation of silicone hydrogel contact lenses, which alleviated contact lens hypoxia issues, required more than 10 years of rigorous research and development.

With 88% of all lenses used being soft contacts, they are the most common form of lenses. A stable polymer that has the ability to bind or absorb water is used to make hydrogel contact lenses. Water may enter the substance via polymer holes, hydrating it. Due to the unique conditions of the eye, the lens must be secure, inert, non-toxic, biocompatible, simple to make, maintain a stable and continuous tear film, be oxygen permeable, maintain normal corneal metabolism, be ion permeable to maintain eye movement, comfortable, and offer a stable and clear view.

Today's soft contact lenses can provide a high level of oxygen to the cornea, a healthy tear film wetness for comfort and better vision, a good material strength, and enough water permeability to preserve lens movement. Years of study led to the development of silicone hydrogel, which combines silicone with regular hydrogel monomers for improved oxygen transfer and a decreased risk of eye dryness.A variety of polymers and polymerization conditions are appropriate for the production of contact lenses. The large diversity of contact lenses accessible is explained by the variety of materials. Here are the key elements to consider while choosing contact lens materials. The patient's or practitioner's preference is influenced by the material since it affects comfort, wearability, and cost.

Ocularorbital issues include the diagnosis, prevention, and treatment of ocularorbital diseases, which is the primary field responsible for the healthy functioning of the eyes. Even though the eye is a simple organ to see, access, and control, it has a higher level of physiological complexity than other internal organs.

The first and most effective solid organ transplant using tissue from a human donor was a corneal allograft. In addition to transplantation, biomaterials have attracted the interest of international scientific communities as a potential treatment for eye ailments. Transparency, which shouldn't affect visual acuity and should provide comfort over time, is a crucial component of biomaterials that are being investigated for ocular devices.The cornea, which is

located at the front of the eye, is one of the most delicate human tissues. It plays a critical role in maintaining eye health and is primarily responsible for the refractive ability of the eye. The physiology of inner structures in ocular systems must be protected, and the health and intrinsic functions (refraction and transparency) of the cornea are crucial prerequisites. A number of factors, such as traumas or particular.

The eye is a sophisticated organ made up of many transparent components and a container with three membranes. The eye experiences changes as we age, much like every other organ in the body, which worsens eyesight. In an effort to make up for visual loss that may or may not be due to ageing, biomaterials are used. Industrial-scale production of contact lenses, made up of multiple polymers, is common. With the advent of multifunctional solutions, it is now possible to clean and sanitise lenses with a single solution, improving patient compliance. When a cataract develops, intraocular lenses are inserted into the eye to replace the clouded lens. They are held within the capsular bag by haptics and may be made of silicone elastomers or acrylic compounds. Dry eyes are treated with artificial tears, which may be applied as eye drops, gel, or ointment. Thickening agents, osmoprotectants, antioxidants, preservatives (unless in single dosage form), buffers, excipients, electrolytes, and lipid supplements are all included in artificial tears. Inlays make up for the amplitude loss caused by the accommodation of presbyopia. Age-related vitreous body liquefaction may cause pathological conditions that need for replacement; the optimum replacement is currently lacking, thus steps should be conducted to change this. Different vitreous replacements, whether in the form of gas or liquid, are used, but those found in hydrogels show the most promise for the future.

As a tool for specialised ophthalmic therapies that call for the administration of a medicine to the eye, contact lenses are now being used more often. In order to give effective therapies, it is a problem that typical ophthalmic medications, such eye drops, have a limited bioavailability. Therefore, practitioners depend on the creation of new lenses to enhance these therapies. Although this is of scientific interest, additional work has to be done to make practical application easier. Clinical studies or the viability of manufacturing are two examples of this.

The use of hydrogels intraocularly may result in considerable improvements to their therapeutic applicability. Systematic medication release over a period of weeks or months should be possible with intravitreal drug delivery devices that are injectable. The hydrogel should dissolve after full drug release without experiencing considerable swelling. Similar criteria are placed on hydrogel-based vitreous replacements; however, in order to meet these standards, research is necessary for these materials to be completely transparent and mechanically stable over the whole application duration.Numerous studies have shown that the use of biomaterials in treating ocular problems may be very advantageous. Recent years have seen improvements, notably in the field of intelligent or stimuli-responsive hydrogels. Nevertheless, a large number of these formulations are not offered commercially, mostly because a large number of them have not yet undergone clinical studies. This would be a crucial step in improving patients' quality of life.

Conclusion

Eye illnesses are becoming more widely as the population ages. The quality of life for many patients has increased because to the contribution of biomaterials to several medical devices for the restoration of vision. In order to develop ophthalmology and optometry, biomaterials, tissue engineering, and regenerative medicine are becoming more and more crucial. To better treat severe, vision-threatening disorders, further investigation is necessary.

References

[1] D. S. W. Ting *et al.*, “Artificial intelligence and deep learning in ophthalmology,” *British Journal of Ophthalmology*. 2019. doi: 10.1136/bjophthalmol-2018-313173.

[2] A. C. Sommer and E. Z. Blumenthal, "Implementations of 3D printing in ophthalmology," *Graefe's Archive for Clinical and Experimental Ophthalmology*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s00417-019-04312-3.

[3] S. A. AlRyalat, A. Abukahel, and K. A. Elubous, "Randomized controlled trials in ophthalmology: A bibliometric study," *F1000Research*, 2019, doi: 10.12688/f1000research.20673.1.

[4] D. T. Hogarty, D. A. Mackey, and A. W. Hewitt, "Current state and future prospects of artificial intelligence in ophthalmology: a review," *Clinical and Experimental Ophthalmology*. 2019. doi: 10.1111/ceo.13381.

[5] G. Abatangelo, V. Vindigni, G. Avruscio, L. Pandis, and P. Brun, "Hyaluronic acid: Redefining its role," *Cells*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/cells9071743.

[6] R. Narayan, *Encyclopedia of biomedical engineering*. 2019.

[7] R. Yoda, "Elastomers for biomedical applications," *J. Biomater. Sci. Polym. Ed.*, 1998, doi: 10.1163/156856298X00046.

[8] S. Mohebbi *et al.*, "Chitosan in Biomedical Engineering: A Critical Review," *Curr. Stem Cell Res. Ther.*, 2018, doi: 10.2174/1574888x13666180912142028.

[9] M. Georgiana, I. Titorencu, and M. Violeta, "Collagen-Based Drug Delivery Systems for Tissue Engineering," in *Biomaterials Applications for Nanomedicine*, 2011. doi: 10.5772/22981.

[10] F. Arnalich, A. E. Rodriguez, A. Luque-Rio, and J. L. Alio, "Solid Platelet Rich Plasma in Corneal Surgery," *Ophthalmology and Therapy*. 2016. doi: 10.1007/s40123-016-0051-9.

CHAPTER 19
EXPLORATION OF ORTHOPAEDIC IMPLANTS

Dr. Manoj kumar mishra, Assistant Professor
Department of Agriculture, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id-manoj.ag@sanskriti.edu.in

Abstract:
People may start feeling pain in their bones and joints as they become older. If someone has a catastrophic injury in an accident or if their joints or bones are deteriorating as a result of a chronic ailment, this pain may be intense. They may need to speak with an orthopaedic surgeon in this situation to decide on the best course of action. An orthopaedic implant can be the best option if painkillers are ineffective in treating it. The implant enhances the patient's movement and flexibility while helping to stabilise the muscular system. Let's examine what orthopaedic implants are as well as their many varieties.

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Biomedical engineering, Bioactivity, Science.

Introduction

A medical device known as an orthopaedic implant is intended to repair a bone, joint, or cartilage that has been damaged or deformed. For instance, a patient could need an implant as a result of a congenital impairment, limb loss, or leg fracture. The implant may be utilised to replace the articulating surfaces in various body joints and aid in bone fixation. The implant is used to strengthen or completely replace the joints in the damaged bones or places where a patient may be experiencing discomfort in their joints or bones that may need to be repaired.

Depending on the patient's condition, the orthopaedic surgeon uses a variety of surgical techniques to implant the implants into the body. Consider a joint that has deteriorated beyond a certain degree. In such situation, the surgeon uses a variety of orthopaedic devices created specifically for the operation to remove the damaged joint and replace it with an orthopaedic implant [1]–[4].

The majority of orthopaedic implants are constructed from titanium alloys and stainless steel, and some of them could even have a plastic lining. The implant's essential strength is provided by the steel framework, while the plastic lining acts as synthetic cartilage. In most cases, the implant is put in position so that the bone may grow into it and strengthen it. To improve adhesion, the surgeon may sometimes additionally cement the orthopaedic implant[3], [5].

Orthopaedic implant types

Screws

An orthopaedic implant known as a screw looks similar to the screws you can buy at any hardware shop. An orthopaedic screw, however, may have either a flat head or a crosshead. The main purpose of the screws used in orthopaedic implants is to provide compression, which aids in bone healing where an injury has occurred. The rotator cuff or torn labrum are two examples of injured regions that are tightened with a screw. Additionally, the orthopaedic surgeon may use screws to fix a broken bone or regain stability in a weak spot. Permanent implants of the screws are an option. They exist in a variety of shapes and sizes; for example, a reduction screw's thickness might range from 4.5 to 8.5 millimetres[6], [7].

Plates

Orthopaedic plates were first used in 1886 to treat long bone fractures, and they are still frequently used today. They come in a variety of forms, as follows:

If there are significant compressive and deforming pressures, buttress plates are utilised to keep knee and ankle fractures together. Buttress plates may move with the body, have a L or T form, and are contoured[8], [9].

Plates in the category of neutralisation work to bridge a broken region. They distribute the weight so that screws and other orthopaedic implants may firmly anchor and stabilise the region.

Bridging plates: These orthopaedic implants assist stabilise the region, give length and alignment, and encourage secondary bone repair[10], [11].

Tension Plates: Usually made of wire, they are used to keep a region secure as it heals.

Compression plates are metallic devices that are used to mend broken bones by applying dynamic pressure to the bone fragments, which speeds up the healing process.

Prostheses

Prosthesis is yet another kind of orthopaedic implant that may restore lost bones or joints. It may also be utilised to provide broken bones the support they need. Patients may quickly restore their physical strength and activities after receiving this implant, which is generally utilised for knees and hips. Sometimes, the surgeon may use healthy bones together with prosthetic materials to completely replace particular sections of a bone or to repair broken or diseased bones.

Literature Review

Mahmoud *et al.* shown that the capacity to print individualised items is a key benefit of additive manufacturing (AM) technologies, which makes these technologies ideal for the orthopaedic implants market. The design flexibility offered by AM technologies to improve the performance of orthopaedic implants is another benefit. The utilisation of AM technologies to create orthopaedic implants using lattice structures and functionally graded materials is presented in this work as a state-of-the-art overview. It describes how these methods may considerably increase the implants' mechanical and biological performance. Lattice structure characterisation and the most modern finite element analysis models are investigated. A study of current case studies using functionally graded materials in biomedical implants is also conducted. This presentation concludes by reviewing the difficulties encountered by these two applications and outlining the necessary future research paths to enhance their utilisation in orthopaedic implants[1].

Filipović *et al.* shown that Orthopedic implants are often used for soft tissue anchoring, joint replacement, deformity repair, and fracture fixing. Orthopedic implants have been developed using a variety of biomaterials. Originally just intended to function mechanically, novel approaches to improve bone repair and implant osteointegration via local molecule delivery and implant coatings are now being researched. These biological coverings ought to speed up osteointegration and lessen infections or reactions to foreign bodies. This page discusses the materials and surface properties of present and upcoming orthopaedic implants, biocompatibility, and processes of bacterial adherence. The review also discusses implant-related infection, the primary preventative measures, and potential future research that could manage implant-related infection[2].

Bai *et al.* demonstrated that due to their superior mechanical qualities, metals have been used for orthopaedic implants for a very long time. With the quick advancement of additive manufacturing (AM) technology, researching sophisticated microstructured tailored implants for patients has turned into a popular trend for treating different types of bone defects. A superior bespoke implant should be mechanically compatible with the missing bone and have strong biocompatibility. This study presents the biomedical metallic materials now used in

orthopaedic implants from the design to production, elaborates on the structural design, and modifies the surface of the orthopaedic implant to suit the performance criteria of implants. The performance requirements of the implant may be ensured by choosing the proper implant material and processing technique, optimising the implant structure, and altering the surface. The last section of this essay covers the orthopaedic implant's potential future evolution[3].

Qing *et al.* worked on Implant failure is mostly caused by infection, a frequent postoperative complication of orthopaedic surgery. Silver nanoparticles (AgNPs) are often utilised to alter orthopaedic implants to reduce the risk of infection since they are thought to be a potential antibacterial agent. It is essential for us to understand the precise antibacterial process, which is currently unknown, in order to optimise the implants in a fair way. The putative antibacterial mechanisms of AgNPs were examined in this review, and the effects of AgNPs on cells linked to osteogenesis, such as cellular adhesion, proliferation, and differentiation, were also covered. Advanced implant modification technologies and techniques to improve AgNPs' biocompatibility were also described[4].

Discussion

The cells that make up bone, a tough biological tissue, are found in the bone matrix, which is composed of both a mineral phase and an organic phase, predominantly collagen (90%) and an amorphous ground material. Calcium phosphate and calcium carbonate are the two primary components of bone material. Crystals of hydroxyapatite and amorphous calcium phosphate make up the majority of the mineral components. The capacity to move is made possible by bone, which also protects our body's important organs, stores calcium, gives us mechanical stability, and functions as a reservoir for that calcium. The structure of this rigid biological tissue is hierarchical and well-planned.

Cortical (compact or Haversian) and cancellous (spongy or trabecular) bone are the two forms of macroscopically present bone in human body. This particular categorization is based on the variations in their fundamental composition, porosities, and microstructure. In contrast to cancellous bones, which have porosities that vary from 30% to more than 90%, cortical bone has micro-scale porosities (the size of voids is on the order of a few micrometres, while the porosity of cortical bone ranges from 5 to 30%).

Compact and spongy bones may be categorised as being either woven or parallel-fibered based on how the collagen fibrils are arranged. The presence of large, randomly oriented collagen fibrils in the matrix is a defining characteristic of woven bone, also known as coarse-fiber bone. The woven bone that develops during skeletal embryogenesis is eventually eliminated by the bone remodelling process after birth and replaced by lamellar bone. It should be emphasised that the braided bone may also occur in pathological circumstances such callus formation. The development of braided and lamellar bone may be attributed to a quick and a delayed osteogenic process, respectively. Conversely, parallel-fibered bone is made up of thin, parallel-oriented collagen fibrils. Lamellar bone may often be arranged into layer-based units called lamellae.

Due to the constant activity of osteocytes, osteoblasts, osteoclasts, and bone lining cells, bone may acquire maximal strength with the least amount of bulk.

Our bones continuously undergo processes of bone production and resorption from birth until death; this is known as the "bone remodelling process". The goal of the bone remodelling process is to provide our bones the most strength with the least amount of bulk. There is only one method to mend a shattered bone, and that is by using artificial supports. Bone, fortunately, is quite capable of regaining its lost strength throughout the healing process.

Bone healing is a complicated process in which mechanics and medicine both play major roles and may affect how quickly the mending process proceeds.The fact that every damaged bone heals the same is interesting to observe. Inflammation, bone creation (soft and hard callus development stages), and bone remodelling are the three phases of the bone healing

process. When a bone breaks, the inflammatory phase starts and lasts for around five days. Thanks to the channels that are part of its structure, bone has a very excellent blood supply. These blood vessels are severely disrupted when a fracture occurs, and there is significant bleeding that comes from the fracture pieces. This is what causes the region around the shattered bone to expand and bruise right away. Hematoma, which implies bleeding inside the tissue, is what is happening here. When dead cells are released from the injured bone tissue near the borders of fracture fragments, they produce cytokines, which start the healing process. Within a few hours of the fracture, the blood from the fracture fragments creates a mesh of clotted blood that serves as the first connection between the two pieces and includes unique cells known as fibroblasts. Between 4 and 10 days after the fracture, fibroblasts start to lay down a tissue type known as granulation tissue.

The cartilage and fibrocartilage are first formed by fibroblast cells found in the granulation tissue. Although it is extremely sensitive to external mechanical stimuli for six weeks or more, this spongy substance bridges the space between the two fracture pieces. Therefore, it is crucial that the fracture pieces do not migrate too much at this time. Despite being very delicate, soft callus provides enough support at the fracture site after a few weeks for new blood arteries to start developing and osteoblasts at the periosteum (the bone's outer surface) to start laying down what is known as woven bone. The initial bone contact between the two fracture pieces occurs at this woven bone near the fracture borders, despite being a bit mushy and disordered.

The soft callus's delicate cartilage substance starts to totally change into woven bone starting two to three weeks later. Depending on where the fracture is and what kind it is, this phase often lasts for six to twelve weeks (generally six weeks for the upper limb and twelve weeks for the lower limb). The release of mineral components like calcium and phosphate into cartilage tissue, which then develops into a bridge of hard callus over the fracture site, is the primary factor in the complicated process that leads to the creation of hard callus. Fracture union is considered to have happened when a firm callus forms at the fracture site. When the fracture has healed, which takes around six weeks for upper limb fractures and twelve weeks for lower limb fractures, it may be seen on an x-ray. When a bone heals normally, the body will create a callus that is tougher than necessary, which causes the fracture site to grow. When the fracture has healed, the process of rebuilding the bone starts, and it may last for years. The bone's native form is eventually restored via remodelling and ageing. Osteoclasts remove bone from areas where it is not required while osteoblasts create bone in those areas. An increase in weight-bearing activity is advised during the bone remodelling stage of fracture healing because it strengthens the bones. The woven bone, which is poorly structured and weaker than lamellar bone, eventually replaces the woven bone during the bone remodelling process.

Orthopedic implants are described as medical devices that are used to replace articulating surfaces in joints or to provide fixation for missing or broken bones. Orthopedic implants, to put it simply, are used to help or replace bones and joints that are broken or having problems. Orthopedic implants are mostly constructed of stainless steel and titanium alloys for strength, and they are coated with plastic to simulate artificial cartilage and lessen stress on the articulating surfaces.

Some implants are pushed or cemented into place so that your bone may osseointegrate—grow into the implant—and provide strength. Orthopaedic implants might include orthopaedic screws, orthopaedic nails, and orthopaedic 4 plates. The interfragmentary movement is the primary determinant of tissue strain and, in turn, cellular response in the fracture healing zone, which directs bone recovery. So, the capacity to decrease interfragmentary mobility will be taken into account while evaluating the various fracture

fixing techniques. Biomechanical concepts need to be comprehended and properly taken into account in order to provide effective and satisfactory healing effects.

Conclusion

Depending on the unique requirements, the right materials for orthopaedic implants must be chosen. The most major issue with total joint replacements, notwithstanding the effectiveness of conventional materials like Ti-based alloys, ZTA, and UHMWPE, is the loosening of the acetabular and femoral components. Desirable physical, chemical, and biological qualities are required, particularly for permanent implants, to prevent early failure of orthopaedic prostheses and to ensure long-term function. While conventional metals may be used to create fracture repair devices, biodegradable metals and polymers have recently received a lot of interest. Better and newer biomaterials are constantly being created to meet the rising need.

References

[1] D. Mahmoud and M. A. Elbestawi, "Lattice structures and functionally graded materials applications in additive manufacturing of orthopedic implants: A review," *Journal of Manufacturing and Materials Processing*. 2017. doi: 10.3390/jmmp1020013.

[2] U. Filipović, R. G. Dahmane, S. Ghannouchi, A. Zore, and K. Bohinc, "Bacterial adhesion on orthopedic implants," *Advances in Colloid and Interface Science*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.cis.2020.102228.

[3] L. Bai *et al.*, "Additive manufacturing of customized metallic orthopedic implants: Materials, structures, and surface modifications," *Metals*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/met9091004.

[4] Y. Qing *et al.*, "Potential antibacterial mechanism of silver nanoparticles and the optimization of orthopedic implants by advanced modification technologies," *International Journal of Nanomedicine*. 2018. doi: 10.2147/IJN.S165125.

[5] L. Jia *et al.*, "Polydopamine-assisted surface modification for orthopaedic implants," *Journal of Orthopaedic Translation*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.jot.2019.04.001.

[6] T. Albrektsson, W. Becker, P. Coli, T. Jemt, J. Mölne, and L. Sennerby, "Bone loss around oral and orthopedic implants: An immunologically based condition," *Clinical Implant Dentistry and Related Research*. 2019. doi: 10.1111/cid.12793.

[7] C. K. Cheng *et al.*, "Challenges of pre-clinical testing in orthopedic implant development," *Med. Eng. Phys.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.medengphy.2019.08.006.

[8] K. Horprasertkij, A. Dwivedi, K. Riansuwan, P. Kiratisin, and N. Nasongkla, "Spray coating of dual antibiotic-loaded nanospheres on orthopedic implant for prolonged release and enhanced antibacterial activity," *J. Drug Deliv. Sci. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jddst.2019.05.051.

[9] P. A. Tran *et al.*, "Selenium nanoparticles as anti-infective implant coatings for trauma orthopedics against methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus aureus and epidermidis: In vitro and in vivo assessment," *Int. J. Nanomedicine*, 2019, doi: 10.2147/IJN.S197737.

[10] M. Touri, F. Kabirian, M. Saadati, S. Ramakrishna, and M. Mozafari, "Additive Manufacturing of Biomaterials – The Evolution of Rapid Prototyping," *Advanced Engineering Materials*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/adem.201800511.

[11] K. Hosoyama, C. Lazurko, M. Muñoz, C. D. McTiernan, and E. I. Alarcon, "Peptide-based functional biomaterials for soft-tissue repair," *Front. Bioeng. Biotechnol.*, 2019, doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2019.00205.

CHAPTER 20
ETHICAL ISSUES IN EMPLOYING BIOMATERIALS

Dr. Rajeev kumar, Assistant Professor
Department of Agriculture, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id-rajeev.ag@sanskriti.edu.in

Abstract:

Over the last several decades, biomaterials research has advanced quickly, having an impact on practically every field of medicine and dentistry. The usage of biomaterials made from synthetic materials including metals, polymers, and ceramics has historically been accompanied by a number of ethical questions. The majority of issues concern both human body safety and possible negative impacts. It is anticipated that new ethical issues may emerge as a result of the development of biomaterials, which combine biological components like cells with more conventional, non-biological materials. Future ethical dilemmas will arise because to the substantial advancements in molecular, cell, and nanotechnology as well as the need for safe and efficient remedies. Animal rights organisations' objection to the use of animals in biomedical research has given rise to new problems for scientists and researchers that call for additional action. In order for biomaterial scientists to conduct ethical research in the future, several additional laws and regulations will need to be added to the current code of ethics. If modern materials from developing fields of research and technology are to be morally and ethically acceptable to the scientific community and to society, then they will be essential.

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Biomedical engineering, Bioactivity, Science.

Introduction

We have a fantastic chance to do good and change the status quo thanks to new biomaterials. The use of innovative functional biomaterials may make it feasible to investigate previously studied phenomena in new ways and uncover hidden new occurrences. Combining interacting biomaterials and powerful inducers may speed up or permit healing that was not before achievable. Biomaterials, when made properly, have the ability to domesticate nature, preventing its harmful elements from taking over an injury while allowing native processes to carry out the healing activity. This suggests that such positive consequences may be feasible. This should energise the scientists, engineers, and clinicians to combine their expertise and come up with innovative solutions. It should also inspire the field's practitioners. We may be inspired to develop original answers to our challenges by the collective expertise in the sector. These answers could easily come from appropriating concepts from other disciplines and using biomaterials in ways that weren't previously considered, like the concept of "printing" biological stuff. As an alternative, we may need to depend on cutting-edge chemical techniques to create fully or partially synthetic materials with distinctive characteristics and qualities [1], [2].

New biomaterials may be guided by endogenous molecules and designs for hitherto unanticipated uses. While nature might direct us towards particularly advantageous qualities, we may also develop features that are unmatched in the natural world. We may need to investigate physical ways to produce our functional materials from "self" or "forced" assembly, or depend on biological systems to produce synthetic biomaterials that were

previously unimaginable. For the latter, one may picture genetically modified cellular factories that can synthesis, put together, and deposit complex ingredients suitable for tissue regeneration. In order to better comprehend regeneration processes brought on by biomaterials or gene delivery systems, advanced computational approaches will need to be used. The molecular foundation for efficient organisation of self-assembling building components, for example, might be achieved using computational techniques that are not easily accessible by present experimental procedures. However, doing well must be done quickly and within the constraints of the ethical and financial pressures our society is under. Since the society is looking for affordable answers to clinical issues that have either not yet been addressed or are only partly addressed, we cannot afford to move slowly. This may be done by using cutting-edge biomaterials that are molecularly functional, fabricating devices that are delicately designed and developed at the nano-micro-meso scale, and thoroughly testing them in pertinent biological systems. There should be no question about the fact that we can make biomaterials run and leap further while also saving lives and lessening our financial load [3]–[5].

The unpredictability of biological systems and their capacity to adapt and react to an incursion cannot be overstated. Whether we strive to sustain our circulation with artificial devices or transfer a gene to support a failing physiology, nature has a way of reminding us of the limits of our good intentions. We need to lessen, ideally eliminate, the negative effects that biomaterials have on biological systems. This necessitates the use of materials that are already present in nature and that may engage in endogenous metabolic and erosive processes, or it asks for the use of safe building blocks for biological systems. When attempting to do no harm, we must keep an eye on various levels of biological systems. At the molecular level, perturbations of natural biomolecular structures must be avoided; at the cellular level, negative effects result from physical changes to sub-cellular structures; and at the tissue/organ level, special anatomical structures, such as the junctional alignment of cells or the tubular arrangement of blood vessels, should not be interfered with. These factors are more important when designing topographies or nanostructured materials.

The best option to guarantee "no-harm" is to depend on degradable biomaterials that are either immediately expelled from the body or may enter natural metabolic pathways once the biomaterial has served its purpose in the body. To assure biomaterial compliance with the biological system in the near term, one cannot adopt a limited approach to safety; instead, a complementary examination of bodily fluids, immunological, and other monitoring systems must be diligently examined. Long-term analyses for the genotoxicity of the biomaterials will be required since medicinal agents may change the expression of a broad variety of genes whenever they are ingested. In the end, we should be prepared for a surprise from nature while also having faith that we can overcome the challenges we face to make progress. Our finest instruments to seek no-harm before the biomaterials reach clinical value are preclinical models that are created for the intended application.

While we put a lot of emphasis on doing good and insuring no damage, it is obvious to me that our difficulties are intimately related to the issues we are trying to tackle. This makes it challenging to concentrate on a small number of overarching or great issues, which unevenly distributes our collective knowledge throughout the area. I do think it is still feasible to pinpoint a few basic issues that are vital to the development of biomaterials and have the potential to spur quantum leaps.

Nature has provided us with materials that, among other things, exhibit the highest levels of strength, adhesion, flexibility, error-free duplication, induced deterioration, and special on-demand properties. Synthetic biomaterials are helping us learn how to emulate nature and get

to its level of complexity, but if we properly use our creativity and resources, we may even outperform nature. For instance, super-adhesive biomaterials may one day be injected directly into the circulatory system, sealing arterial abnormalities in a fraction of the time required today. Future cancer treatments may make use of artificial cells, whose growth was postponed in favour of natural cells. In this quest, it is crucial to have a thorough grasp of natural materials, particularly their basic principles of action.

The way that biomaterials are constructed has a direct impact on the desired results. Organization at the atomic scale is crucial for certain purposes, whilst other applications could need organisation at a particular area of the nano- or micro-scale. We should be able to more completely realise the potential of biomaterials by assembling the proper building blocks at the proper size and then using an engineered and controlled production method for a functioning device. With structures that are put together from functionally ordered domains, it could be possible to make nanoparticles that can push themselves and migrate towards a chemo-attractant. Computational methods could be a suitable place to start when investigating potential outcomes for the organised matter, given the inherent challenges of creating structurally controlled materials and devices for the first time.

Designing the interaction between biological systems and biomaterials to control reactions

It is well knowledge that biomaterial surfaces, regardless of their chemical or physical makeup, vary significantly from their bulk characteristics. Since all biological systems are initially exposed to and then react to this interface, we should purposefully manage the surface characteristics of biomaterials. For instance, it could be conceivable to develop sensors with "stealth" surface characteristics that render them invisible to the body while they perceive the local surroundings. For a durable, non-reactive interface, maybe requiring "tolerance" to biomaterials, similar to tissue transplantation. The difficulty of conveying biological cues amid a sea of unfavourable host factors (proteolytic enzymes, protein adsorption, extracellular matrix deposition, etc.) for reactive surfaces meant to interact with their environment still has to be solved. If the body is trying to isolate or neutralise the foreign object, would it be feasible to design biomaterials to target the appropriate cellular process for an amplified/stable response?

Using physiological processes that are already present

When little was understood about our bodies' innate ability to react to undesirable situations, we often depended on biostable materials for long-term fixes. The timing is right to depend on our intrinsic capacity for healing, and biomaterials may be created to take advantage of innate mechanisms to restore failing tissues and organs, thanks to the fast growing body of knowledge on the molecular and cellular foundation of disease and regeneration. The actual benefit of this strategy will come from the restoration of important organs that eluded regenerative regeneration, such as the heart and brain, even if it is already starting to do so in certain circumstances, such as the bone and skin. In order to achieve the desired result, we will need to use every tool in our toolbox, including attracting the appropriate cells and controlling the destiny of invasive cells via morphogenetic differentiation, senescence, or death. Due to their effect on cellular destiny, controlling the mechanical characteristics of functional devices will be equally vital in this attempt. The implementation of mechano-regulation at a wound site as opposed to only in culture settings will be a key objective. The proper design of biomaterial scaffolds will be crucial in this attempt.

Our biomaterials should perform better than current practises in terms of effectiveness, side effects, and prices once they are made into functional devices; an improvement is anticipated

in all three areas. To accomplish this, novel manufacturing processes that can work with multimodal biomaterials and other biological components, such regulatory molecules and cells, will be needed. One day, simple DNA delivery systems that outperform viruses, "off-the-shelf" kidneys for transplantation, or artificial cells that secrete insulin when needed might all be made using large-scale, cost-effective manufacturing techniques. Of course, any intervention is expected to include measures to avoid opportunistic infections. Setting up new gold standards will heavily rely on disruptive findings. Given that induced pluripotent cells have the potential to one day upend the concept of tissue-engineered devices and that microRNAs have the potential to expand the scope of regenerative medicine, we shouldn't be afraid of uncomfortable concepts and should actively look for ways to apply them to our work. Engaging clinicians in the creation of biomaterials and overcoming the difficulties of collaborating across disciplines with different focuses are the greatest ways to achieve enhanced gold standards.

Literature Review

Hench *et al.* in their study talked about that during the 1960s and 1970s, a first generation of materials was specially developed for use inside the human body. These developments became the basis for the field of biomaterials. The devices made from biomaterials are called prostheses. Professor Bill Bonfield was one of the first to recognize the importance of understanding the mechanical properties of tissues, especially bone, in order to achieve reliable skeletal prostheses. His research was one of the pioneering efforts to understand the interaction of biomaterials with living tissues. The goal of all early biomaterials was to 'achieve a suitable combination of physical properties to match those of the replaced tissue with a minimal toxic response in the host'. This article is a tribute to Bill Bonfield's pioneering efforts in the field of bone biomechanics, biomaterials and inter-disciplinary research. It is also a brief summary of the evolution of bioactive materials and the opportunities for tailoring the composition, texture and surface chemistry of them to meet five important challenges for the twenty-first century [6].

In a study by Peppas *et al.* they investigated about significant opportunities and challenges exist in the creation and characterization of biomaterials. Materials have been designed for contact with blood, as replacements for soft and hard tissues, as adhesives, and as dental materials. Current methods of synthesis and characterization of these materials are outlined. Approaches for controlling the interface between tissue and biomaterials and ways in which the engineered materials may contribute to medicine are considered [7].

Ullah *et al.* carried out a study in which they talked about Natural biomaterials are extensively used in tissue engineering due to their microstructure interconnectivity and inherent bioactivity which mimics of natural extracellular matrix (ECM), supporting cell infiltration, adhesion, differentiation, transportation of oxygen and nutrient, finally restoring the structure and function of defective tissues or organs. Microstructure, mechanical properties, biostability and cellular activity of natural biomaterials are controlled via blending of natural or natural with synthetic biopolymers and physical/chemical crosslinking treatments to allow the required mechanical strength, degradation rate and ECM mimic microenvironment for supporting of cellular activity. In addition, natural biomaterials also performed a key role in delivery of cells, bioactive molecules, growth factors and drugs. In this review, we will explore the fabrication, challenges and applications of natural biomaterials for various tissues engineering issues, including polymer selection, fabrication techniques, microstructure manipulation, physical/chemical crosslinking, mechanical properties, biostability as well as their role in delivery of cells, bioactive molecules, growth factors and drugs [8].

In a study by Appel *et al.* it was demonstrated that Biomaterials are employed in the fields of tissue engineering and regenerative medicine (TERM) in order to enhance the regeneration or replacement of tissue function and/or structure. The unique environments resulting from the presence of biomaterials, cells, and tissues result in distinct challenges in regards to monitoring and assessing the results of these interventions. Imaging technologies for three-dimensional (3D) analysis have been identified as a strategic priority in TERM research. Traditionally, histological and immunohistochemical techniques have been used to evaluate engineered tissues. However, these methods do not allow for an accurate volume assessment, are invasive, and do not provide information on functional status. Imaging techniques are needed that enable non-destructive, longitudinal, quantitative, and three-dimensional analysis of TERM strategies. This review focuses on evaluating the application of available imaging modalities for assessment of biomaterials and tissue in TERM applications. Included is a discussion of limitations of these techniques and identification of areas for further development [9].

Salamone *et al.* investigated that providing improved health care for wound, burn and surgical patients is a major goal for enhancing patient well-being, in addition to reducing the high cost of current health care treatment. The introduction of new and novel biomaterials and biomedical devices is anticipated to have a profound effect on the future improvement of many deleterious health issues. Current areas of entrepreneurial activity at Rochal Industries pertain to the development of new classes of biomaterials for wound healing, primarily in regard to microbial infection, chronic wound care, burn injuries and surgical procedures, with emphasis on innovation in product creation, which include cell-compatible substrates/scaffolds for wound healing, antimicrobial materials for opportunistic pathogens and biofilm reduction, necrotic wound debridement, scar remediation, treatment of diabetic ulcers, amelioration of pressure ulcers, amelioration of neuropathic pain and adjuvants for skin tissue substitutes[10].

Kumar *et al.* carried out a study in which they highlighted that Biomaterials have been the subject of numerous studies to pursue potential therapeutic interventions for a wide variety of disorders and diseases. The physical and chemical properties of various materials have been explored to develop natural, synthetic, or semi-synthetic materials with distinct advantages for use as drug delivery systems for the central nervous system (CNS) and non-CNS diseases. In this review, an overview of popular biomaterials as drug delivery systems for neurogenerative diseases is provided, balancing the potential and challenges associated with the CNS drug delivery. As an effective drug delivery system, desired properties of biomaterials are discussed, addressing the persistent challenges such as targeted drug delivery, stimuli responsiveness, and controlled drug release in vivo. Finally, we discuss the prospects and limitations of incorporating extracellular vehicles (EVs) as a drug delivery system and their use for biocompatible, stable, and targeted delivery with limited immunogenicity, as well as their ability to be delivered via a noninvasive approach for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases.

Discussion

We anticipate that the research presented in the Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology

And Materials specialised part of Biomaterials will help us overcome our existing problems and identify brand-new ones for the future. Biomaterials science has many significant successes in various surgical fields. These include dental implants, replacement hip and knee

joints, artificial heart valves, and intra-ocular lenses. However, like all medical technologies, the subject of biomaterials science raises important ethical issues.

The issues identified may be briefly summarized as follows:

(i) The use of animals in research

Animals need to be used in biomaterials research, as in drug research, and their use raises similar issues in both fields. For example, there is the question of the relevance of the animal model to humans, and that is not only in connection with toxicity and cell response, but also in terms of biomechanics. It is also important to consider whether the outcome of the experiment is sufficiently important to justify the potential discomfort for the animal, or even the sacrifice of the animal's life. Animal studies typically involve implanting a test piece of the experimental material into a relevant tissue, i.e. bone or cardiovascular tissue, then sacrificing the animal after a pre-determined amount of time to study the effect of the animal's system on the material, and the material on the local cells around the implant. Although animals must be treated humanely if the experiments are to be valid, ethical issues concerning this type of work remain.

A difficulty with attempting to replace animal models completely is that real tissues are complex and involve a variety of cell types. They are also affected biomechanically by the presence of materials with different physical properties, particularly modulus of elasticity, from those of natural tissue. In-vitro cell culture studies are best performed by single cell types, and there may be reasons why appropriate co-cultures of related cell types cannot be grown together in culture for use in testing. For this reason, whole animal studies are likely to continue for many years to come. On the other hand, where possible, cell culture studies are used, at least for initial screening of new materials, and experiments using cultures of single cell types such as human osteoblasts (a type of bone cell) are frequently reported in the scientific literature.

(ii) The use of human subjects

Eventually materials and devices have to be tested in human subjects, but this raises important issues. Devices are expected toperform in the body for many years without repair or being serviced. Most parts of the body for which biomaterials are used (hip and knee joints, the cardiovascular system including the heart) cannot be accessed without highly invasive surgery. Ideally, materials and devices that are placed in these locations must be known to be reliable for a considerable period of time. For example, hip and knee joints are

Generally expected to function for a minimum of 15 years. The question is: How do we know they will do so?

To answer this requires a series of long-term in-vitro tests that have a high relevance to the intended clinical use, and requires the material to perform well in this test environment. In fact, the relevance of in-vitro tests is an enduring problem in the field. This issue will be explored further, later in this article. However, it leaves us with the questions: Is there a reasonable risk-to-benefit ratio of employing this particular device in this group of patients, and, considering the viewpoint of the patients presented with a new device and/or material, how can we

Ensure that they are able to give informed consent?

(iii) The involvement of industry:

Biomaterials science has, as its end goal in all applications, replacement of defective natural tissue with an artificial material, fabricated into a functioning device. Such devices must be manufactured, and this needs to be done in a way that is both cost-effective and profitable. This immediately raises potential conflicts of interest between

Patients, with their specific clinical needs, and companies, with their distinct set of financial goals.

(iv) Researchers:

The ethics of research in general is a large topic, and beyond the scope of the current article. However, we should note that many of the current issues of concern apply to research in biomaterials science just as much as in the other sciences. Recent cases of scientific fraud illustrate that science is not an activity carried out by ethically neutral automata lacking any self-interest, but by fallible human beings, with career goals, driven by the need to achieve scientific success, however defined. So far, the major ethical scandals in science, in terms of fabrication of data in papers published in high-ranking scientific journals, have not affected biomaterials research, but there is no a priori reason why such pressures should not cause this type of unethical behaviour in a biomaterials scientist somewhere in the world.

(v) Patients:

The intended beneficiaries of biomaterials and devices are patients; materials and devices are deployed in patients in the expectation that their quality of life will improve. This question must be kept under review, and it may be that, in extreme cases, the specific condition for which the biomaterial was needed is improved yet the overall quality of life for the patient remains unacceptable.

There are other areas of concern for patients. One successful procedure fabricates prosthetic heart valves from porcine tissue, and this procedure is now widely used. It is part of the growing use of so-called xenotransplantation, i.e. the transplantation of organs, tissues or cells from one species to another. For a variety of reasons the pig is the animal most favoured as the source of tissue for xenotransplantation into humans. Ethical issues that arise include concerns about the health status of the donor animal, as well as animal rights issues. The latter are likely to become more pressing in the future, as increasing numbers of pigs are specially bred for organ donation to provide for the growing use of this type of xenotransplantation.

(vi) Regulatory Agencies:

In every country in which there is significant use of biomaterials in surgery, there are Regulatory Agencies overseeing the use of artificial materials and medical devices. There is an international network of standards defining performance criteria (typically in vitro), and materials and devices must be passed as fit for purpose in order to be allowed for clinical use. This leads to inevitable issues of how to balance the conflicting demands of safety and innovation, and how to ensure that regulations are satisfactory for all concerned.

There has been considerable progress both in the science and applications of biomaterials in the last 25 years or so, and this has led to the emergence of several ethical issues that need careful consideration. These involve topics as diverse as animal testing, the use of human recipients, and the financial pressures on manufacturers of materials and devices.

These issues will need to be addressed with increasing urgency in the future, as technology develops and as demands for materials and devices increase. Above all, there will need to be a careful examination of the risks and benefits associated with the use of artificial materials within the body. Appropriate public involvement will be necessary in order to identify priorities for development and to decide on what risks are acceptable in the search for materials to enhance the quality of life of aging individuals.

Conclusion

This article has shown via a number of instances of efforts to regenerate tissues using a standard scaffold strategy that any procedure that depends on biomaterials that have been found to be biologically inert and, thus, "biologically safe," is very unlikely to be successful. These scaffolds' porosity may allow for the formation of some new tissue, although this generally happens in spite of them rather than as a result of them. Additionally, it is thought that although certain natural biopolymers, such as hydrogels and elastomers, may exhibit promising experimental outcomes when combined with the appropriate signalling molecules, in their current state they cannot serve as the foundation for long-term tissue engineering. From a tissue engineering standpoint, decellularized tissues make for the most alluring biomaterials, yet even here, sustainability is still a ways off and biocompatibility qualities are not well known.

References

[1] S. P. Victor, S. Selvam, and C. P. Sharma, “Recent Advances in Biomaterials Science and Engineering Research in India: A Minireview,” *ACS Biomaterials Science and Engineering*. 2019. doi: 10.1021/acsbiomaterials.8b00233.

[2] H. Luo *et al.*, “Phosphorus removal and recovery from water with macroporous bead adsorbent constituted of alginate-Zr4+ and PNIPAM-interpenetrated networks,” *Int. J. Biol. Macromol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2018.12.269.

[3] Y. G. Koh, J. A. Lee, and K. T. Kang, “Prediction of wear on tibial inserts made of UHMWPE, PEEK, and CFR-PEEK in total knee arthroplasty using finite-element analysis,” *Lubricants*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/lubricants7040030.

[4] W. Liu *et al.*, “Spatial Distribution of Biomaterial Microenvironment pH and Its Modulatory Effect on Osteoclasts at the Early Stage of Bone Defect Regeneration,” *ACS Appl. Mater. Interfaces*, 2019, doi: 10.1021/acsami.8b20580.

[5] P. Dragonas, J. H. Schiavo, G. Avila-Ortiz, A. Palaiologou, and T. Katsaros, “Plasma rich in growth factors (PRGF) in intraoral bone grafting procedures: A systematic review,” *Journal of Cranio-Maxillofacial Surgery*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.jcms.2019.01.012.

[6] L. L. Hench and I. Thompson, “Twenty-first century challenges for biomaterials,” *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*. 2010. doi: 10.1098/rsif.2010.0151.focus.

[7] N. A. Peppas and R. Langer, “New challenges in biomaterials,” *Science (80-.).*, 1994, doi: 10.1126/science.8134835.

[8] S. Ullah and X. Chen, “Fabrication, applications and challenges of natural biomaterials in tissue engineering,” *Applied Materials Today*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.apmt.2020.100656.

[9] A. A. Appel, M. A. Anastasio, J. C. Larson, and E. M. Brey, "Imaging challenges in biomaterials and tissue engineering," *Biomaterials*. 2013. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2013.05.033.

[10] J. C. Salamone, A. B. Salamone, K. Swindle-Reilly, K. X. C. Leung, and R. E. McMahon, "Grand challenge in Biomaterials-wound healing," *Regenerative Biomaterials*. 2016. doi: 10.1093/RB/RBW015.

CHAPTER 21
BIOSAFETY CONCERNS OF BIOMATERIALS

Dr. Dinesh Singh, Assistant Professor
Department of Agriculture, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id-dinesh.ag@sanskriti.edu.in

Abstract:

There is a wide range of adverse biological events following the utilization of restorative materials in the oral region and therefore biocompatibility testing has to be undertaken as a strategic and structured approach. Present consensus on testing of biocompatibility is that the method should be rapid and costeffective and also by avoiding animal testing as far as practicable. Modern test designs try to simulate the in-vivo situation as closely as possible. This may be accomplished by including suitable barriers between the material and the target cells, by constructing appropriate target cells, and or by applying biomarkers for estimating the biological side effects.

Keywords:

Biomaterials, Biocompatibility, cell, Safety.

Introduction

Commonly adverse reactions to materials used for oral rehabilitation occur as a result of their direct contact with soft or mineralized tissues, or due to leaching out of some corrosion or degradation by-products. The use of multiple metallic restorations manufactured from alloys with differing compositions will show a more rapid degradation when immersed in saliva due to galvanic action. If these chemical by-products are ingested, they may manifest as both local or systemic reactions. Materials designed for oral use are manufactured with the aim of being inert and insoluble. The quanta of leachable components are minimal and so routinely toxic reactions are unlikely to occur [1]–[3]. Despite this fact, severe allergic reaction may be provoked in a sensitized individual by even miniscule concentrations of the allergen. Thus contact allergic reactions (Type IV reactions) are the most common observed as side effects in the dental clinic. Assessment of possible reactions to the biomaterials is therefore a constant challenge and all clinicians must be aware of and report any adverse outcomes promptly and thoroughly [4], [5].

In recent years, there has been a plethora of biomaterials and related biomedical technology, in the form of various rehabilitative dental materials and maxillofacial implants, being routinely used for comprehensive oral rehabilitation. Undoubtedly these have all dramatically improved the scope of treatment, but, these advancements have raised many moral and ethical issues. As the goal to be the first in the market is paramount, many a time, commercially-driven technological development in biomaterials have led to ethical issues being conveniently buried. Laxity in regulations and want of strict institutional control results in products that are not truly safe for the patients to be marketed freely and may also further lead to products that are not fully licensed to enter into the system.

Casting alloys

The alloys commonly used for manufacturing of dental prostheses contain varying amounts of trace metals such as nickel, chromium, cobalt, cadmium and beryllium. These are known

to cause potentially hazardous reactions and are of concern especially for the dental technicians during the casting and finishing procedures. Adverse reactions in the oral cavity to casting alloys are observed due to release of components from the alloys, following corrosion when immersed in saliva.

Polymer-based restorative materials

Many of the restorative materials used in oral rehabilitation are polymerized resin-based materials that are cured by heat, light, or by chemical activators at room or mouth temperature. Their composition includes accelerators (amines), co-polymers, such as butyl-methacrylate (BMA), plasticizing agents such as dibutyl-phthalate, and inhibitors such as hydroquinone. Various shade matching components to simulate natural tooth and gingiva colour are also present. These may not pose a danger for clinical use in patients' but have a potential hazard to the dental mechanics who routinely grind and polish the prosthesis made from these resin-based materials. If the materials are not fully cured in the dental laboratory, the presence of free monomer radicals of methyl methacrylate may cause toxic reactions or allergic responses in previously sensitized individuals.

Implant materials

The field of oral rehabilitation was dramatically transformed by the demonstration of 'osseo integration' of alveolar bone with titanium implants, as described by Brane mark. Since then many materials have been used to manufacture dental implants, such as high impact polymers, cobalt-chromium alloys, vitreous carbon, titanium, and aluminium oxide alloys, ceramic, and synthetic hydroxylapatite. The main research has been focussed on the region or interfaces between alveolar bone and the implant as well as ultramicroscopic studies on the pattern of in-growth of bone into the implant surface. One of the main reasons for the failure of dental implants is due to failure of osseointegration.

This may be primary failure due to improper surgical technique; or it may be secondary following loading of the implant, and secondary infection [20]. Another area that needs investigation is the effect of nano-particles of metals, polyethylene, and ceramics which cause a biological response at the implant bone interface. Focussed research is vital for comprehensive biosafety evaluations of implant biomaterials and biological effects of nano-toxicology both from the aspect of biomedical applications and the long term in-vivo effects.

Graft materials

There are many types of bone graft materials being routinely used for oral rehabilitation. These may be auto grafts, xenografts or allografts. The known sources for xenografts are bovine bone, porcine bone, horse bone and natural coral. Despite the claims of absolute safety of these products, the discovery of bovine spongiform encephalopathy (BSE) and porcine endogenous retroviruses (PERVs) needs to be kept in mind. Ethically as well, the need to inform the patients of the source of the graft materials is mandatory where the patient may have some religious reservations against certain types of grafts. The method of sourcing and bio-safety testing must be definitely checked by the clinician before opting to use any of these graft materials.

There is an increased demand on the various materials being utilized for oral rehabilitation to be functionally biocompatible, esthetically acceptable and economically viable for all groups of patients. It is therefore imperative that better strategies are designed to evaluate, predict, and assess material safety aspects both at the manufacturing hub as well as the consumer end.

The researchers must be ethical in their reporting of in-vitro and in-vivo effects of all novel bio-materials as well as newer technologies to treat oral disease. Clinically driven research networks and practitioner groups should be involved in ethically driven patient trials to ensure that all newer products or technology goes through exhaustive and systematic clinical evaluation. Reliable research protocols will ensure that the various bio-safety aspects are looked after and the frequency of adverse reactions in oral rehabilitation is minimized. There is an ethical and moral requirement for all clinicians to be aware of the limitations, outcomes, reactions of the various materials that they routinely employ in the oral rehabilitation of the patients. Evidence-based evaluation must be the watchword and clinicians must be careful not to be swayed by commercial and marketing pressures.

Literature Review

Yin *et al.* provided a work about the diagnosis, treatment, repair, replacement, or enhancement of the activities of human tissues or organs makes extensive use of biomaterials and medical devices. The incidence of major human illnesses is still rising quickly despite the fact that most places in the globe have seen steady improvements in living circumstances for people. This is mostly due to population expansion and ageing. The worldwide market sale of biomaterials and medical devices is anticipated to reach $400 billion in 2020, with the compound annual growth rate of these products expected to remain around 10% over the following ten years. More than 8000 kilotons of polymeric biomaterials are used annually, in particular. Polymeric biomaterials and medical devices will see up to a 15–30% compound annual growth rate. As a consequence, it is crucial to address several common concerns about the biosafety of medical devices and polymer-based biomaterials. For the last 20 years, our organisation has actively worked in this direction. Some significant study findings [6].

Mohajeri *et al.* investigated about the selection of the appropriate biomaterial, which significantly influences the ensuing biological reactions, is one of the key elements in the creation of nanomedicines. A number of developments have been made in the functionalization of CNMs over the last several decades to reduce health risks and improve biosafety. According to recent research, CNMs may also be functionalized with bioactive peptides, proteins, nucleic acids, and medications to create composites with extremely low toxicity and great medicinal effectiveness. The three major types of CNMs—fullerenes, graphenes, and carbon nanotubes—as well as their most recent medicinal applications are the primary topics of this paper [7].

Menezes *et al.* gave primary emphasis of CNT research nowadays is on biomedical applications, including the development of high-performance composites for implants, drug delivery systems, and hybrid biosensors. The benefits of CNT-based biomedical devices have been shown in several research investigations, however their clinical utility for in vivo application has not yet been fully realised. There are still issues with their toxicity, biosafety, and biodegradability. As a consequence of inconsistent findings from toxicological testing that lack standards, the impact of CNTs on the human body and the ecology is not fully understood. To permit the medicinal application of these remarkable materials in the near future, the toxicity of CNTs must be elucidated. With CNTs acting as smart biomaterials, we have made recent strides in the development of biosensors, drug delivery systems, and implants that can detect infections, load/deliver medications, and improve the mechanical and antibacterial performance of implants [8].

Dong highlighted and discussed the principles, advancements, and prospects on the elaborate design and logical construction of Cu-composed functional nanoplatforms for a diverse range of biomedical applications, including photonic nanomedicine, catalytic nanotherapeutics,

antibacteria, accelerated tissue regeneration, and bioimaging. This work is based on the very recent significant advancements of Cu-involved nanotheranostics. Additionally shown is the fabrication of Cu-based nanocomposites for synergistic nanotherapeutics, as well as the disclosure of their inherent biological effects and biosafety for fundamentally altering clinical translation. Finally, a view is given after an analysis of the underlying key issues, outstanding problems, and potential applications in clinical settings. These Cu-involved nanotherapeutic modalities are anticipated to find more biological uses as we move into the "Copper Age," despite the fact that research and development are still in their infancy [9].

Silva *et al.* carried out a study on the Strategies based on nanotechnology have a significant influence on illness diagnosis, treatment, and prevention. The clinical translation of those nanoparticulate systems has still been hampered by the limited understanding of their interaction with complex biological systems, despite the unprecedented success achieved with the use of nanomaterials to address unmet biomedical needs and their particular suitability for the effective application of a personalised medicine. As a consequence, the biosafety issues brought up by the usage of nanomaterials have been underlying unanticipated outcomes owing to unpredicted interactions at biomaterial and biological interfaces. This study examines the current understanding of how the physical, chemical, and surface characteristics of nanoparticles (NP) affect how they interact with innate immune cells, paying special focus to how these receptors and inflammasomes are activated. The influence of biological systems on the impact of NP on immune cell activity at the molecular level will also be discussed from a key vantage point. We will go over how knowledge of the interactions between NP and innate immune cells can greatly aid clinical translation by directing the development of nanomedicines with specific effects on targeted cells, enhancing their clinical efficacy while minimising unfavourable but predictable toxicological effects [10].

Discussion

With the world's population set to rise, biotechnology has the potential to provide solutions. However, there is often a lack of public acceptance and support for biotechnology goods in business, agriculture, and medicine. GM crops and human cloning have a lot of safety and moral concerns. Raising transgenic animals and plants has increased ethical issues, and scientists have encountered a lot of opposition while working on human reproductive cloning research or genetically modified agricultural plants. In order to reconcile the logic of ever-growing scientific knowledge in biotechnology, which often conflicts with the long-standing social and moral value system of our society, biosafety and bioethics are continually being extended

However, despite the fact that biotechnology techniques have produced high-yielding agricultural plants, more nutritious food grains, longer-lasting produce, and pest and insect resistance, the general public's adoption of these biotechnological goods is very poor. For instance, Europe and India do not accept GM foods very much. As the years go by, public support continues to wane, likely as a result of media attention and public discussions on GM crops owing to concerns about their long-term impacts, unknown hazards, and environmental safety problems. A detrimental effect on GM crops has resulted from the debates from nongovernmental organisations (NGOs), scientists, and the media. The use of GM crops has generated controversy, with concerns regarding the Flavr Savr tomato and other crops raised. Due to labelling concerns, GM food has once again been in the news. The emergence of insect resistance posed a problem for Bt crops. Due of the insertion of undesirable sterility features in the seeds, so-called terminator technology and a gene usage restriction technology (GURT) encountered significant opposition and were never commercially successful.

Numerous ethical and safety issues have also been raised by the production of cloned animals and its effects on other creatures of the wild and the environment. Animal welfare, suffering, and well-being were hotly contested topics of discussion throughout the globe on whether or not they should be employed in research. Many plants and animals in India are revered and worshipped for their role in enhancing human existence and are connected to religious beliefs.The use of embryonic stem cells has raised questions and debates. Protestants agree that stem cell research should be governed by strong laws. However, since it kills the embryo, many are against embryonic stem cell research. The probable source of these cells is at the core of all discussions and problems related to stem cells. The use of embryonic stem cells is either outlawed or strictly regulated by the government. Therapy may make use of somatic stem cells and dedifferentiated somatic cells.Due to safety concerns and concerns about the spread of unknown pollutants, there was little public support for xenotransplantation. To treat cutaneous wounds and burn victims, however, various xenogeneic tissue-engineered materials are now readily accessible. Biological warfare, or the use of live organisms or their products to murder people, is now prohibited.

Biorisk and Biosafety

The technological aspects of medical sciences including diagnostics and therapies have greatly advanced with biotechnology. Along with all of these, microbes are undergoing quick and harmful changes, particularly for the purpose of building antibiotic resistance. Microbiological pathogens are the cause of several illnesses, and because of gene mutation, they have evolved multi-drug resistance. Controlling these pathogenic infectious bacteria that are multidrug resistant is becoming harder and harder. Many scientists and healthcare professionals are working with these pathogenic organisms in an effort to find ways to combat their MDR. This presents significant biohazards and creates important "biosafety" concerns, such as the use of proper tools and equipment in a biosafe environment.

The biosafety elements have grown in importance under many circumstances and need many safety measures in health-care systems including hospitals, diagnostic labs, animal care systems, biological laboratories, etc. The procedures that may be done to lessen or eliminate the risk associated with samples by continually identifying possible dangers, assessing their risk, and taking preventative actions to minimise exposure that might lead to infection. Each employee should have the proper training and understand the containment (conditons under which infectious agents may be handled safely) and excellent laboratory techniques that can reduce exposure to infections.

Biorisk

Risk is the probability that a negative event will occur, and biorisk is the probability that a major illness will arise as a result of exposure to pathogenic microorganisms or biohazards. Following exposure, the pathogen may cause minor to serious infections, allergies, or other clinical issues. Risk assessment, efficient biosafety procedures, and biocontainment may all be used to control biorisk. The first study on infections in laboratories was released at the start of the 20th century. But between 1930 and 1978, 4,079 illnesses linked to lab work were documented, along with 168 fatalities. Hepatitis B virus (HBV), *Salmonella typhi, Francisella tularensis, Mycobacterium tuberculosis, Chlamydia psittaci, Coccidioides immitis, Coxiella burnetii,* and *Venezuelan equine encephalitis* virus were the main pathogenic agents responsible for these illnesses. Numerous further illnesses and fatalities linked to labs were recorded after this 1978 study. *Arboviruses, Brucella spp., Coxiella burnetii, Cryptosporidium spp., Hantavirus, Mycobacterium tuberculosis, HBV, Salmonella spp.,* and *Shigella spp.* were also the infecting agents in these instances.

Evaluation of Risk

The steps involved in risk assessment include identifying a familiar infectious agent's hazardous properties, determining the activities that expose a person to a pathogen, determining the likelihood that the exposure will result in a laboratory-associated infection, and determining the long-term effects of infection. Risk assessment calls for extremely observant decisions. Risks may have substantial and negative effects if they are underestimated. Overestimating the hazards may lead to excessive preventive measures, which might be costly for the lab.The reasons that cause infections, such as whether they are brought on by dangerous substances, risks associated with laboratory procedures, or the attitude of the laboratory personnel, must also be considered in the assessment of risk. By providing the right training, instilling proper laboratory techniques, and providing instruction on accidental spills and inoculations, the staff's capabilities may be increased.

Biohazards

Biohazards include microorganisms that are contagious or other biological substances that pose a threat to human health, including parasites, viruses, prions, or biologically derived toxins, as well as allergens, venoms, and recombinant DNA that can have a negative impact on both human and animal health as well as the environment. An agent's characteristics that make it potentially dangerous include (1) infection potential, (2) disease-causing potential in human or animal hosts, (3) minimum infectious dosage, (4) illness severity, (5) vaccine availability, (6) therapeutic treatment options, (7) likely mode of transmission, (8) environmental stability, and (9) host (animal–human or only human).

The following are potential pathogen transmission pathways:

A. Via a bodily component that is visible, such the skin, eyes, or mucous membranes
B. by way of inhalation
C. Via a needle or other cutting edge devices
D. by a mistaken ingest
E. Via mosquito bites

The categorization has been suggested by the World Health Organization (WHO) based on the dangers and modes of transmission of the pathogenic agents in a laboratory setting. The human pathogenic agents have been categorised into four classes based on their ability to cause illness and the current preventative methods (according to WHO and NIH).

The degree of danger determines the biosafety levels (BSL), which are laboratory designations. They have the BSL-1, BSL-2, BSL-3, and BSL-4 designations. Working with aggressive microbiological strains is protected to varying degrees by these safety criteria. These labs are quite advanced and have excellent engineering control, design, and work-safe procedures.Depending on the pathogen characteristics, such as vaccination preventability, infectivity and contagiousness, severity of the illnesses, and risk assessment in case of infection, their various levels are utilised. Each degree of confinement has unique safety considerations:

Open bench work at biosafety level 1 (BSL-1) may be carried out in a laboratory for fundamental education or research. Employers utilise substances such as yeast and chemicals like E. coli (nonpathogenic strains) that do not cause sickness in people. There may not be a biosafety hood at this facility. It is biosafety level 2 (BSL-2) capable of handling moderate-risk pathogenic germs that may infect people when they come into contact with their skin or mucous membranes. For the containment of aerosols, these labs are equipped with biosafety

cabinets. There is a need for protective clothes and a biohazard notice. These tools are available in the diagnostic and research labs for dealing with diseases including Salmonella, A, B, and C viruses, measles virus, and mumps virus. The term "agents with recognised risk of aerosol transmission and producing severe, perhaps fatal illnesses" (BSL-3) is used. They might be of native or foreign descent. These are specialised research or diagnostic labs equipped with biosafety cabinets, specific attire, restricted access, and regulated directed airflow, among other amenities for safe handling. Leishmania donovani, Mycobacterium tuberculosis, SARS coronavirus, Yersinia pestis (plague), West Nile virus (encephalitis), and Rickettsia rickettsii are the pathogens dealt with at BSL-3 (Rocky Mountain spotted fever).

For high-risk, exotic agents that carry a high danger of transmitting illnesses that might be fatal, BSL-4 certification is necessary. They could be spread by infectious aerosols. They can only be handled in high containment facilities because to the absence of effective treatments for the illnesses these bacteria cause. These labs deal with harmful pathogens, having double-ended autoclaves and filtered air facilities, as well as cutting-edge biosafety cabinets and positive pressure suits. The labs feature unique waste disposal systems with airlock access and shower exit. Working with the Variola and Ebola viruses in the lab is safe (smallpox agent).

Maximum and High Containment

It is advised to only use high biosafety levels for any activity that involves the use of potentially dangerous human pathogens, zoonotic agents (such as the rabies virus, influenza virus, and trypanosomes, which cause sleeping sickness), toxins, and agricultural threats that could endanger human civilization. Biosafety levels 3 and 4, animal facility/vivarium (ABSL-3 and ABSL-4), and biosafety level 3 agricultural facilities are the different biosafety levels that are suitable for these tasks (BSL-3-Ag). The greatest degree of biosafety is referred to as high containment. Effective laboratory biosecurity may be achieved with the use of good biosafety and biocontainment procedures.

Biocontainment Laboratories Are Important

Providing appropriate protection for all living forms in the event of a natural calamity is urgently needed. Any disease outbreak or other situation needing care as a result of a bioterrorism attack qualifies as a natural emergency. In order to safeguard all living forms, nationally financed research projects are being created.Medical countermeasures are items that have been created and intended to safeguard the public's health. These include developing biosafety level labs, public health and hygiene, diagnostics, vaccinations, and medicines.The overall laboratory workforce, including students, scientists, and laboratory staff, as well as non-laboratory employees like electricians, plumbers, and sweepers, should all get the proper training for biosafety.

Conclusion

The development of technology will probably tame a number of the earth's existing biological forms. Due of the challenges in containing the illnesses they produce, microorganisms constitute a major problem. Working with lethal disease-causing bacteria for their characterisation, diagnostics, or therapeutic reasons, as well as for the creation of vaccines, is presenting a rising risk to laboratory workers' biosafety. Therefore, a biosafe working environment may shield employees against illnesses brought on by working in a lab.

References

[1] D. S. A. Beeckman and P. Rüdelsheim, "Biosafety and Biosecurity in Containment: A Regulatory Overview," *Front. Bioeng. Biotechnol.*, 2020, doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2020.00650.

[2] B. Muriithi *et al.*, "Biosafety and biosecurity capacity building: Insights from implementation of the NUITM-KEMRI biosafety training model," *Trop. Med. Health*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s41182-018-0108-7.

[3] K. El-Mounadi, M. L. Morales-Floriano, and H. Garcia-Ruiz, "Principles, Applications, and Biosafety of Plant Genome Editing Using CRISPR-Cas9," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2020. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2020.00056.

[4] M. P. Nikolova and M. S. Chavali, "Recent advances in biomaterials for 3D scaffolds: A review," *Bioact. Mater.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.bioactmat.2019.10.005.

[5] E. Mariani, G. Lisignoli, R. M. Borzì, and L. Pulsatelli, "Biomaterials: Foreign bodies or tuners for the immune response?," *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/ijms20030636.

[6] J. Yin and S. Luan, "Opportunities and challenges for the development of polymer-based biomaterials and medical devices," *Regenerative Biomaterials*. 2016. doi: 10.1093/RB/RBW008.

[7] M. Mohajeri, B. Behnam, and A. Sahebkar, "Biomedical applications of carbon nanomaterials: Drug and gene delivery potentials," *Journal of Cellular Physiology*. 2018. doi: 10.1002/jcp.26899.

[8] B. R. C. De Menezes, K. F. Rodrigues, B. C. D. S. Fonseca, R. G. Ribas, T. L. D. A. Montanheiro, and G. P. Thim, "Recent advances in the use of carbon nanotubes as smart biomaterials," *Journal of Materials Chemistry B*. 2019. doi: 10.1039/c8tb02419g.

[9] C. Dong *et al.*, "The Coppery Age: Copper (Cu)-Involved Nanotheranostics," *Advanced Science*. 2020. doi: 10.1002/advs.202001549.

[10] A. L. Silva *et al.*, "Nanoparticle impact on innate immune cell pattern-recognition receptors and inflammasomes activation," *Seminars in Immunology*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.09.003.

CHAPTER 22
EXCITING THEMES IN BIOMATERIALS

Dr. Vinay Kumar Yadav, Assistant Professor
Department of Agriculture, Sanskriti University, Mathura, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- vinay.ag@sanskriti.edu.in

Abstract:

Due to length constraints, it is not possible to appropriately address all of the exciting developments in biomaterials. This section briefly presents some of the most interesting topics, in no special order, with relevant references. The area of biomaterials is clearly expanding and succeeding (thus the "been there, done that" reference). However, in order for it to expand and strengthen its relevance to biology and medicine, a number of challenges must be resolved, some of which are discussed in the following subsections.

Keywords:

Biocompatibility, Biomaterial, Biology, Medicine.

Introduction

As previously mentioned, biomaterials have developed from improvised medical add-ons that took advantage of readily available materials into a formalised, multidisciplinary field that is represented by thousands of researchers and scientific societies, a plethora of journals, a booming industry, and a variety of applications.

The area of biomaterials is clearly expanding and succeeding (thus the "been there, done that" reference). However, in order for it to expand and strengthen its relevance to biology and medicine, a number of challenges must be resolved, some of which are discussed in the following subsections. Consider the innovative and possibly game-changing discoveries that are discussed in the next parts of this review article in light of these obstacles and worries [1], [2].

What "Biocompatibility" Means

It is essential to comprehend the meaning of "biocompatibility" in order to understand the distinction between "materials" and "biomaterials." Biocompatibility is a need for biomaterials. The phrase initially emerged in the literature around 1970, when Homsy showed that in vitro cell death was associated with the amount of low-molecular-weight compounds recovered from diverse materials. It was assumed that biocompatible materials would be those devoid of extractables. The ASTM International and International Organization for Standardization (ISO) standards for biocompatibility describe numerous tests involving extracts from materials that are evaluated for bioreaction both in vitro and in vivo. This publication and numerous subsequent studies served as the foundation for these standards [3]–[7].

Additionally, biocompatibility is evaluated by subdermal or intramuscular in vivo implantation. The following is the anticipated result of a biocompatible implant: After one month, a thin (50-200 mm), avascular, collagenous sac fully encircles the implant. The response site is mostly inactive, and the sac does not attach to the implant. The foreign-body reaction (FBR) is an in vivo response to biocompatible biomaterials that is seen with almost all "biocompatible" implants, including hard, soft, metallic, ceramic, polymeric, hydrophobic, and hydrophilic materials. The term "ability of a substance to function with an adequate host reaction in a certain application" refers to biocompatibility. Although true, this definition

does not include any information on the mechanics behind biocompatibility, guidelines for testing biocompatibility, or a way to improve or further develop biocompatibility. The issue with this description is that it doesn't appear to apply to certain novel biomaterials ideas that produce an in vivo response distinct from the FBR. For instance, a subcutaneous implant made of poly (hydroxyethyl methacrylate) (pHEMA) hydrogel that may be made as a solid slab or a porous material with linked pores of 40 m in diameter. The traditional FBR is used to heal the solid slab. The 40-m porous pHEMA, on the other hand, heals without a capsular sac and a highly vascularized tissue regeneration. According to the criteria given above, we have the same substance (pHEMA) being used in the same procedure (subcutaneous implantation), but two very different healing outcomes. Both reactions — are they biocompatible? Can a response that isolates a substance from the body be said to be biocompatible? Different approaches are being investigated to produce healing responses from the FBR, which has dominated the research on biomaterials since the 1940s.

An unreliable but cautious estimate of the annual publication of new biomaterials articles is 10,000. Given the amount of research being done, it seems sense that biomaterials would be the driving force behind significant medical advancements. Actually, development has been excruciatingly sluggish. Table 1 demonstrates that a scientist working in this area in 1970 would be acquainted with the bulk of the biomaterials utilised in today's medical devices. Numerous studies have highlighted all these recent advancements, but their influence on clinical care has been rather little.

The lack of advancement in biomaterials-driven medical devices has had major negative effects on patients in several fields of medicine. Consider the vascular prosthesis with a tiny diameter. More than 70 years ago, a prosthesis of this type's viability was established. There are no small-diameter vascular grafts currently on the market. If such a gadget were available, it could be possible to avert more than a million limb amputations annually and significantly ease coronary artery surgery for millions more patients. According to Google Scholar, there have been over 2,500 articles that explain the small-diameter vascular graft, a device that is often made of biomaterials. The majority of these studies show good to exceptional outcomes in animal experiments. Why then haven't any of these been applied to humans? A thorough response would go beyond the purview of this essay since this is not a straightforward question. What we mean by "biocompatibility," "blood compatibility," "the suitability of the animal models employed, "surgical problems," "the complicated regulatory environment," and "commercialization market analysis" are a few things to take into account. Blood compatibility was mentioned as a determinant of successful vascular grafts in the preceding paragraph. In the 1940s, the first publications to investigate the effects of blood on substances were published. About 32,000 publications on the topic are found when the phrase "blood compatibility" is searched in Google Scholar. As of right now, there are no materials that can last in a variety of complicated conditions without systemic anticoagulation. No standardised, widely acknowledged tests exist to determine if two people's blood is compatible. In the literature, several of the causes of this lack of advancement have been discussed.

The lack of clinical advancement in medical devices based on biomaterials is concerning in several other fields. Examples include issues related to pelvic mesh, the lifespan of implanted recording electrodes, and the durability of hip implants. Meaningful testing of biomaterials and devices in 2018 for biocompatibility, longevity, and functioning often still raises questions. Biomaterials may be used for a variety of purposes without being implanted in living organisms. For certain materials and applications, testing is easier (e.g., cell culture surfaces and in vitro diagnostic devices). However, when used directly in vivo to meet human health demands, biomaterials have the greatest effect. Human performance testing is seldom

conducted without first doing preclinical animal studies. It takes a lot of careful thought to evaluate performance in a way that ensures safety and effectiveness in people.

Usually, rodents get the initial in vivo evaluations of implanted biomaterials (rats and mice). These in vivo experiments are performed on mammals with some phylogenetic resemblance to humans, are generally affordable, and are accompanied by lesser ethical demands. Humans and mice heal in ways that are similar in terms of soft tissue and skin. Many encouraging results in rodents, however, have not been confirmed in human clinical studies. First of all, rats are not people; evolution has created vast disparities between the two species. Second, the anatomic biomechanics of rats and humans often vary dramatically. For instance, there is no direct equivalent in the animal kingdom to the mechanical loading of the human hip joint. Third, since rats are smaller than humans, it is necessary to build customised implants that may vary greatly from those designed for human usage. For instance, a 1-mm-diameter stent is often required for cardiovascular stent testing in rats; a stent with such dimensions is not available for use in humans. The majority of medical implants are put in elderly people, whose ability to mend is significantly impaired compared to young animals, despite the fact that research is normally done on young rats. There are difficult physiologic, anatomical, and ethical challenges that must be resolved when assessing important in vivo performance characteristics for medical devices.

Changing for the better

The preceding section outlined some of the difficulties that biomedical engineers must overcome in order to create the next generation of enhanced medical devices based on biomaterials. Even yet, a quick perusal of the literature reveals how inventive biomaterials scientists can be when coming up with answers to challenging medical and biological issues. The technologies that may improve the functioning and performance of biomaterials are discussed in this section. Despite some of the difficulties outlined in Section 2, these advancements still offer a great deal of promise to advance how the research and development community integrates synthetic materials with biological systems and approaches critical medical issues.

Biomaterials that are nonfouling, intelligent (responsive), and biodegradable

Biomaterials were mostly inert and "nonresponsive" throughout the 1960s and 1970s. They were often made to be biostable as well. The biomaterials literature was mostly composed of polyethylenes, silicones, polyurethanes, fluoropolymers, inert metals, and ceramics. Biomaterials scientists began incorporating designed functionality into biomaterials in the 1980s, which resulted in an explosion of innovative material design. The toolbox for designing biomaterials now includes things like degradability, environmental responsiveness, and regulated biointeraction with cells and proteins. The futuristic biomaterials developments that are bringing design possibilities into the twenty-first century are discussed in the following subsections. It should be noted that many of the biomaterials advancements discussed here interact with those in other parts of this study. For instance, controlled radical polymerization techniques may be used to polymerize biodegradable polymers, providing unmatched control over molecular weights and chain heterogeneity. Such well-tuned polymers are now crucial to tissue engineering engineered scaffolds. Another example is biodegradable gelatins, which are employed in tissue engineering and bioprinting. They have been modified with methacrylate groups

Researchers started to grasp the potential of designing biomaterials in the late 1960s and early 1970s so that they serve their intended purpose before being reabsorbed into the body. The DexonTM suture, a polyester made of poly(glycolic acid) (PGA), which has been in use since

around 1970, is a pioneering example of a biodegradable polymer being used in a clinical setting.

Biodegradable polymers have been used in a variety of clinical settings, including sutures, adhesion prevention devices, bone screws, and other orthopaedic devices. The degradable endovascular (coronary) stent is a biodegradable medical device that has attracted a lot of attention. Recent developments in polymer chemistry and physics have been used in the synthesis and fabrication of such stents to achieve the desired strength, flexibility, and degradation rates. Although issues with first-generation devices have been noted (18), it is intriguing to consider the prospect of regaining the coronary artery's regular vasomotion and flexibility once the stent has completely degraded. Although polymers predominate in the biodegradables literature, biodegradable and bioresorbable metals have been studied more recently and used to clinical application. Applications needing biodegradability may employ metals made of magnesium (which degrades quickly), iron (which degrades slowly), or zinc (which degrades slowly) (intermediate degradation rates). In order to solve difficulties with mechanical qualities, degradation rates, and corrosion properties, several alloys have been investigated. Alloys may also include calcium, strontium, silicon, tin, manganese, and silver in addition to magnesium, iron, and zinc components. Cardiovascular stents and orthopaedic uses are the two main applications. Reviews of biomedical uses for degradable metals may be found elsewhere.

Intelligent, environmentally friendly biomaterials

The first "smart" (i.e., environmentally responsive) polymeric substance was most likely a hydrogel produced in 1950 by Kuhn *et al.* that was pH-sensitive, artificial muscle-like, and swelling-deswelling. An enzyme-driven, glucose-responsive drug delivery system that utilised hydrogels with pH sensitivity was a pioneering example of a cleverly constructed system that reacted to its environment in a way that was important to medicine. But what really gave rise to the subject of smart polymers was a 1987 study by Dong & Hoffman revealing the temperature responsiveness of poly (N-isopropyl acrylamide) (pNIPAM) hydrogels.

With hundreds of studies and several applications, the research and usage of smart polymers have lately increased. Temperature, pH, light, magnetic fields, ultrasonic energy, chemical gradients, enzymatic sensitivity, humidity, hypoxia, mechanical force, and ionic strength may all cause smart response. The use of smart polymers in thermally sensitive surfaces for cell adhesion and dissociation has proved significant. The subject of cell sheet engineering was founded by this smart-surface idea, and cornea surgery is one of its many clinical applications.

"Smarter" materials are being created as the science of smart biomaterials continues to advance. A modular synthetic technique for producing hydrogels that break down in response to user-defined combinations of environmental inputs using Boolean YES/OR/AND logic was recently introduced in a publication. A single stimulus-labile moiety is added to the material cross-linker to create a YES response. Two orthogonal scissile functionalities are added to the cross-linker in series to create an OR response. Two degradable functionalities are added in parallel to create an AND response. Higher-order logic answers may be produced by hierarchically combining logic gates.

Although hydrogels were initially shown to exhibit relatively low protein and cell adhesion in the 1970s, Merrill & Salzman's viewpoint and Nagaoka et alwork .'s on platelet resistance, both published in 1983, may have been the catalysts for the development of nonfouling biomedical polymers. The PEG structures for nonfouling applications were emphasised in

these investigations. There are already tens of thousands of articles on the topic of nonfouling surfaces for biological applications (for useful insights into nonfouling behavior, see Blood-contacting devices, surfaces resistant to bacterial colonisation, membrane fouling prevention, protein drug adsorption inhibition to storage containers, nonspecific adsorption prevention to biosensors, and low-adhesion cell culture dishes are a few examples of uses.

New Techniques for Making Biomaterials

In the surface (x,y) plane, biomaterials developed in the 1970s and 1980s have consistent compositions. It was believed that such consistency was crucial for repeatable, useful biomaterials. However, scientists started to realise that biology used gradients and spatially dispersed chemistries that may be helpful in biomaterials in the late 1980s and 1990s (47–49). Another significant discovery was the significance of three-dimensional (3D) structures for tissue recapitulation and cell phenotype. The 3D effect is advantageous for tissue-engineering scaffolds and so-called cells in gels. In more recent times, the relevance of patterned two-dimensional (2D) and three-dimensional (3D) organs on a chip (53) and 3D organoids (52) has grown.

New Synthetic and Polymerization Techniques

Although polymers are the subject of a significant portion of biomaterials research for use in medicine, polymers have inherent limitations. On the one hand, synthetic polymers have not been as well controlled in terms of molecular weight and chain sequence dispersion as natural polymers. Natural polymers, on the other hand, are hampered by seasonal chemical fluctuations brought on by the live organisms that make them and by the "bioburden" of the isolated natural habitats. In the 1970s, technologies for living free radical polymerization were initially created. The fact that tissue engineering makes considerable use of biomaterials is pertinent for the objectives of this study. The preceding description covers a lot of the biomaterials and manufacturing techniques used to create scaffolds. Decellularized tissues, the function of macrophages and other immune cells, and biomaterials that integrate and repair are all covered in this section.

In the context of tissue engineering, synthetic polymeric and ceramic scaffolds have received a lot of attention. The decellularization procedure produces scaffolds made of natural biomaterials (mostly extracellular matrix components) with empty spaces that are well suited for cells, blood vessels, and nerves. These scaffolds were designed by nature to come into touch with tissues and organs. Millions of human procedures have employed decellularized tissues, which often result in regenerative repair of tissues. It's interesting to note that these implants behave more like degradable biomaterials and release peptides and other elements that seem to be extremely proregenerative during in vivo disintegration. There are several top-notch technical and review publications on decellularized tissues and their applications in medicine.

The importance of macrophages and other immune cells in the healing of implanted biomaterials, tissue engineering, and regenerative medicine has come to the attention of researchers in these fields. Following the release of a landmark 1984 review by Anderson & Miller, the macrophage's function in biomaterials was brought to the attention of the scientific world.

Can we create biomaterials without the foreign-body capsule that heal and integrate without the FBR? Better implant electrodes, longer-lasting implanted biosensors, consistent drug release for implanted drug delivery systems, improved vascular prostheses, breast implants without capsular contraction, hydrocephalus shunts and glaucoma drainage shunts that don't

fail fibrotically, and many other advancements for the millions of devices implanted in people every year would be made possible by such biomaterials, free of a collagen shell. Fortunately, a group of scientists is currently focused on developing biomaterials that promote better integration and healing rather than encapsulation

Due to length limits, it is not feasible to adequately explore all of the interesting advancements in biomaterials. In no particular sequence, this section skims through some of the more fascinating subjects and includes pertinent citations. Over the last ten years, there has been a lot of interest in the function of the innate and adaptive immune systems in implanted materials. Although the word "immunoengineering" initially had a somewhat different connotation.

Literature Review

Cormack *et al.* in their study investigated the Modern medicine which depends heavily on biomaterials for body part repair and regeneration, and their influence on current culture is growing. Given the significance of orthopaedics (the second most often replaced organ after the blood is the bone), bioactive glasses and ceramics serve as a crucial point of reference for future technical advancements in this area. Numerous research teams across the globe have previously investigated their structural characteristics in an effort to pinpoint the molecular underpinnings of their biological activity due to their well-established function in contemporary medicinal applications. It is therefore appropriate to assess the situation in order to inform future research on structure-bioactivity interactions as efforts in this important and interesting area continue to rise [8].

In a study by Narayan *et al.* they worked on the fascinating new realm of developing biobased and compostable/recyclable polymer materials is introduced in this lecture-workshop. The value proposition for these novel biobased polymer materials, the science behind their design for an ecologically friendly end-of-life, and their compatibility with the overarching "Circular Economy" concept will all be covered in the presentation. The same biomass feedstocks are also used to make paper and paper goods, which creates a compelling synergy with these novel biomaterials and new commercial potential. The world's leading 100% biobased, compostable, and recyclable resin material is polylactide, which is produced by NatureWorks LLC under the trade name Ingeotm. This section will give a brief overview of PLA's development from a laboratory curiosity to its current 150,000 tonnes of commercial production [9].

Rasekh *et al.* investigated that in choosing synthetic and/or naturally occurring polymers as pharmaceutical (and therapeutic) excipients, this study focuses on major breakthroughs employing different EHDA technologies for the pharmaceutical and biomaterial remits. The core concepts of the EHDA process are also described, along with important factors and variables (both materials and engineering). EHDA technologies are functional under ambient settings, and more recent advancements have shown that they are also viable for mass manufacturing. These are innovative technologies with potential applications in both established (such as films, dressings, and microparticles) and new scientific fields (e.g. nanomedicines and tissue engineering) [10].

Discussion

Mechanotransduction

The understanding that mechanics and mechanotransduction play a key role in biological reactions to biomaterials in vitro and in vivo is relatively recent. Important developments

have taken place in theorizing on the subject of mechanical forces on cells, documenting the importance of this mechanical response, measuring the response, and understanding the basic biology driving it.

The Innate and Adaptive Immune Systems

The role of the innate and adaptive immune systems in the in vivo performance of implanted materials has garnered much attention over the past 10 years. The term "immunoengineering" is now used to designate this subfield, although this term had a somewhat different meaning when originally coined. The special role of the macrophage in this process was demonstrated in 1984. Recently, it has become clear that the macrophage can have many polarizations; some macrophages drive a healing reaction (these are often referred to as M2 macrophages), and others contribute to ongoing inflammation (M1 macrophages). The role of T cells and neutrophils in biomaterial healing has also been studied.

Nanotechnology

Nanotechnology has had a huge impact on biomaterials. Of particular interest is the use of nanoparticles in drug delivery and imaging and electrospinning of nanodimensioned fibers. Notably, nanoparticles may be able to penetrate the blood–brain barrier. Of course, proteins and intracellular components are nanoscaled, so almost all protein-based research on and intracellular delivery with biomaterials might be referred to as "nano."

Peptidomimetics, Peptide Amphiphiles, and Molecular Self-Assembly

The ability to design novel materials and molecular structures has been greatly enhanced by advances in molecular design using peptidomimetics (peptide-like structural units), peptide amphiphiles, and the general rules of molecular self-assembly. Some self-assembled nanomaterials based on peptide amphiphiles are approaching clinical translation for regenerative medicine.

Layer-by-Layer Approaches

Layer-by-layer approaches to the creation of biomaterials and surfaces originated in research by Decher and colleagues in the 1980s. In recent years, other research groups have embraced this flexible, robust synthetic method, which involves reaction of alternate layers of oppositely charged large and small molecules to create improved biomaterials and surfaces.

Cell Encapsulation

Microcapsules for artificial cells were conceived around 1964. Early concepts of cell encapsulation in biomaterials date to the 1980s. The possibility of using biomaterials to surround cells so as to allow metabolic transport but also to isolate the implanted, encapsulated cells from the immune system continues to inspire biomaterials researchers. Some concepts involving cell encapsulation have already been translated to the clinic; an example is the use of encapsulated pig islet cells to treat diabetes in humans.

Neuroelectrodes and the Brain–Computer Interface

The potential of integrating recording electrodes into the brain and using those electrodes to control motor function or mechanical limbs in patients with impaired mobility has been clinically proven. Issues of biocompatibility associated with the FBR and with electrode movement present barriers to widespread application of this exciting technology.

Disease Modeling (Organs on a Chip and Scaffolds)

Organs on a chip and the whole body on a chip are exciting concepts that may permit the early evaluation of drugs and physiological conditions without the need for animals or humans. Such microphysiological platforms make extensive use of biomaterials. Biomaterial scaffolds are also being applied to cancer research and models of tumor formation.

Carbons (Graphene, Carbon Nanotubes)

Throughout much of modern history, carbon was thought to exist in only three forms, or allotropes: amorphous carbon, graphite, and diamond. Following the discovery of Buckminsterfullerene, other forms of carbon (e.g., graphene, carbon nanotubes) have been isolated and explored. The long history of the use of carbon in medicine, its inertness, and the unique properties of other forms of carbon have stimulated much contemporary research into carbon for biomedical applications. In particular, there have been numerous papers on applications of carbon nanotubes and on the potential use of graphene in medicine.

Microneedle Arrays

Microneedle arrays are ingenious applications that combine modern fabrication technologies, engineered materials, and medical applications. Microneedle arrays have been fabricated from poly (methyl methacrylate), PLA, PGA, polycarbonate, polystyrene, poly(vinyl alcohol), silicon, and metals and have been explored for drug delivery, biosensing, adhesive applications, and cosmetic applications.

Is the regeneration perspective close to clinical translation? The answer depends on the complexity of the tissue/organ to be regenerated: with the term “complexity” we refer not only to the anatomical structure and histological architecture but also to the number of cells (and cell types) that are necessary for the complete regeneration. Bioengineered skin and cartilage (often, but improperly, termed “artificial”) have entered the clinical practice so far, even though they do not reach the structural and functional complexity of native counterparts yet. With regard to more complex organs, great emphasis was given to the publication of the first transplantation of tissue-engineered airway performed by the Italian surgeon Paolo Macchiarini in 2008, and other attempts were announced subsequently.

Afterward, the clinical success of Macchiarini’s engineered airway was questioned by the scientific community for several reasons, and he had to retract some of his papers. Nevertheless, the way toward the clinical translation of tissue-engineered constructs was opened and several tissues and organs are currently under development: heart and heart valves, liver, kidney, lung, bladder, bone and, of course, skin, cartilage and trachea, are some examples from the scientific literature. Undoubtedly, tissue engineering, boosted by 3D printing techniques and decellularization methods, will offer a ground-breaking solution for tissue/organ regeneration and, eventually, for safe and effective treatments of patients. In this context, biomaterial science has to play a crucial role in promoting what Tibbit and coworkers described as “The transition . . . from permissive to promoting biomaterials that are no longer bioinert but bioactive”.

Conclusion

Exciting themes that will continue to have a significant impact on the development of biomaterials and medical devices. Because there is so much activity in the subject, a thorough overview would need a weighty biomaterials textbook, which is why these parts must be concise. Other advancements are noted but not further discussed. This piece draws to a close with observations on the transition to the clinic and actual medical requirements.

References

[1] E. Davison-Kotler, W. S. Marshall, and E. García-Gareta, "Sources of collagen for biomaterials in skin wound healing," *Bioengineering*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/bioengineering6030056.

[2] A. Lock, J. Cornish, and D. S. Musson, "The role of in vitro immune response assessment for biomaterials," *Journal of Functional Biomaterials*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/jfb10030031.

[3] R. J. Hickey and A. E. Pelling, "Cellulose biomaterials for tissue engineering," *Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2019.00045.

[4] A. B. Bello, D. Kim, D. Kim, H. Park, and S. H. Lee, "Engineering and functionalization of gelatin biomaterials: From cell culture to medical applications," *Tissue Engineering - Part B: Reviews*. 2020. doi: 10.1089/ten.teb.2019.0256.

[5] U. Jammalamadaka and K. Tappa, "Recent advances in biomaterials for 3D printing and tissue engineering," *Journal of Functional Biomaterials*. 2018. doi: 10.3390/jfb9010022.

[6] F. Croisier and C. Jérôme, "Chitosan-based biomaterials for tissue engineering," *European Polymer Journal*. 2013. doi: 10.1016/j.eurpolymj.2012.12.009.

[7] K. Prasad *et al.*, "Metallic biomaterials: Current challenges and opportunities," *Materials*. 2017. doi: 10.3390/ma10080884.

[8] A. N. Cormack and A. Tilocca, "Structure and biological activity of glasses and ceramics," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences*. 2012. doi: 10.1098/rsta.2011.0371.

[9] R. Narayan, "The promise of new biobased and compostable polymer materials in harmony with emerging 'circular economy' concepts - Synergy and opportunity for paper industry," *IPPTA Q. J. Indian Pulp Pap. Tech. Assoc.*, 2017.

[10] M. Rasekh *et al.*, "Polymeric Based Therapeutic Delivery Systems Prepared Using Electrohydrodynamic Processes," *Curr. Pharm. Des.*, 2016, doi: 10.2174/1381612822666160217141612.